

# LECTURES

OF

## PHARMACY:

EXHIBITING

Exact RULES for PRESCRIBING,

And of Use to every

STUDENT of PHYSIC,

As well as Necessary to all

APOTHECARIES.

FIRST GIVEN

At the Close of an Annual COURSE of CHYMISTRY (of the Desire of the late Learned Dr. *BOERHAAVE*) and since Published by Dr. H. GAUBIUS, Successor to that celebrated PROFESSOR in the Colledges of MEDICINE and CHEMISTRY, in the UNIVERSITY of *LEYDEN*.

---

Translated by a PHYSICIAN,

With proper NOTES, additional FORMS of PRESCRIPTION, an useful APPENDIX, and a double INDEX.

---

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for JOHN NOON, at the *White Hart*, near *Mercers-Chapel*, in *Cheapside*. MDCCXLIV.



REPORT

THE

OF

THE

AND

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE



THE  
TRANSLATOR'S  
PREFACE.

**T**HE public, it is presumed, can be under no surprize at the appearance of the present treatise: the character, abilities, and station of its learned author are so considerable, the composition and order of the book itself so accurate, and its usefulness so extensive and evident, that to make any apology on this account, would be altogether useless, if not ridiculous.



*THE* judicious will soon perceive the book to be none of those justly complain'd of; which consisting of mere repetitions from others, or a bare parade of method, leave the science as they found it; or rather retarded, by augmenting the number of books without increasing knowledge. So far from it, that we have not any modern performance of the kind (at least in our language) extant; notwithstanding the subject is so evidently useful and important: in so much, that it seems surprising Dr. Fuller shou'd give us (ex professo) an extempore Dispensatory, and yet neglect the main part, which is here largely consider'd; viz. the method of prescribing, compounding, and exhibiting extempore medicines.

DR. QUINCY has indeed said something on this head, in the latter part of his Dispensatory; but very little, and transiently, in comparison with the fulness and order of this: so that we may justly deem it more worthy of the title usurped by  
by

# P R E F A C E.

v

*by Dr. Fuller (i. e. Pharmacopœa Ex-temporanea), than any performance yet exposed to the world.*

*TO make the book as useful to the reader as intended by the author, does indeed require frequent revolution, and consultation by reference; but then it excludes numerous tautologies, and restrains the volume to a moderate size.*

*THE formulæ inserted as specimens by our author, may serve very well to illustrate the rules he has just before prescribed for them, and will give the reader some idea of the foreign practice this way: but most of them wou'd be judged awkward prescriptions by the physicians in our own practice, notwithstanding they are generally extracted from the materia medica of the late celebrated professor Boerhaave: for which reason it was thought proper to further add such specimens to the forms most in use, as are frequently to be met with in the practice of our best physicians. Those of the author may be distinguished from such as*



are added ; as the first begin with R. but the last with 4. : and if any body is desirous to have still a larger number of specimens for each form, they may have recourse to Fuller ; whose Pharmacopœa may be taken as a supplement to this.

WITH regard to the present translation and edition, to have given a version directly literal wou'd have made the reading too stiff, and less agreeable with our own language : but care has been all along taken to preserve the author's sense, and to represent it generally to advantage, as much as possible in his own words. It is hoped the book has improved and gained in the translation ; and there are several things which render this edition more compleat and useful than the original : the quotations referred to by our author are here subjoined in their proper places, some occasional but necessary observations are here and there made, and both are properly distinguished in the way of note ; the several formulæ are instanced more largely and accurately, and  
the

P R E F A C E. vii

*the book is closed with useful and necessary indices.*

*TO conclude, for the literal errors, or other small over-sights which have accidentally crept in, we must presume on the readers allowance; since we find the most elaborate performances are not intirely free: and as the common interest of the faculty was the cause of this publication, there is the more room to expect candor and good nature from its members, in behalf of their*

Humble Servant,

S. M.





## THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

**W**HEN I first applied myself to the profession of physic, among several difficulties which offer'd, the greatest was that of prescribing a proper form to the medicines indicated; such as might not only best answer the intention, but also fit them for the most just and easy composition in the proper hands, and make their exhibition to the patient the least irksome and most successful. For I soon found the general precepts which are usually learned on this head, barely in universities, were very unequal to the purpose; and that a just determination of the form was to be had only from considering every individual, and even the most minute circumstances both of the patient and the medicine: that there were no forms of medicines answerable for the same intention in all cases alike; and that the same indication often required the application of a medicine in very different ways and forms, before a physician cou'd effect his design, and acquit himself to his patient. I also remarked the admonition of Hippocrates, (*μὴ δὲν εἰσὶν, μὴ δὲν ὑπεροφᾶν*) that to attempt a cure inconsiderately, was to attempt to do nothing to the purpose; which caution is serviceable here, if any where: for if a physician be  
wrong

wrong or careless in prescribing proper medicines, he will quickly find how easily his intention may be frustrated, notwithstanding that and his other observations be ever so just. The vast hopes and designs which a physician may have formed to himself from a due consideration of the disease, must inevitably fall to nothing, if he does not establish their being, by a just prescription and exhibition of proper medicines; the result of which, may be a happy cure, the proper end of his profession: nor does a physician draw his character so much from what he thinks, as from what he orders and commits to paper; from whence, the great importance of our present subject, both to the physician and patient, is sufficiently evident.

I found it not only a great difficulty to charge my memory with set forms, composed by my teachers and the best writers; but I also perceived, notwithstanding the deference and credulity of youth, that such could not directly suit my practice in all similar cases that occurred: as my cases did not in every circumstance correspond with those for which the set forms were compiled; and that therefore I must be under a necessity of composing new forms for my particular patients; or else of making frequent changes in those which I had learned. This consideration, with the new and sudden changes in the state of diseases, and a natural aversion to the servile yoke of prejudice, prevailed with me to set my judgment free from the fetters of set forms compiled by other men; especially as I was encouraged thereto, by the custom



*tom of extemporaneous prescription prevailing, now, almost universally.*

NOR was I satisfied with the answer made me by some old standers in practice, whom I sometimes consulted in those difficult and sudden changes, viz. that use and experience would make this work easy, however difficult it might seem to a beginner; but for fear of an irreparable loss of my reputation in practice, from many unhappy events, and even death, I was resolved to be also guided by my own reason. I therefore thought it incumbent on me, before I advanced in practice, to acquaint myself with all that had been well said on the subject by my predecessors in physic: for which end, I turned over all the physical writings that I cou'd get upon this theme, and compared the general rules which they prescribed, with the particular formulæ or prescriptions of the best physicians.

BUT I as quickly found upon this review, that a great number of these rules were so uncertain, as to be oftener neglected than observed; that many were contradictory to each other, and the greatest part of them all liable to abundance of exceptions: as will appear to any one who compares them with the prescriptions in the daily practice of our most skilful physicians. Many physicians who had undertaken to instruct their juniors by their works on this head, having as it were forgot themselves, seem to have writ rather as expert masters, to masters, than to unskilful beginners: while others, over studious of brevity,  
only

only throw a darker mist before us. I therefore came at last to this resolution, viz. of collecting indifferently all the precepts which had been given for each particular form, and subjoining all the exceptions that occurred in their proper places, that by comparing and accommodating the difference, I might thence deduce a set of general and more intelligible directions or propositions, which being methodized and reduced to their proper heads, wou'd form a manual to consult, and to direct my hand in practice.

AND hence arose the present treatise: which tho' now published, I have not the vanity to pretend it has many great perfections and new doctrines, which are not to be met with scatter'd in the works of others; but I ingenuously confess there are few or none, but what have been exhausted, with some pains, from the attempts of others in this way. Nor will an impartial reader think the worse of this performance for having thus candidly imparted to him its origin.

THE authors who have contributed and been consulted in the composition of this work, are too numerous to give a particular account of them here; tho' almost all of them are worthy of esteem: and were each to take his proper quota, there wou'd not remain many pages to myself; for which reason I have omitted citations and references to authors in the body of the book itself; that I might not tire my reader with their number, nor appear to him ostentatious of much reading.



TO conclude, the only cause of my publication, was this: being promoted to the public professorship of chemistry in this university, I was strongly solicited by Boerhaave to subjoin a pharmaceutical to my annual chemical course; and here it seemed for the interest of my audience to exhibit the doctrine and preparation of extemporaneous, as well as officinal medicines. I had therefore recourse to what I had formerly collected and methodized for my own use on this head, and from thence, as every one is pleased with his own, I took the method and materials of my lectures; that so my pupils might have some general rules to direct their prescriptions conformable to practice, which I endeavoured to illustrate to them by specimen or example. But the time limited for the performance of this course was too short, to give the doctrine with that slowness and distinction which is necessary; for a swift elocution wou'd not make an impression on their minds, sufficient to enable them to prescribe a form regularly to a proposed case, by that time they were returned home; so that I thought of the press as an expedient to save myself trouble, and make this doctrine the more useful to them. If I obtain this, it is enough; but if any body else reap advantage from hence, they are welcome: I shall then at least have the happiness of thinking myself the more useful by my labours.

Written at Leyden, 1739.

T H E





T H E  
C O N T E N T S.



*H E introduction — — — — — Pag. 1*

*General rules and cautions to be observed  
before prescribing — — — — — 4*

*O F F O R M S I N G E N E R A L — — — — — 4—57*

*Of the general heads and circumstances of formulæ or  
prescriptions :*

*(I.) In common to all — — — — — 13*

*Viz. Inscription (§. 55.), beginning (§. 56.),  
order or method (§. 57.), the way of  
writing the ingredients and their quan-  
tities (§. 58.), the subscription directing  
the apothecary (§. 59.), the superscrip-  
tion directing the patient (§. 60.).*

*(II.) In common to simple formulæ — — — — — 25*

*Viz. The dose (§. 65.) and general quantity  
to be made up at once (§. 68.) — — — — — 25*

*(III.)*

(III.) *Proper to compound formulæ* Pag. 35

*Viz.* 1<sup>o</sup>. PARTS; basis (§. 75.), adjuvans (§. 78.), corrigens (§. 83.), constituents (§. 86.)

2<sup>o</sup>. *Their mutual* proportion (§. 87.), *general* quantity (§. 93.), and dose (§. 92.)

3<sup>o</sup>. *Their* QUALITIES; consistence (§. 96.), colour (§. 99.), odor (§. 100.), taste (§. 101.), medicinal virtues (§. 102.).

## OF FORMS IN PARTICULAR — Pag. 54

*Forms of internal medicines* — ib.

Powder	—	ib.
Bolus	—	76
Electuary	—	88
Linctus	—	99
Pills	—	106
Troches	—	122
Tablets	—	131
Cakes	—	138
Infusions	—	143
Decoctions	—	164
Expressed juices	—	182
Emulsions	—	194

*Forms*

<i>Forms by mixture, p. 210.</i>	{	Juleps ——— pag. 211	
		Mixtures ——— 224	
		Drops, &c. ——— 237	

<i>Forms of external medicines</i>	—————	246
------------------------------------	-------	-----

*Of external forms common to several parts.*

Of Injections	—————	246
Aspersions	—————	255
Epithems in general	—————	259
<i>liquid, or fomentations</i>		260
<i>dry, of several kinds</i>		273
Cataplasms in general	—————	282
<i>boiled</i>	——— ———	ib.
<i>crude</i>	——— ———	294
Baths in general	—————	300
<i>watery</i>	—————	ib.
<i>vaporous in general</i>	———	307
Moist vapours	—————	308
Suffitus, or dry fumes	—————	315
Plasters	——— ———	326
Cerates	—————	342
Ointments	—————	345
Balsams, odoriferous	—————	354
Liniments	—————	363
Epispastics	——— ———	371
Frications	—————	374

*Of external forms proper to certain parts* 375

————— to the head	———	ib.
Cucufa, or scull-cap	—————	ib.
Frontal	——— ———	ib.
Collyrium	—————	378
<i>Exter.</i>		



<i>External forms proper to the nose</i>	382
Errhines ——— ———	ib.
Smelling bottles, &c. ———	380
<i>Of stomatics for the mouth, in general</i>	388
Dentifrices ——— ———	389
Apophlegmatisms ———	391
Gargarisms ——— ———	399
Scutes, or stomach plasters ———	402
Clysters, intestinal ——— ———	ib.
Suppositories ——— ———	417
Pessaries, and nascales ———	423
Addenda — — —	424





A N  
I N T R O D U C T I O N  
T O T H E  
*Method of Prescribing, &c.*

§. 1.



*Formula* or *prescription*, among physicians, is a rational assignment and combination of such pharmaceutical remedies as have by art been found to be proper in particular cases; respect being had to the

matter and form of the ingredients and medicine: so that it may be commodiously made up by the apothecary, and applied with ease and success by the patient.

§. 2. Therefore that branch of the practice of physic which delivers rules for the effecting this rational combination (§. 1.), is termed the *method of prescribing forms of medicines*.

§. 3. The *matter* of the formula (§. 1.), whether it be the product of nature or art, is supplied from the (ὕλη ἰατρικὴ) *materia medica*, or pharmaceutical stores. The *form* thereof is various, being determined by the very different

B

cir-

circumstances both of the patient and ingredients; as will hereafter more evidently appear. The end and design of it, is, an artful preparation and just administration of those means by which the physician endeavours to answer his indications, and effect a cure.

§. 4. The method of prescribing (§. 2.) therefore comprises the very last part which a physician is to engage with in his profession; this being the point to which his skill in all the other branches of the science have a direct tendency: nor does a complete workman therein hardly ever miss of a happy compensation for his industry and care.

§. 5. From hence (§. 3. and §. 4.), the necessity, usefulness and advantages as well as dignity of this ultimate branch of the profession, are sufficiently obvious.

§. 6. The formulæ, or prescriptions, (§. 1.) are distinguished into (1.) *officinal*, respecting a medicine made and kept ready for future uses in apothecaries shops; and (2.) *extemporaneous*, to be directly made up and applied for present exigencies. 'Tis chiefly the latter of these we intend to handle in this treatise.

§. 7. In order to prescribe either of these *formula's* (§. 6.), it is supposed that the physician or prescriber has a previous knowledge of,

1. The *doctrine of indications*; whereby he is instructed whether any thing is to be done, what, by what means, and after what manner, together with the time, order, &c. in which the medicines or instruments are to be used.

2. Of the whole *materia medica* in all the *three kingdoms*, animal, vegetable and mineral; inasmuch as they afford the matter (§. 3.) of the prescribed formula: but he shou'd be more particularly versed in those simples and medicines



## INTRODUCTION. 3

medicines which are at hand, or proper to the country where he practises. And lastly,

3. Of *all the preparations in pharmacy*, both chemical and galenical, simple and compound; together with the manner in which they all operate, and the effects they produce in the animal system: for by the knowledge of these (1. 2. 3.) the physician knows how to direct his choice of ingredients, when he prescribes the formula (§. 1.)

§. 8. And indeed it is not a superficial, as is too commonly found, but a just and more extensive knowledge of the two last (§. 7. n° 2. 3.), that is here required for this purpose. For who will pretend to direct the apothecary how to act, that is himself ignorant of the proper methods of acting, in things of that nature? How can any one select or make a rational choice of materials which he has never seen, or scarce heard of? What room has he to foresee (and consequently prevent the bad) effects of applications, who has never examined their composition and texture, nor experienced their action on other bodies? — *He therefore that intends for this branch (§. 2.) of the profession, will doubtless find his account in giving some attention to the practical part of officinal pharmacy; in critically examining the mechanical structure and sensible qualities of the materia medica & chemica; and in observing their effects and manner of acting on animal bodies.*

§. 9. So that from comparing what has been said (§. 7. and 8. with §. 4.), we may naturally infer that there is required more time and diligence than is generally supposed, to qualify one for this business; with regard to which, we are going to lay down directions according to the best of our abilities. But a just treatment and method will

certainly have their force in making the acquisition hereof the more easy.

§. 10. Supposing therefore the preliminaries (mentioned §. 7. and §. 8.), requisite for prescribing forms rationally, to be sufficiently known; we shall distribute the matter of our subject under three general heads: the first of which, by way of introduction to the rest, will comprise the rules and cautions necessary to be observed before prescribing; the second, will exhibit what relates to prescriptions in general, without regarding the particular form; and the last, will contain the particulars of every individual form of medicine in use, with proper examples or specimens of each.

---

## GENERAL RULES *and* CAUTIONS *to be observed before prescribing.*

§. 11. **A** prudent physician never orders any thing in his prescription but what he has a sufficient reason for, which upon inquiry he is able to give: so that he does not act at random, from custom or prejudice, but as the indications, which he has before rightly deduced and considered, direct him.

§. 12. He is first of all therefore to determine rationally, whether in the present case there be required any thing to be done on his part.

§. 13. In consequence of which determination if nature herself be found strong enough, and in a proper disposition to throw off the disease, if the disorder can absolutely receive no benefit from medicines, if its nature or particular disposition be doubtful and not yet determined, or if it be fore-  
seen



seen that a cure thereof will bring on a worse disease; it is then both just and rational to omit prescribing, at least any thing that will much affect the œconomy, in order to avoid oppressing the patient both in his body and purse.

§. 14. But to prevent the patient's falling into despair from being destitute of physical help, and to exclude ignominious reflection on the physician and his profession, as seeming useless or imperfect; it is often adviseable in those circumstances (§. 13.), to order something innocent in a prescription; such as will do no harm, if they should prove of no great benefit. With this view, the physician will acquaint and familiarise himself with several forms consisting of simple ingredients; as innocent julaps, mild emulsions, easing mixtures, unactive powders, &c. by which specious shew of assistance, the patient will rest much more quiet and easy both in his body and mind, than if left destitute with a harsh prognostic. This consideration will be more particularly useful in the uncertain and often imaginary disorders of virgins, and married women, especially whilst teeming.

§. 15. If the physician finds by his indications that there is room to expect success from his endeavours, the next step is to determine how and by what means that may be obtained with the greatest ease and expedition: both which we are directed to by the doctrine of indications, which being supposed already known, we shall here mention such only as more immediately relate to our present design.

§. 16. The grand scope in a cure being to recover (*tuto, cito & jucunde*) safely, quickly and pleasantly, the physician should always have his eye fix'd upon that view; as being the point to which every thing he orders shou'd have, as much as possible, an immediate tendency.

§. 17. Hence he is directed to select the most efficacious and proper ingredients, and to combine them in a manner most suitable to answer his intentions, having a regard both to their matter and the form.

§. 18. His prescription should also contain nothing that will be attended with hazard or danger in the administration: tho' in desperate and untractable cases, it is allowable to try a new method; supposing it to be conducted with judgment, and the relations forewarned of the doubtfulness of success in the case.

§. 19. A physician that consults his character and interest, will never be fond of using new and unexperienced methods and remedies, whilst there are others of long standing in practice as suitable for his purpose; and even those, he will order with the utmost circumspection: reputation being oftener lost and envy got in its room, by such attempts, than thro' ignorance.

§. 20. He will reject all obsolete and useless medicines, and such as easily change or corrupt by keeping, lest they prove disagreeable and hurtful to the patient, or at least obstruct his intention: upon which account, it is proportionably better for medicines to be made up at the shops of the most celebrated apothecaries; because their more constant and speedy vent gives oftener occasion for a renewal or fresh making of those medicines: but skill and honesty in compounding, are, however, stronger recommendations on the behalf of the apothecary.

§. 21. Rough medicines are to be always laid aside, where more gentle ones will serve the turn; but if such are used, it must be with great circumspection and prudence, especially when intended for weak and delicate habits of body, or very sensible and nervous parts, lest the violence of the  
remedy



remedy raise an ill opinion of the physician and his profession.

§. 22. Medicines which require extraordinary skill to prepare them, shou'd be made up and exhibited with one's own hand, or else not be prescribed at all; unless we be sufficiently assured of the faithfulness and dexterity of the apothecary.

§. 23. Very costly ingredients shou'd be sparingly or very little used, when others more common and cheap are as suitable for the intention; which caution we generally find to be observed in prescriptions: but some allowance must be made for the luxurious daintiness of the rich, who often judge the virtue of a medicine by its price.

§. 24. *Exotic* or far-fetch'd remedies, are not to be superstitiously preferred to such as are the product of our own country, when the latter are equal to our design; for the *indigenous* simples and compounds are not so subject to adulteration and fraud, nor decay from the length of time and change of climate, as *exoticks* are.

§. 25. It is often prudent to order such things as (by their great commonness, easy and frequent name, particular smell, taste and other qualities) are popularly known and discoverable, by titles the least in use, or else mix'd and veiled with other substances; lest being discovered, the patient might be disgusted at them, or else despise them as of no efficacy.

§. 26. We may be more ready and liberal in the use of particular medicines to such as have frequently undergone their operation, than to others unaccustomed to 'em; which particularly holds good with regard to emetics, cathartics, opiates, &c.

§. 27. Such ingredients as are unpleasant, nauseous or troublesome to be taken, should be avoided as much as possible; or at least ordered in a

very small quantity, and artfully disguised in something more agreeable: it being generally better to give nothing, than what nature has a particular abhorrence to; which caution is particularly of consequence with respect to very nice and fanciful women, children, infants, and such as have some particular antipathy, &c.

§. 28. Hence it is often proper to be satisfied, that the patient has no natural disgust and aversion to the particular medicine and form prescribed; for otherwise, remedies extremely well adapted to the disorder, may prove not only ineffectual, but sometimes of pernicious consequence; notwithstanding that be brought about by nothing more than the imagination or fancy.

§. 29. The judicious physician will aim at simplicity with efficacy, and not multitude and quantity of ingredients in his prescription; studying rather a concise brevity, than a pompous and affected scroll; and accordingly he will select his materials from the vast field of the *materia medica*, not promiscuously, but as they stand approved by reason and experience.

§. 30. But the younger physician, whose character and business are not yet sufficiently established, will accommodate his practice, as much as is consistent with his intention, to the customs and opinions of the age, place, and people he is concerned with: thus he will the more easily pave the way for coming into publick esteem; but when confirmed, and of considerable standing in practice, he may then safely disregard such circumstances.

§. 31. Natural and simple medicines are preferable to prepared and compound ones, when the virtues of both are equally the same. For in preparation and composition, medicines are not only subject to change and put on other qualities, but  
their



their goodness must also greatly depend on the honesty and dexterity of the compounder; whereas the conduct and constancy of faithful nature greatly surpasses all the pretensions of art.

§. 32. Tho' the knowledge of every simple in the *Materia medica* be useful to a physician, he is required to have a more particular acquaintance with such as are in constant practice, and for that purpose always kept ready in the shops; lest he should order things which are not ready at hand: which would be matter of little consequence, were it not for the prevailing forwardness of substituting one thing for another, without consulting the physician.

§. 33. Besides the properties and doses of each simple and compound medicine, the young physician will remember the several *synonymous appellations* usually assigned to each; that he may not be liable to order the same thing more than once in a prescription, under different titles. Upon the same account he will also learn the several *general appellations*, which are for brevity used to signify several simples, as they are expressed in *Morellus* \*.

§. 34. An acquaintance also with the several seasons of the year, proper to vegetable and animal substances, should not be neglected but had in memory; lest he order something to be fresh gathered, &c. in autumn or winter, which is to be had in that flourishing state only in spring or summer.

§. 35. The different textures and consistences of both simple and compound medicines, must also come into consideration; to avoid improper forms and proportions in prescription.

§. 36. The mutual affinity and aptitude of the simples for mixture with each other, and of the instruments and methods by which they must be  
fo

---

\* See a list of these general appellations at the end of the Book.



so prepared, should be in like manner learned from a rational and practical pharmacy ; which will make for the interest both of himself and patient, and preserve him from being ridiculed by the apothecary's man, when he may have occasion to mention them in his prescription.

§. 37. By remembering the constituent ingredients of officinal compounds, we may avoid an improper repetition of the same simples in an extemporaneous form ; but indications, sometimes, require such repetition.

§. 38. Nor is it proper to accumulate many ingredients in one form, which differ, indeed, in name, but not in their nature and specific virtues ; for that would be much the same as neglecting the caution at §. 33.

§. 39. Such of the select ingredients as may commodiously enter one form, should not, without necessity, be distributed into more, respect being had to the opinions and circumstances mention'd §. 30 ; for there are some who are much displeased with few and short *formulae*.

§. 40. On the other hand, simples which have no congruity with each other, so as to mix uniformly, should be left out of the form, or be assigned to some other ; especially oily and terebinthinate substances with watery, and such things, as upon mixture, change or destroy the properties of each other, &c. of which, particular mention will be made hereafter, well worth special observation.

§. 41. To avoid in some measure both these difficulties (§. 39. & 40.), we must oppose medicines not to every trifling, but the most urgent Symptoms ; for these being the effects or consequences of the disease, that, or its immediate cause being removed, the symptoms must spontaneously vanish ; besides, the train of symptoms is often so  
numerous

numerous and opposite, as to make a distinct treatment of them impracticable without confusion:

§. 42. In very acute diseases, and in symptoms extremely urgent, it is adviseable to order remedies that may be made up and exhibited with the greatest ease and expedition; that a critical opportunity may not be lost through a want of the medicine, or a delay of the apothecary.

§. 43. If the texture of the ingredients suit them indifferently for several forms, we may, upon inquiry, reduce them to that most agreeable to the patient; as many have a particular liking, or aversion, naturally or from use, more for one form than another: by which means the physician and his profession will come more into the good opinion of the patient, as well as taking the medicine be render'd more certain and pleasant.

§. 44. On the contrary, we must not be so solicitous about the palate as to forget the proper nature, danger, and symptoms of the disease; nor neglect the pre-disposing cause in the patient's habit. Some forms are more suitable to one disease than another. How preposterous would it be to order an electuary, or bolus, in a quinsy, or where deglutition is difficult, &c.

§. 45. Nor is the intention of a medicine as easily answer'd by one form as another: sudorifics agree best with a liquid form, absorbents with a dry one, and foetid, or nauseous things, with that of a pill, &c. as we shall observe more at large in the several histories of each particular form.

§. 46. The age and circumstances of the patient have also their force in determining the particular form of the medicine. Infants should not be fatigued with internals, when external forms will prove as effectual; nor should they be ever molested with a bolus, pill, or any thing unpleasant and difficult to swallow.

§. 47.



§. 47. The patients natural constitution, or habit, has, in like manner, some influence in demanding a variation in the particular form. The hot and dry require a liquid, the moist and phlegmatic are benefited most by a dry form; but these being of less consequence must give place to the consideration of §. 43, to 47, which are of greater importance \*.

\* The condition of the *disease*, being either *acute* or *chronic*, has also no small influence in determining the particular *form*, and manner of exhibition.— In the

(1.) *Chronic*, we should gradually enlarge the dose (*per* §. 26.), and may more regard the palate (*per* §. 43.) with the patients convenience and circumstances (*per* §. 23. 27. 28. 29. 46. 47. 48. 50.); always preferring pills, electuaries, wines, ales, &c. to a train of boles, draughts, &c. which appear more formidable and discouraging. But, the

(2.) *Acute*, generally require medicines of the strongest efficacy, to be used often, interchangeably, in different *forms* for the same case, and to be more ascertain'd in their dose; as in boles, powders, draughts, drops, &c.

§. 48. Medicines that are to be taken upon long journeys, or continually carried about in boxes for constant use, should consist of ingredients the least bulky, most effectual and durable, and reduced to a form the most convenient and portable.

§. 49. If a patient finds himself better after a prescription, he should continue in the use of it 'till the physician finds some variation required; nor is it commendable to make a change therein without an evident and weighty reason.

§. 50. It is, however, allowable and proper, in hereditary, or habitual and very chronical distempers,



pers, to vary both the ingredients and form, tho' the face of symptoms and their indications remain the same: whereby is shewn the skill of the physician and the copiousness of his art, and that the patient may not be tired out with one form, nor particular medicines become habitual and useless to him.

§. 51. When no benefit arises from the use of a medicine, rather than persist therein, it shou'd be changed, either wholly or in part, at the discretion of the physician: but, if noxious, it must be speedily and altogether suppressed; for, by the *juvantia* & *ledentia*, or what helps and hurts, we are directed principally how to act.

§. 52. Lastly, as a prudent physician never prescribes but with great attention and circumspection of mind, so he should never lay the *formula* out of his hand 'till he has first revised it; that he may be sure every thing is right, distinct and clear; for it being the too general lot of prescriptions to be made up by the hands of journeymen and apprentices, who are often both ignorant and careless, a slip of the pen, or an obscurity, might chance to be of fatal consequence to the patient.

---

*Of the GENERAL Circumstances of prescriptions, exclusive of the particular form of a medicine.*

§. 53. **W**E come now to consider the *formula*, or prescription (§. 1.) in general, as agreeing with, or common to, all forms without distinction; and this we shall do (1.) *abstractly*, with respect to the bill itself, and then (2.) *in composition*,

position, with respect to the circumstances of its constituent parts.

§. 54. With regard to the first (§. 53.), we understand every thing that does not immediately affect or concern the medicine it self; but serve either for ornament, brevity, or perspecuity in the way of compounding and applying it.

§. 55. The first (I.) that occurs among these (§. 54.), is an arbitrary and superstitious *inscription*, appearing in the front of the bill, and consisting in some particular characters or letters intimating the pious wish and inclination of the prescriber: as, †. C. D. J D. JJ. α & ω \*; which may be, and are, generally omitted without neglecting any-thing serviceable to the patient.

§. 56. The next (II.) that appears, at the head of the prescription, is that constantly used, abbreviated word (*Rec.* or *R.*) † *Recipe*; importing that the apothecary is to *take* something, afterwards mentioned.

§. 57. Our business is now to examine the (III.) *order*, or series, in which the things to be thus (§. 56.) *taken* are wrote. This we shall perceive upon enquiry to vary with every particular *form* of medicine; nor even there, shall we find one constant and uniform method observ'd; as will be more apparent in the particular histories of each. We may, however, observe in the general,

1. That a distinct *line* shou'd be made of every single ingredient; not to obscure them, by writing one continuous or in the same direction with the other.

2. That

\* This seems to smell very strong of a Romish or superstitious priest-craft; but as such hands are seldom daubed with physic among us, we are intirely strangers to things of this nature.

† When the back part of the R is left out, it makes another character (ꝛ) of the same import but more frequent use, as being less known.



2. That ingredients of the same kind should be placed next to each other; roots with roots, waters with waters, &c.

3. Not to be wanting in the least point of order, we should begin and range things, that differ from each other in substance, according to their *quantities*; beginning with the largest and ending with the smallest, or the reverse.

4. Next to that consideration (n<sup>o</sup> 3.), the *basis*, or main ingredients (§. 75.) shou'd hold the first place; then, the *assistants* (§. 78.); after them, the *correcters* (§. 83.); and lastly, the *vehicle* (§. 86.), or what serves to make them up.

5. Such things as have their quantity undetermined, or dependant on the consistence and bulk of the rest, shou'd come generally in the last place of a prescription.

Not but there are several exceptions from these rules, which will be taken notice of in the ensuing parts of this treatise, and will be therefore worth the readers observation.

§. 58. For the (IV.) *method* of writing, or *ordering* these several ingredients, and their *quantities*; the more distinct and intelligible they are set down, the more commendable: accordingly

1. The physician shou'd use himself to *write plain* and distinct; not to neglect and hurry over his letters with a careless pen.

2. He shou'd keep up to *custom* and *orthography*, to avoid the sneering of an apothecary or his man.

3. An irregular, or confused method of writing, shou'd be avoided as much as possible; and to make things appear with more evidence and method, ingredients of the same kind shou'd be placed next to each other (*per* §. 57. n<sup>o</sup> 2.):  
the



the general appellation common to each similar ingredient shou'd be always placed first, and need not be mentioned more than once; as the proper name of each shou'd be placed directly under and even with the first, in the method of §. 57. n<sup>o</sup> 1. The same is also to be observed, with respect to several ingredients following each other that are to enter a form in the same quantity; *i. e.* not to write the particular mark of quantity to each singly, but to assign only one character of quantity to them all; before which should be inserted the technical word *ana* or *aa*, which is used to denote that the quantity to be *taken* of the several preceeding ingredients must be equal or alike, whether it be in number, weight or measure. — There are many such abbreviations in use, which will be met with in the ensuing *formulae*, and ought not to be neglected (if it were safe) because universally received and establish'd by long custom.

4. Too much brevity in writing is still of a worse consequence; especially when the ingredients and their quantities are order'd, not by common letters, but odd characters or figures, not constantly used, and often falsely or imperfectly made \*: by which means it too frequently happens that the apothecary is brought into a mistake, either of the ingredient or quantity, to the great

---

\* These odd characters, of which the German (and especially the chemical) physicians were very fond, are extremely seldom, if ever, used in prescriptions among us; and therefore the caution seems to be directed chiefly to that quarter. But as they frequently occur in writers (especially foreigners) in physic, pharmacy and chemistry; and as they may be sometimes used with propriety in a prescription (per §. 25.) ; it will be proper for the young physician to acquaint himself with the chief of them, agreeable to our author's advice in the end of this paragraph: we have therefore furnished our reader with a list and explanation of the most usual of these characters at the end of the book; it being too long to be inserted here.

great danger of the patient. So that it is more prudent to intirely relinquish such, or else to use those only which are the most distinct and common, and the least ambiguous ; and then, only when (*per* §. 25.) we have some particular reason for concealing the ingredients of the *formula*. The characters for weight, shou'd be express'd with the great<sup>est</sup> exactness, by such as love to use them. — And tho' the first sort of characters are improper to enter prescriptions in writing, 'tis yet fit they shou'd be known ; as they frequently occur in the works of physicians.

5. The ingredients of a prescription shou'd be wrote for by those *names* under which they are kept and known in the shops ; notwithstanding they shou'd be barbarous or improper : by which means the compounder will be under no difficulty, nor fall into any mistake. But if for concealment (*per* §. 25.) an uncommon term be used, the apothecary shou'd have, if it be necessary, a speedy and private intelligence thereof.

6. The WEIGHTS used at present in the shops of apothecaries, are

℔ the physical pound			
℥ an ounce	—	} containing {	℥ xij.
ʒ a dram	—		℥ viij.
ʒ .a scruple	—		ʒ iiij.
Gr. a grain	—		gr. xx.
			℔ ij.

A grain is seldom divided further than into two equal parts, whose whole amount is supposed to be equal to a grain of white pepper or a middling barley-corn : but it is much the best to use a grain of a determinate or standing weight, like that of the Goldsmiths ; without which, this and all larger weights thence arising, as from unity, wou'd be always varying and uncertain, as *Fernelius* observes.



7. The physical *measures* now in use, are such as belong either to *dry* or *liquid* ingredients : and are

(1.) *Dry* ; as the

Fasc. *Fasciculus*, or a small armfull, being as much as can be easily grasped by the arm bended together, and is equal to twelve handfuls.

M. *Manipulus*, or handfull, which is as much as can be taken up by the whole hand at once, and may be compared to four pugills, or half an ounce.

Pug. *Pugillus*, comprehends as much as can be contained between the thumb and two first fingers, and answers to about the whole or half of a dram.

Nº. *Numero*, in number, equal or unequal.

(2.) *Liquid* ; comprehending, besides the common trading measures, also the Cyath. *Cyathum*, which holds about an ounce and an half.

Cochl. *Cochlearium*, reckon'd to be about half an ounce.

Gutt. *Gutta*, or a Drop, which being the least of liquid measures, is substituted in room of a grain among weights, and may, like that, be commodiously subdivided into two (or more) equal parts, being first imbibed by a bit of sugar, to be afterwards pulverised and divided by weight : but the quantity under this measure varies with the specific gravity and degree of cohesion in the liquid to be so measured ; and, also the quantity of surface in contact with it, or the largeness of the bottle's neck from whence it is to be dropp'd ; which first also holds good with respect to the *Cyathum* and *Cochlearium*.

8. With regard to these medical divisions of quantity (n<sup>o</sup> 6. and 7.), we may observe

(1.) That every thing, not only soft and solid but also liquid, whose quantity is required to be determined with accuracy and exactness, shou'd be portion'd out by weight only.

(2.) The dry measures (n<sup>o</sup>. 7.) are to be used only for such things as are very bulky, and of no strength; as herbs, leaves, flowers, seeds, &c. The larger kind of seeds, bulbous roots, the whites and yolks of eggs, &c. are usually prescribed by number.

(3.) The liquid measures (n<sup>o</sup>. 7.) shou'd be seldom used in prescriptions, unless to signify the particular dose; by reason of their uncertainty, the measures differing with particular liquors and countries: but the use of weights is more constant and certain; and if we have, notwithstanding, a fancy for the use of measures, we shou'd at least know the several weights of different liquors which they can contain. Strong liquids may be also portion'd out with more exactness by drams, scruples and grains, than by drops.

(4.) Number, in prescribing ingredients, with their weights and measures, is to be expressed by characters not barbarous (as 1, 2, 3, &c.) but Roman (as j, ij, iij, iv, &c.) as being more distinct and evident.

(5.) All weights and measures are usually subdivided into halves, and their half part is then signified by the character ß.

(6.) The larger weights and measures are to be express'd by the characters proper to their whole, or half quantities; and not by the number of lesser weights or measures they contain.



(7.) Sometimes the weight or measure of an ingredient is left to be determined at discretion by the apothecary, and is only wrote (*q. s.*) *quantum sufficit*, or a sufficient quantity: which might be well enough bore with, had the apothecary any constant rule to go by, or were the quantity and consistence of a medicine to be always the same; but when it becomes on this account very uncertain, it is adviseable for the physician to determine the quantity, as may be seen under the particular *forms* hereafter.

(8.) Among the ancients, there were many other weights and measures than these (*n° 7, 8.*) in frequent use; which tho' now obsolete and unpractised, are yet necessary to be known by a physician that intends to be conversant with their writings, and may be therefore learned from *Fernelius* and others \*.

§. 59. The (V.) fifth part of a *formula*, or bill, is the SUBSCRIPTION, directing the apothecary in what *form* the physician wou'd have the ingredients made up, the manner in which they are to be so *prepared*, and the method in which they are to be *applied*, or *exhibited* by him to the patient. With regard to which,

1. If a prescription contains but one ingredient, which requires no extemporaneous preparation, it may be subscribed only (*F.*) *Fiat*, adding the name of the form, *v. g. pulvis, bolus, &c.*

2.

---

\* A list and explanation of the several weights and measures used by the ancient Greek, Roman, and Arabian physicians (as taken from *Fernelius*, who is for that end recommended by our author,) being rather too large to be conveniently inserted in this place, the reader will meet with that, and some others, at the end of the book.

2. But if it consists of several, to be only mix'd together without other preparation; there must be first inserted (*M.*) *misce*, and afterwards (*F.*) *fiat*, and lastly the name of the form; as *e. g.* *M. F. Bolus*. But in liquid mixtures it is often sufficient to write *M.* only; tho' it is sometimes requisite to give a particular admonition concerning the uniformity or exactness of the mixture.

3. If there shou'd be required some other preparation besides mixture, as cutting, bruising, digesting, boiling, &c. these are also to be inserted either before or after *M.* as shall seem most proper.

4. It is then requisite to add (if necessary) the number of doses into which the medicine is to be distributed: where it is also frequently proper to admonish the apothecary to be very exact in making every dose equal and alike; because they often, for expedition, divide a medicine by guess or the eye.

5. Mention is to be sometimes made of the receptacle into which the medicine is to be put, and of the method of keeping, or close stopping the same; when they contain things very volatile, or soon melting in the air, as will be hereafter observed in particular forms

6. Lastly, the instrument whereby, and the particular part of the body to which, the medicine is to be applied, are required to be sometimes mention'd, when it appertains to the apothecary; as will be hereafter observed in the history of plasters, lambatives, glysters, &c.

7. In all these particulars (no 1. to 6.), it is best for the physician to be full, and distinct or clear, and to use the terms of art, however bar-



barous; lest an error be committed thro' his own fault, or the apothecary shou'd be put to a nonplus.

§. 60. The (VI.) last general part of a prescription or *formula*, is the SUPERScription †, of the medicine or direction to the patient; which is often (tho' not always) very necessary, inasmuch as it declares the form of the prescribed medicine, its virtue, dose, method and time of administration, the proper vehicle, regimen, &c. as far as they regard the sick patient and his attendants: which is to be carried on in the following order,

1. Beneath the *Subscription* (§. 59. n° 1, to 6.), at a distance from the line, write the capital letter S. i. e. *signetur*, let it be intitled, &c.

2. If there be several medicines of the same form and appearance prescribed together for one patient; they shou'd be marked with the capital letters A, B, C, &c. or numbers, 1, 2, 3, &c. at the head or in the margin of each *formula*, that they may be distinguish'd from each other; and then these distinguishing marks are to be inserted after the letter S. in each *Superscription* or direction: e. g. (*S. lit. A, vel n° 1.*). But this is unnecessary where there is but one *formula* prescribed, or where there is several, but easily distinguishable from each other.

3. There must be then annex'd the title of the medicine, taken from its form and virtue, e. g. *potio purgans*, a purging draught, &c.

4. Next in order, the dose, way of taking, the time when, the vehicle and the regimen; and

---

† Our author calls it *signatura*, *signment*. I suppose we need not inform our reader that this part of a prescription is almost universally left out by our physicians; who judge it most convenient to give these orders by word of mouth to the patient or his attendants, or leave it to the discretion of the apothecary.

and if any thing else is to be observed, it shou'd be mentioned in its proper place.

5. Since this direction (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 4.) contains the rules to be observed by the patient in taking or applying the remedy ; it shou'd be either cut off from the *formula* or prescription for him to keep, or else (which is the common practice) it shou'd be translated and wrote fair by the apothecary, on every label that is affix'd to the receptacle of the medicine, to be transmitted therewith to the patient.

6. The style of the direction shou'd be therefore agreeable with the age and country wherein it is wrote, being concise and plain, or very intelligible.

7. In naming the medicine we shou'd avoid the ostentatious or quackish titles used by pretenders, nor shou'd we ever inhance or give it an hyperbolical epithet ; as *incomparable, golden, grand, &c.* For tho' these may take with the vulgar and illiterate, it will but expose the prescriber to laughter and ridicule, among the more intelligible part of mankind.

8. Care is to be also taken to hide or omit the names of such diseases as are indecent or improper to be mention'd in the directions ; as the *lues venerea*, disorders of the *menses*, sterility, impotency, &c. For such shou'd be either wholly neglected, or at least signified by terms the least known : as excitors of the *menses* may be call'd aperients ; antivenerials, purifiers of the blood ; excitors of *Venus*, strengtheners, &c. And what relates to the method of taking, &c. shou'd be delivered to the patient, if possible, by word of mouth.

9. The dose of the medicine, when left to the patient or his attendants, shou'd be ordered by quantities the most commonly known and



easy to determine ; as by large or tea spoons full, the size of nuts, drops, &c. But if it be of consequence to have the dose determined to exactness ; the distribution and exhibition thereof, may be referr'd to the apothecary.

10. The method and time of administering the remedy, depending upon the particular nature of the disease, the medicine itself, and many other circumstances ; shou'd be in the general directed so as to suit best with the physician's intention, and the patient's convenience : neglecting the scrupulous and superstitious observation of times and seasons deduced from astrology, as both useless and unbecoming the sagacity of our age.

11. If there be any occasion for a vehicle to take it in, we shou'd endeavour to chuse one, that besides pleasing the palate, falls in with the intention of the medicine itself. The materials for vehicles are usually taken from things that are readiest at hand, grateful or pleasant to the patient, or become so by common and frequent use : as ale, wine, broth, tea, coffee, juleps, wafers, marmalade, roasted apple, or the like.

12. A proper *regimen*, before, in, and after the operation of the medicine, is often absolutely necessary to be observed ; for without this, the action of the remedy wou'd be frequently, either too much increased, diminish'd, chang'd, or wholly destroyed. But to determine what regimen will be most proper, the doctrine of indications must be call'd into consideration.

§. 61. We have been hitherto treating of a *formula in general*, exclusive of its particular contents ; we come now to examine its internal composition, the number of its constituent parts, their nature, quantity, mutual affinity, proportion and the like.

§. 62.

§. 62. The formula, or prescript (§. 1. & §. 6.) consists either of (1.) only one officinal simple or compound preparation; or else (2.) of several such properly combined together: which first, we shall call a *simple formula*; but the last, a *compound* one.

§. 63. A *simple formula* (§. 62.), as it consists of but one officinal preparation selected out of many, does scarce require any other restriction or limitation than that of its *quantity*.

§. 64. Its *quantity* then, is twofold: (1.) so much as is order'd by the physician to be made up and sent to the patient by the apothecary at one time; or (2.) such a quantity of the first as is to be applied or administered to the sick patient at once. The first, we shall call the *general* quantity; the latter, the *particular* one, or *dose*: but as the quantity of the first depends upon the number of the last, we shall consider that before the former.

§. 65. The *dose* of a medicine comes under two considerations; viz. that of *continued quantity*, and that of *number*.

§. 66. The bulk or weight of a dose, is determined by the physicians due consideration of the condition and circumstances of both the patient and the medicine: without which, a well chosen remedy, by exceeding or falling short of its just quantity, may prove either hurtful or at least ineffectual. To prevent this, we must therefore attend

1. To the nature of the *disease*, its seat, stage, force or degree of strength, causes, symptoms, &c. that our force may be proportion'd to the obstacle to be removed. For as diseases that are violent, acute or deep-rooted, are scarce to be overcome but by large doses; so, if we shou'd overload a slight case, the remedy itself wou'd prove another disease.



2. We must regard the *strength*; depending on that of the fibre, or the blood's motion, and functions of the body: that our assistant means may be adiquate the defect, and not prove a burthen instead of a helping hand. So that large doses will be found to suit strong bodies; whereas the weak can only bear small ones. But we must carefully distinguish strength that is latent and oppress'd, from that which is really absent and exhausted.

3. We must have respect to the *age*: with regard to which, the following general rules may be of service for internal medicines.

Suppose a dose proper for a man of a consistent age (*i. e.*) about 30, or when he has done growing) to be

as	_____	_____	1, or ʒj.
a dose for one of	14	to 21,	will be $\frac{2}{3}$ , or ʒij.
_____	_____	7 to 14,	_____ $\frac{1}{2}$ , or ʒß.
_____	_____	4 to 7,	_____ $\frac{1}{3}$ , or ʒj.
_____	_____	4	_____ $\frac{1}{4}$ , or gr. xv.
_____	_____	3	_____ $\frac{1}{6}$ , or ʒß.
_____	_____	2	_____ $\frac{1}{8}$ , or gr. viij.
_____	_____	1	_____ $\frac{1}{12}$ , or gr. v.

Old people being observed to be twice children in their strength and diet, as such they shou'd be also consider'd in this respect of dose; so that we may compare

an old man of 60, to a young man of 21 years.

_____	_____ 70,	_____ 14
_____	_____ 80,	_____ 7

and so with the rest. But it cannot be supposed that these rules hold always so, as not to admit of many exceptions;

exceptions; for, that there must be frequently a variation, will appear evidently to all who consider the diversity of strength in people of the same age. So that a true estimate of the dose, is hardly deducible from the age alone.

4. The *size* of the body, in people of the same age, does also frequently require a variation in the dose; tho' we shall find, their strength is not always proportionable to their size.

5. The *temperature* has also some influence upon the quantity of a dose. The biliose and melancholly can easily dispense with a larger mass of cooling, moistening and relaxing medicines, than their opposite temperatures; and so (*vice versa*) on the contrary side.

6. The difference of *sex* has also its force. Women, who are generally of a more delicate and weak constitution than men, require a proportionable diminution of the dose. But such as are very nice and fanciful, will sometimes throw up the dose notwithstanding it was proportion'd to their strength. For such, it is therefore advisable to let the quantity be as small as possible; or else to subdivide a larger dose into several smaller parcels.

7. The particular *disposition*, whether morbid, natural, constant, periodical, from the make or habit of body, sex, preceeding diseases, &c. with the complication of the original disease, may have each their concern in determining the particular *dose* as well as the kind of a medicine.

To this head belong a regard to the menses, breeding, lying-in, suckling, hysteric fits in women, and the hippo in men; with obesity, tenderness, a weakness in some particular organ, a deformity in the back or breast, the stone, an aptness to vomit,



vomit, with abundance of the like particular indispositions.

8. To be still more particular, it is sometimes very necessary to have a regard to the individual *constitution*, *idiosyncrasia*, or particular inclination of every patient, as they stand affected to this or that class of medicines, or some one particular remedy. These being generally inexplicable, are to be known only by experience, or from the patient's relation: thus some are purged even by the smell of a *cathartic*; while others are scarce affected by double the usual quantity taken inwardly for a dose.

9. Use or custom has also its force here; for a large dose of a medicine will produce less effect upon one used to the same, than a small dose upon one who is a stranger thereto; which is very obvious in the use of narcotics and tobacco.

10. Nor is the *employ* or course of life to be here altogether neglected; for as the several degrees of health and sickness are particularly influenced thereby; so it also frequently brings the body into particular habits, which either increase or diminish the action of certain medicines.

11. The particular *nation* or *people* is to be also consider'd with regard to the dose; as they have often something in that respect singular and proper to themselves. Thus, the *Saxons* and *Westphalians*\*, are hard to work upon. The *Siamese* use an arsenical instead of an antimonial cup; and the *Indians* require a dose of ipecacuanha twenty times as large as the *Europeans*, to make them vomit†.

12.

\* Wedelii de compos. medic. tab. II.

† Histoire de l'academ royale, 1703.

12. A regard to the *season* of the year is also sometimes of consequence: as the sultry dog-days, the hard frost, or the temperate air, dispose the body to be more or less affected by one and the same dose.

13. The known *strength* and *virtues* of the *remedy* also, when consider'd with their relation to the several preceeding heads, still greatly increase the variation of the dose. Thence, a physician that intends to prescribe forms rationally, will make himself exactly acquainted with the several quantities of medicines found by experience, and established by use to be proper for one dose: with the several degrees of that dose, as being small, mean or large, with respect to the preceeding considerations; more especially he will keep in memory those of the capital and most efficacious medicines. But if he would bring any simple into use which has not been yet sufficiently experienced, being mindful of the rule §. 19. he will begin first with the least quantity, afterwards judiciously enlarging the dose, as he is assured of the preceeding inactivity, or usefulness of the medicine.

14. Sometimes the high *price* of medicines, which are otherwise of no great efficacy, restrains the dose to a small compass; witness, prepared pearl, gems, oriental and porcupine bezoar, &c.

15. The great *bulkeyness* of the *matter*, containing but a due quantity of medicinal particles, obliges the dose to be sometimes less than is otherwise requisite; lest the load of inactive matter shou'd excite a *nausea*: as is often the case in herbs, barks, woods, flowers, &c.

16. The *unpleasantness* of a medicine, whether in taste, smell, or other qualities, frequently persuades the physician to prescribe them in a smaller dose than the other: as *asa fæt. castor. olea*, &c. agreeable to §. 27.



17. The particular *form of the medicine* itself; often restrains the dose to a determinate *quantum*. For many of the forms have certain limits as to quantity, which they cannot exceed without the greatest necessity; as will hereafter appear under each.

18. Lastly, the various external or internal *use* of a remedy, and its application to different parts of the body, are here, also, to be considered as having some influence in determining the quantity of a dose. Very wide is the difference between the dose of a cathartic when it is to be given by the mouth, and when by way of glyster, &c.

*Nota.* The limits of our present design forbid me to say more, or to pursue the theme of *dose* in a more special manner. The copiousness and uncertainty of the subject, being scarce determinable even by general bounds, prevailed with me not to insert (as is usual) a table exhibiting the proper dose of every single remedy. These are liable to so many exceptions, that they cannot be rationally ascertain'd to particular cases, without the several preceeding conditions (§. 66. n°. 1 to 18.) are first limited and consider'd. Besides, we have supposed our reader (*per* §. 7.) previously acquainted with the doctrine of indications, and the *materia medica*, both simple and compound; which teaches their general doses as well as virtues: and then, what will be said of each form in particular, will also reflect much light upon this head.

§. 67. The *number* of doses (§. 65.) is either one, or more, being often arbitrary and undetermined; but it may be generally limited by particular consideration; among which, the following may be look'd upon as general rules.

1. If one dose will answer the physicians intention; what need of more?

2. If the medicine be in itself unpleasant; if the patient has an aversion or dislike to the taking of it, or if the application or taking be difficult and troublesome; these call for the exhibition of as few doses as possible.

3. Medicines, which by keeping, easily ferment and corrupt, grow moist and liquid, or too dry, or else exhale and lose their finest parts, shou'd, upon those accounts, be prescribed in but few doses at a time. The different state of the atmosphere, as to heat, moisture, and other qualities, has also its share in limiting the quantity and number of doses of such remedies; as those states of the air may more or less promote such inconveniences or defects of particular medicines.

4. If the adequate dose of a prescribed medicine is of a larger bulk than can be conveniently swallow'd at once, if nothing contradicts, it may be properly divided into many lesser doses, to be taken at small intervals; to prevent it from exciting a nausea or vomiting in the patient; which is a consideration that takes place principally and frequently in emetics and strong cathartics.

5. If you order potent remedies for a patient whose case, constitution, and particular condition is not yet thoroughly known; it is better for the just dose to be given in little separate portions at several times, that we may timely break off its use upon the least appearance of its impropriety. The same holds good also with regard to the use of new and less experienced remedies (agreeable to §. 66. n°. 13.)

6. If the obscurity, or instability, of the particular morbid indisposition renders the effect of  
the



the medicine uncertain; if we are obliged to prescribe something (by reason of §. 14.), it should be but in small and few doses: by which means, less injury can happen to the patient, and it may be the more easily changed for some other medicine, when that may be required.

7. When the preparation of a medicine is difficult and a long while in making up, unless something forbid, it shou'd be prescribed in a larger quantity or more doses; to spare the time and pains of the apothecary, whose hands are sometimes too full.

8. Hence also, remedies which are difficultly convey'd, and to parts remote from apothecaries, shou'd be (*cæteris paribus*) prescribed and transmitted in larger quantities or more doses.

9. On the other hand, if the patient lives near his physician, so as to be often visited by him, the number of doses order'd at one time shou'd be few; lest the physician's coming often without prescribing shou'd be thought much of, or look'd upon as dilatory.

10. When the same medicine is required to be used for a long time together; there shou'd be as many doses order'd at once as may be convenient. For tho' scantiness of a medicine for money, is a persuasive for the patient to take it when bought; it will hardly encourage him to be constantly purchasing, especially if it be disagreeable at the same time.

11. If the exhibition of the medicine is to be repeated at short intervals of time, the doses must be on that account the more numerous; to prevent the trouble of repeating the prescription and composition.

12. Lastly, as the patient may like a variety, and the different face of the symptoms require a change (*per* §. 50.), both in the form and medicine,

medicine, especially in chronical cases; it may be on those accounts adviseable to order the medicine in a small quantity: that the form and remedy may be changed the oftener, and at a less expence to the patient.

§. 68. The *general quantity* (§. 64.) of any form fit to be prescribed for the patient at one time, may be easily estimated from a previous determination of the number or size of the proper dose, (*per* §. 66. 67.): for, if the bulk or weight of a dose be multiplied by the number you would give, the product will be the whole quantity to be order'd for the patient in one prescription. Whence it follows,

1. That the general quantity will be equal to the special or particular one (§. 64.), if only one dose be prescribed for at one time.

2. But if we design the prescription should contain more doses than one, the least general quantity that can be order'd will be doubly equal to the particular one, or dose.

3. If the dose of a form is to be exactly determin'd by weight, the general quantity should be proportioned so, as that it may be distributed into proper and exact doses, without leaving any remainder. But this rule is not constantly and every where observ'd; especially if the prescription contains many doses of a form.

§. 69. The physician should also be mindful of the particular consistence and texture of his ingredient, when he prescribes a simple formula; that it may have a natural fitness to be reduced into the form he desires.

§. 70. Lastly, when his prescription orders but one ingredient, he should be careful that it be not over strong, nauseous to the smell or taste, nor



difficult to swallow, &c. (*per* §. 27.); because a simple formula does not admit of that correction and mixture which are necessary to conceal those disagreeable qualities; unless he will compliment the patient, by ordering the medicine to be taken in some proper and pleasant vehicle.

§. 71. We have been hitherto considering a simple formula: our next business is to treat of the *compound* one (§. 62.); which consisting of several ingredients, requires greater circumspection and skill in its prescription and composition.

§. 72. There seems, at the first view indeed, to be little or seldom occasion for extemporaneous composition; since we are furnished with such a number of standing officinal compounds (*per* §. 31. and 37.): but the frequent and great necessity we are under of forming the officinals into extemporaneous compositions, is sufficiently apparent from the following. For,

1. The *officinal* simples and compounds are frequently not well adapted to the particular circumstances of the patient and his disease. Their dose is frequently too bulky for their strength, their composition unjust or inaccurate, and their textures or virtues changed or spoiled by long keeping, &c. which considerations are often enough to dissuade one from the use of officinal compounds, tho' they were directly suitable for the intention.

2. When the virtues and strength of an officinal medicine are too weak, and not equal to the disease we would remove; we are then often obliged to the addition of others, more potent, in an extemporaneous composition.

3. If its action be too violent, or attended with some ill consequence; we are then often obliged to moderate and correct it by extemporaneous composition.

4. We have frequently several different intentions to answer at the same time, which cannot be done by one officinal simple or compound: while the natural disposition of the several ingredients indicated, to make a uniform mixture, requires them to be reduced into one form (*per* §. 39.)

5. This composition is sometimes required also from the situation, sensibility, and other circumstances of the Part to which the medicine is to be applied or conveyed.

6. The constituent ingredients suited to each indication do also require to be combined in a form, for the reasons (§. 43. to §. 50.) which determine the particular form, they being of themselves very unsuitable.

7. Composition sometimes serves to conceal a necessary remedy (*per* §. 25.)

8. It is often requisite, in order to change or correct some disagreeable smell, taste or colour, in an effectual remedy.

9. *Lastly*, the vile and received custom of crowding, without necessity, more ingredients than are required in an officinal composition, often obliges the physician to make a new form: tho' prudence sometimes bids the physician, especially a junior, (*per* §. 30.) to pay obedience to such old and venerable jumbles.

§. 73. In the compound formula (§. 71.) we are to consider (1.) its *component parts*, their number, use and proportion: (2.) its *quantity* (§. 64.) general, to be made up at once; and particular, to be taken at once. (3.) And lastly, its *qualities*, as arising from composition or mixture.

§. 74. The constituent parts are four in number: (1.) the *basis* or main ingredients; (2.) the *adjuvans*, or what promotes the action of the former;



mer; (3.) the *corrigen*s, or correcter of something improper therein; (4.) and lastly, the *constituens*, or what serves to inlarge, mix and make up the whole. If there be any *dirigen*s, which some make a fifth Part, it may be properly taken in under the *adjuvans*.

§. 75. The BASIS is the principal part in the composition, calculated against the immediate cause and chief symptoms of the disease, being that by which the physician endeavours chiefly to answer his indications. This is required to be present in every form, even the simple one, (§. 63.) where it often makes the whole formula: being sometimes sufficient of itself alone, without any other addition; but it is frequently mixed with other things, suitable to make it act with safety, ease and expedition, as it ought.

§. 76. The basis is, with respect to its *virtue*, either *simple* or *compound*. A simple basis is what corresponds to only one *indication*; whereas the compound one serves several intentions at the same time. Each of these are again subdivisible into *simple* and *compound*, with respect to their *matter*; according as they are made up of one or more ingredients.

§. 77. But which of these kinds of basis (§. 76.) is most suitable for the prescription, may be concluded from the following considerations or rules.

1. What may be well effected by a simple basis need not be attempted by a compound one: so that if only one indication is to be answered, it may be done by a basis which is simple both in its virtue and matter or ingredients: when the intentions are several, the basis may be simple and compound in its virtues or properties; both which, when sufficient, are preferable to the more complex basis.

2. But if a combination of several simples & one basis seems to promise more efficacy, we shall do well to comply with it.

3. But then we must be careful not to confuse the mixture, by inserting things together which have no congruity or affinity to each other, both in their consistence and virtues: as we have in some measure already hinted, (§. 29, 30, 31, 36, 40, 41.) and shall observe more largely hereafter.

§. 78. The ADJUVANS (§. 74.) is that part of a *formula* or extemporaneous composition which promotes and assists the action of the basis (§. 75.) when that alone is not every way adequate to each of our intentions. So that the presence of this part is not absolutely necessary in all, but in only some prescriptions and compositions.

§. 79. The manner in which we assist the *basis* by the *adjuvans*, is threefold: for either (1.) we would directly increase its force or power; or (2.) we would dispose it to pass thro' particular vessels, and act upon certain of the animal fluids, (which was used to be termed *preparing* them) that its action may meet with less resistance there; or, lastly, (3.) we would direct that action more to some one particular viscus or organ of the body than another.

§. 80. Augmenting the natural virtue of the basis (*per* §. 79. (1.) comes into use, when the basis is of itself too unactive, or so bulky as to make a sufficient dose troublesome to take (*per* §. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 3. 6. 15. 17.) This is done by adding something stronger of the same virtue, or invested with some more effectual specific property found out by experiment: as when we add *trochisci albandal* to a very mild cathartic, or add *antimonium diaphoreticum* to a small dose of a drastic,



of strong purge. This takes place frequently in evacuants, but seldom in alteratives: and may be often rather look'd upon as a piece of the basis, than any thing distinct.

§. 81. Preparing the animal fluids (*per* §. 79. (2.)) is seldom made use of but in evacuations; when the peccant matter to be discharged is difficult to move, the basis slow and unlively, or the passages want to be opened and set at liberty: in which cases it may be useful to add attenuants, diluents, antacids, antacalescents, aperients, antispasmodics, laxatives, and the like.

§. 82. Lastly, it is necessary to direct and regulate the action of the basis (*per* §. 79. (3.)) when we find by experience that it has a natural tendency to a *viscus*, or part which may not be suitable to our present design. Thus the action of mercury is determined to the intestines downwards, by adding a cathartic; and upwards to the salival glands, by astringents and opiates, &c. But this determination, especially of the antients by topical specifics, does for the generality seem not to have so much in it as was formerly supposed.

§. 83. The *CORRIGENS* (§. 74.) is that part of the formula which removes some unpleasantness, or noxious quality in some of the ingredients, without impairing any of their virtues. When the ingredients are free from such vices, there is hardly any occasion for a correcter.

§. 84. Those *noxious qualities* (§. 83.) which are commonly complained of in emetics, cathartics and opiates, are acrimony, flatulency, weakening of the viscera, too much heat, cold, or the like. In order to correct these, we make use of sweeteners, obtunders of particular acrimony, carminatives, strengtheners, warmers, coolers, &c. But observe,

1. That it cannot be properly called correction, when the virtues of the medicine are destroyed, together with its vices.

2. That the generality of such things as remarkably require correction, have their virtues and vicious qualities so inseparable from each other, that one cannot be removed without equally impairing the other: but to say truth, the medicine proves offensive oftener by the unseasonable or unskilful use of it, than from any innate vice; to say nothing of the adulteration, unskilful preparation, corruption from a long and careless keeping, &c. which are often the sole causes of such vices, if it have any.

3. Hence, many commonly reputed corrections are improperly so judged and called; since by removing the virtues with the vices, they either prove useless or hurtful: while at the same time, the addition of such correcters often discommodes the form, and enlarges the proper dose to a sickly bulk, as well as weakens the efficacy of the basis.

4. Also, such medicines as stand most in need of it, are generally kept ready prepared and corrected in the shops; so that if the physician has a mind, he may spare himself the pains of such correction in an extemporaneous composition.

5. The best correction is to have the simples good and genuine, the composition faithful and skilful, and to use it with discretion, at a proper season, and in a just dose (*per* §. 66.)

6. If any thing wants correcting, it is the inflaming oils, biting and insoluble rezins, fats which turn rancid, and things which are caustic: these being taken alone, will not mix uniformly with the aqueous juices in the *primæ viæ*, so that by adhering firmly to the coats and vessels



of the *æſophagus*, ſtomach and inteſtines, they often produce an inflammation and pain by their ſtimulus, which are not very eaſy to remove. The remedies or correcters in this caſe, are, loaf-ſugar, the yolk of an egg, ſopes, ſweet olive oil, mild alcalies or acids, abſorbent powders, &c.

§. 85. The unpleaſantneſs (§. 83.) to be corrected, reſpects either the taſte, ſmell or color: for the firſt are uſed ſugar, ſyrups, acids, &c. for the ſecond, fragrant waters and oils, with amber-greaſe, muſk, &c. and the laſt, or beauty of colour, is given by dragons blood, redſanders, cochineal, leaf gold and ſilver, &c. But we muſt obſerve,

1. It can hardly be ſuppoſed in the apothecaries power, nor in the patient's expectation, to have medicines always as pleaſant as our meat and drink: nor is there any need of ſo much cookery here; ſince the diſorder gives the patient an appetite to them.

2. Smells and taſtes reputed pleaſant or ungrateful, are not promiſcuouſly and equally eſteemed ſo by all people: what delights and comforts one, is ſometimes unpleaſant and pernicious to another: ſweet taſtes and ſmells are to ſome the moſt ungrateful.

3. Every thing that comes from the apothecary, is judged by the patient to be of an ill ſmell and taſte; ſo that often the more you correct in thoſe reſpects, the leſs you pleaſe: therefore the beſt and moſt pleaſant correction is to let the remedy be effectual, and contracted into as ſmall a compaſs and as few doſes as poſſible.

4. But if it ſhould be proper at any time to make ſome correction of this kind, it ſhould be done with neatneſs and judgment; that while  
one

one fault is removing, a worse may not come in its room; and to be particularly careful to preserve the virtue of the medicine intire, free from change and destruction.

5. We should not be over sollicitous to please the eye, like some, who thrust leaf gold and silver into every thing they make up: it is indeed tolerable in pills or a bolus; but to never omit it, is a piece of ridiculous vanity.

6. The unpleasantness of a medicine arises sometimes from the unfitness of the several simples to enter together into one form; but that may be avoided by chusing only such as have an affinity to mixture with each other, or else by distributing the ingredients into more forms, (*per* §. 40.)

7. Lastly, accommodating only a suitable form to the patient and medicine (*per* §. 43. 44.) is sometimes no inconsiderable correction in this case.

§. 86. We come in the last place to the *CONSTITUENS* (§. 74.) which is that part of the composition which serves to reduce the ingredients to a proper consistence and bulk for the form desired. So that this part has the least business to do in a *formula*, unless the ingredients cannot mix well of themselves, or are too small in bulk. Here we may observe,

1. That if any *adjuvans* (§. 78.) or *corrigens* (§. 83.) or both be required, we must try if we can't find such as will at the same time answer the end of a *constituens*; to avoid a multiplicity of ingredients without necessity.

2. Or else some other must be chose which coincides with the virtue of remedy, or at least, does not oppose it.



3. The *constituens* ought to have a natural aptitude to mix with the rest of the ingredients; but if the indication should require one that has not, the mixture may be effected by sugar, soap, the yolk of an egg, &c.

§. 87. The *mutual proportion* of the several parts, now enumerated (§. 74. to 86.) to each other, may be determined from (1.) considering the proper dose and consistence of each (*per* §. 35. and 66.); (2.) from knowing their dose, consistence and virtue, when mix'd together; (3.) from the particular quantity required by the determinate form (*per* §. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 17.)

§. 88. With regard to the proportion of the *basis*, (§. 75.) tho' it should not sometimes exceed the other parts in bulk or quantity, it ought always to excel them all in strength and efficacy; and whether it be simple or compound, the quantity taken should be proportioned, as near as possible, to the design to be answered: with this view,

1. A respect must be had to the *adjuvans* (§. 78.) if any be ordered: for if *adjuvantia* of the first kind (§. 79. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and §. 80.) be used, so as to considerably increase the energy of the basis, the basis must be then proportionably less.

2. If any *corrigens* (§. 83.) be ordered, we must then also consider whether and how much it will weaken the basis (*per* §. 84. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3.) and accordingly allow a proportionable augment of the basis.

3. There must be also a proportionable allowance for the *constituens* (§. 86. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) whether it assist or correct the basis.

§. 89. The proportion of the *adjuvans* (§. 78.) to the basis, should be such, that at least the strength,  
if

if not bulk of the former, may be inferior to the latter: for otherwise it may be termed rather a part of the basis, than adjuvans; especially when its virtue is the same with that of the basis (*per* §. 80.) Nor can we here, in general, assign a more particular determination of the proportion of this part; than that care must be taken to adjust the adjuvans to the basis, so. that when they are both joined together they make a just and adequate dose, being neither too strong, nor too bulky.

§. 90. With regard to the proportionable quantity of the *corrigentia* of both kinds, (§. 84. and 85.) it is in the general more adviseable to let it be small, that we may avoid the faults in §. 84. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3. §. 85. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 4, 5. Hence, it is often improper to leave the correction of the smell, or taste of the medicine, to be determined at the apothecary's discretion, (*per* §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. (7.) What farther regards this head, will be given under each particular form.

§. 91. The proportion of the *constituens* (§. 86.) is pretty uncertain; for the requisite quantity thereof is more or less, according to the particular nature of the *constituens* itself, and agreeable to the particular form in which the medicine is to be made up, as well as proportionable to the quantity and consistence of the several constituent ingredients. If it be only intended to inlarge the medicine, just so much may be added as will complete the required dose or quantity: but if its use is only to make up the form, the quantity is usually left to be determined at the discretion of the apothecary, without any danger, agreeable to §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. (7.)

§. 92. We have hitherto considered the component parts, and general quantity of a compound formula, (*per* §. 73.) we come now to its PARTICULAR QUANTITY OR DOSE, which may be deter-



determined, both as to quantity and number, upon the conditions of the simple formula (*per* §. 66. and 67.) But the following considerations should be here observed.

1. When full doses are taken of the several component ingredients, especially of the basis and its congener the adjuvans, they make up as many effectual doses as there are efficacious ingredients: so that in this case, the number of ingredients will express the number of doses.

2. When the number of active ingredients are but few, or when there is but one dose required; such proportionable parts of each ingredient must be taken as will together amount to the desired quantity or dose.

3. Also the strength of the simples does not remain always in the same degree after mixture as before; but are sometimes made weaker thereby, and sometimes stronger in their virtues: which is therefore a consideration to be attended to. For there is a wide difference between adding the adjuvans to the basis, or the corrigens, or both: one will sometimes enhance the virtue, when the other will diminish it, the bulk remaining the same, *per* §. 79. 84. 85. Examples of which will be given when we come presently to treat of the qualities.

4. From the variety of mixture often arise compositions by far more or less corruptible than the several ingredients were when asunder. Emulsions grow sour presently: while on the other hand, fix'd alcalies, ground with absorbents, keep dry a long time without melting. So that this consideration has often no small influence in determining the number of doses to be prescribed at one time, in a compound formula, (*per* §. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.)

§. 93. The GENERAL QUANTITY (§. 73.) of a compound formula will evidently appear from comparing what has been said §. 68. with §. 92.

§. 94. Lastly, the QUALITIES (§. 73.) which arise from the *mixture* of several ingredients, being frequently very different from those of any of the simples which make up the formula, do greatly merit our consideration here: for the changes which do thence arise are not confined only to external appearance, but the most intimate nature and medicinal properties of the ingredients are also greatly affected and changed: in so much, that this is no small argument for preferring the use of simples (*per* §. 31.) to that of compounds, where there is no real necessity (*per* § 72.) for the latter.

§. 95. The qualities here intended to be inquired into (§. 94.) are chiefly the *consistence*, *colour*, *smell*, *taste*, and medicinal *virtues*.

§. 96. The *consistence*, which is proper to each particular form, should be cautiously preserved from being confused or disturbed by various and injudicious mixture: otherwise the remedy may be render'd nauseous, unfit for use, or give the patient occasion to think it ill prepared; it may be also tedious to make up by the apothecary, and sometimes excite his ridicule; but what is worse, it may destroy the virtue of the medicine, or introduce foreign qualities.

§. 97. Its consistence (§. 96.) may be vitiated (1.) by the inequality or ununiformity of the mixture; (2.) from too great thickness or dryness; (3.) from too great fluidity or softness.

§. 98. To avoid these inconsistencies (§. 97.) in prescribing, we ought to make ourselves previously acquainted with,



1. The consistence proper to every particular form, which we shall explain hereafter in each of them.

2. The consistence of every separate ingredient (§. 35.) which enters them, which are to be learned *per* §. 7. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3. and §. 8.

3. The mutual disposition of each ingredient for mixture with the other, agreeable to §. 36. Here is to be particularly consider'd the mutual affinity, attraction, or repulsion that obtains between certain simples, their effervescence, fermentation, precipitation, deliquation, concretion, or coagulation, &c. But as these are to be learned from *chemistry* only, it is evident of what considerable advantage that is to pharmacy.

§. 99. The *colour*, is the most uncertain and changeable of all the qualities; especially when the simples mix'd together are of different natures. We may therefore the more readily introduce such as are most agreeable; the better to effect which, we must attend to the following considerations.

1. No colours in nature are more agreeable than crystalline, white, golden, red and blue; yellow, green, black, and such as are opaque and compound of these, are less agreeable.

2. Several forms have their particular and usual colour, which are to be commended: as milky or white, in emulsions; red, in julaps, but never blue; golden, red, or crystalline, in mixtures, &c. Unusual colours either nauseate or offend the more nice patient; but it is sometimes prudently used, for concealment of something (*per* §. 25.)

3. There can be no physical nor general determination of the particular colour that will arise from a mixture of several colour'd ingredients together in a medicine. The chemist,  
from

from a mixture of colourless ingredients, produces black, white, yellow, red, blue, brown, and almost what colour he pleases: we must therefore refer to chemistry on this head, as that alone affords the examples and rules requisite for the present business. Consult also §. 85. foregoing.

§. 100. The mutability and uncertainty of odors upon mixture, is but little inferior to that of colours (§. 99.): but then they are more considerable and certain signs of the internal texture and virtues of the compound, and they act more strongly upon the body than colours. Here we must be careful to prevent the result of vicious and offensive odors upon composition of different ingredients. Therefore observe,

1. The rules concerning gratefulness of odors are very uncertain and confin'd; those pleasing some, not pleasing all, (*per* §. 85. 23.)

2. Pleasantness and utility in odors are often very distant companions. Patients who are hypochondriacal, hysterical, epileptic, &c. often fare the worst from the pleasantest and sweetest smelling ingredients.

3. Things which are inodorous, and moderately either sweet or foetid, are most in universal esteem; but putrid and excrementitious smells are intollerable: in the mean time, such as are the most foetid or the most fragrant, will produce the strongest, either good or bad, effects upon the body.

4. Frequently the whole virtue of a medicine depends upon its order, and the principles of which that is constituted; destroy one, and the other also perishes, a change in one makes also a change in the other.



5. The odor of a compound cannot be generally determined from the odors of its several ingredients: as chemistry largely demonstrates.

(1.) From a mixture of inodorous ingredients arise compounds of the strongest smell. If sal ammoniacum and a fix'd alcaly or quick lime be ground together, tho' they are both separately inodorous, what a sudden and violent smell do they produce! oil of vitriol poured on nitre, sea-salt, sal ammoniac, regenerated tartar, and the like, produce the same.

(2.) From a mixture of very strong smelling substances results a compound without any smell. Let a saturation of spirit of sal ammoniac with spirit of nitre or common salt be taken as an example.

(3.) The worst of stenchs may be excited upon a mixture of things little foetid, or even fragrant: and on the contrary, the most fragrant odors may arise from a composition of the most foetid ingredients. Sulphur being dissolved in a fixed alcaly, and mix'd with vinegar, can you distinguish it from the smell of a rotten egg? on the other hand, juices of an offensive smell being carried about mix'd in a leather bag by Mr. Lemery\*, afforded the pleasant perfume of musk.

In order therefore to act circumspectly in this case also, a knowledge in chemistry is both useful and necessary.

§. 101. *Tastes* come under the same conditions with odors (§. 100.), and answer to the same cautions. Insipid, sweet, sour, bitter, salt, &c. are the most agreeable: rancid, putrid and urinous, the most unpleasant: the production, destruction, and

---

\* *Hist. de l'Acad. Royal, an. 1706.*

and change of tastes, upon a variety of mixtures, is also no less various; and these too we are to learn from chemistry.

Do not the sharpest tasted acid and alcaly become insipid upon a just commixture?

What is more ungrateful to the tongue, than the brackishness which crabs-eyes, oyster-shells, &c. impart to acids?

The softest and insipid earths become aluminous when mix'd with acids.

Lead mix'd with acids affords a saccharine sweetness: iron with acids affords a sweetish roughness; and the other metals with acids afford tastes intolerably nauseous.

§. 102. But we might easily pass by any fault that might happen in any of the fore-mention'd qualities (§. 96. to §. 102.), if they were not so frequently attended with an improper diminution and even intire change of the medicinal virtues of the composition. Even the medicinal virtues are often suddenly and unexpectedly impaired and changed, without any considerable alteration in the other sensible qualities of the ingredients: as may be easily apprehended from the few following examples.

1. Acids and alcalies destroy the properties of each other, upon mixture; and turn into a neutral salt, which is neither an acid or an alcaly.

2. Acids and the earthy absorbents destroy the natural action of each other, upon mixture; and produce a (*tertium quid*) new substance, which has neither the virtues of an acid nor an absorbent.

3. Earths and the boles used in pharmacy, being mix'd with acids, acquire a stronger force of astringing, with an aluminous stipticity.



4. Some cathartics are hindred in their action by acids or alcalies, others are promoted in their action by being mix'd with the same. Scammony mix'd with an acid becomes as unactive as a little sand; on the contrary, by a fix'd alcaly, it is rendered stronger than alone. Jalap and colocynthis become quite tame and gentle in their stimulus, upon being mix'd with sal-tartari.

5. Opiates promote the action of sudorifics and sialogogues: but they almost suppress the power of other evacuants.

6. Mucilaginous and astringent medicines are weakened by a mixture of sugar.

7. Mercury changed into an æthiops, or a cinnabar, by sulphur, is no longer a sialogogue, but loses its salivating power. Crude mercury ground with twice as much sugar, or testaceous powder\*, becomes an unactive *æthiops albus*†. Turbith mineral is changed from an evacuant to an alterative, upon being mix'd with *pil. de duobus & camph.*‡. Calomel ground with sulphur of antimony will scarce either vomit, purge, salivate or provoke urine||. Corrosive sublimate, ground with more crude mercury, becomes sweet again. The many precipitates of mercury, which are stuck full of the sharp spicula of acids, lose all their force and acrimony upon being ground with alcalies, and earthy absorbents. But 'tis a question whether æthiops and cinnabar remain the same, unalter'd by a mixture with alcalies.

8.

---

\* It is then the *mercurius alcalizatus*, which made some stir, not long ago.

† *V. Edinburgh Medic. Essays, Vol. III. p. 388.*

‡ *Ibid. vol. IV. p. 32.*

|| *Ibid. vol. I. p. 46. vol. III. p. 389.*

8. Calx viva being tasted unawares, burns the tongue with the acrimony of a fix'd alcaly. What a strange effect has it, when mix'd with sal ammoniacum !

9. Alcalies mix'd with acids, or acids with alcalies, do generally excite a struggling ebullition ; which is follow'd by a considerable change in the virtues and properties of each. Vitriolum martis, mix'd with alcalies, turns to a kind of tartarum vitriolatum, with an incorrigible ochre. The same holds good with respect to the vitriols of other metals and semi-metals, except copper. Alum, mix'd with an alcaly, is precipitated in the form of an unactive calx : upon which principle, the nature of aluminous magisteries is sufficiently apparent. Sulphur, dissolved in an alcaly, is thence precipitated in a curdly form by acids, &c.

10. Earthy absorbents, being mix'd with acids, do also in like manner reciprocally act upon and change each other ; the absorbent loses its antacid property, and the acid loses its acrimony or acidity.

11. A fix'd alcaly, upon mixture, sets at liberty the volatile alkaline, and absorbent earthy parts of mix'd bodies. A volatile alkali will also separate the absorbent earthy parts of bodies : but we must except the calx viva, which, on the contrary, separates and expels the volatile alcaly. *V. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.* Hence, what vast alterations must a compound suffer, which is made up of a fix'd alcaly, or calx viva, and ingredients which contain an ammoniacal or volatile salt ; or when a volatile or fix'd alcaly is mix'd in a liquid form, with any of the soluble magisteries of coral or pearl ? \* &c.

---

\* Such a mixture in julaps, &c. would precipitate the fine magisteries into an unsightly hypostasis.



12. A stronger acid will disengage and drive out a weaker, from the earthy substance or basis to which it has fix'd itself in bodies. The strongest acid is oil of vitriol; the weakest, are those of the vegetable juices. Hence, what will be the consequence if the strong acid of vitriol, sulphur or alum (which are all much of the same nature) be joined with sal ammoniacum, common salt, nitre, the sal febrifugum *Sylvii*, tartarum solubile, tartarum regeneratum, and the like? What will be the effect of this strong vitriolic or aluminous acid, when it disengages the weaker acid from the earthy parts which constitute those salts, and places itself in their room\*? Hence, we may form a judgment of the tinctura martis *Zwelferi*, and others of the same tribe.

13. Care must be taken not to mix acids, especially of the fossil kind, with any thing that is metalline or mineral: for that may produce strange alterations in a composition; it may even turn a good medicine into the rankest poison. Mercury sublimate, red precipitate, lapis infernalis, butyrum antimonii, and many of the like nature, demand this caution.

14. The same substance assumes very different medicinal properties, barely from the different menstruum in which it is dissolved. The generality of vegetable cathartics operate best when they have been first extracted with an aqueous menstruum; whereas if they are extracted in a menstruum wholly spirituous, as alcohol,

---

\* The consequence will be, that the weaker acid being disengaged by the stronger, from the earthy basis to which it was fix'd, will become volatile, and exhale in fumes; while the remaining earth and stronger acid will form another saline body, agreeable to the strength and mutual proportion of each.

cohol, they gripe more and purge less \*. Glass, or liver of antimony, communicates an emetic power to wine; but not so to water, distilled vinegar, burnt wine, nor the alcohol of wine†. Copper dissolved in an acid, proves emetic; dissolved in a volatile alcaly, it makes a powerful diuretic; open'd by sal ammoniacum, it purges by stool ‡, &c.

§. 103. We could bring many more instances of the like kind with those now mention'd (§. 102.), and it is wish'd we could say, all: but as the method of composition is in our day without order and without end (*per* §. 72. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.), we must consequently fall vastly short of a just knowledge of the several alterations which arise in every compound upon mixture: but we should be pretty near the mark, if we had but once arrived at an accurate knowledge of the mechanical structure, and constituent principles of the several simple ingredients, with the mutual affinity or disposition they bear to each other, and from a full discovery of the true ways in which they act upon each other, and upon the animal œconomy.

§. 104. In the mean time, who would be so rash as to enter upon the composition of the medicines used in pharmacy, without a competent skill in chemistry; for 'tis that which must teach him the surprising and infinitely various changes which arise upon mixture: and therefore there still remains an infinite number of those changes to be discovered and farther prosecuted by that art; for the mutual application and affinity of all the simples

E 3

to

\* M. Boulduc dans les Memoir. de l'Acad. Roy. an. 1701. p. 256.

† Lemery Traité de l'Antimoine, p. 413, &c. p. 561, &c.

‡ Boerhaave Elem. Chem. vol. II. process. 189.



to each other have never yet been experimented, nor have most of those been rightly examined which have been already tried and observed.

---

## Of FORMS in particular.

§. 105. **D**istinction and method in writing recommends to us the received division of *forms* into *external* and *internal*. *Internal medicines* or forms, are restrained to those only which are convey'd thro' the mouth and œsophagus into the stomach: but under the *external*, are comprehended all such medicines as are applied to the body any other way, whether they lodge upon the skin only, or are by particular means convey'd into various cells or cavities. To act therefore agreeable to this method, we shall begin first with the internal forms of medicines.



## *Of the* INTERNAL FORMS of MEDICINES.

---

### *Of a* POWDER.

§. 106. **A** Powder is a dry, uniform and (here) internal medicine, consisting of one or more ingredients, broke into small particles: which do not adhere to each other, but remain equably mix'd.

§. 107. The powder (§. 106.) is distinguished into three *KINDS*, according to its particular degree of tenuity: being either (1.) *very subtile*, called *alcohol*;

*alcohol*\*; (2.) *coarse* or *gross*, as in spices, coffee, &c. usually call'd *tragea*; or (3.) of a *mid-dling degree of fineness* between the two former, when the simples are beat as fine as they can be without levigation, which is what we commonly intend by the word *powder* or *species*†.

§. 108. Which of these degrees of subtility (§. 107.) will be most convenient for the intention and form, may be chiefly determined from considering (1.) the nature of the ingredients to be reduced into a powder; (2.) the degree of penetrability we would give it; (3.) to determine its action to be quicker or slower, or more to one part than another; (4.) to have the mixture appear more or less uniform, and in proportion to the patients more easy or difficult deglutition.

1. Ingredients which are absorbent, hard and ponderous, ungrateful and resinous, should be more exactly comminuted, and when they are to penetrate far, or act quickly, &c. the first kind (§. 107.) is required.

2. Aromatics, and volatile substances lose a great part of their virtue in an over exact pulverization, and much more by keeping in that state.

3. Some things prove purgatives in a gross powder; but in a more subtle one, they are diuretic, &c.

§. 109. The ingredients or proper MATTER for the powder (§. 106.), is every thing that is

E 4

redu-

---

\* This is obtained by levigation; and by ablution and precipitation with water, air, &c. when the subject will conveniently admit of it: and may be then distinguished into a vast number of degrees of tenuity; for the resistance of the medium and specific gravity of the subject being determined, the fineness of the powder will be as the time and height wherein it precipitates.

† This is also subdivisible into various other degrees of tenuity, by the different fineness of sieves.



reducible (either alone or mix'd) into a dry or dusty form, and is at the same time proper for internal use: so that liquids are not wholly excluded from entering into the form of a powder.

§. 110. Hence (§. 109.), this form takes in (1.) all officinal *simples*, whether vegetable, animal or mineral, that may be used internally with safety, and are of a solid, dry and brittle texture. (2.) All officinal preparations and compounds which are of the like nature. (3.) All *soft* and thick substances of the two preceding classes (1. and 2.), as inspissated juices, extracts, electuaries, &c. (4.) All liquids of the same kind (1. and 2.) in a small quantity, as balsams, oils, &c.

§. 111. But a CHOICE of these ingredients is necessary in order to avoid inconstitence in a prescription: with regard to which, observe

1. That simples which are very bulky in proportion to their efficacy are seldom, if ever, reduced to the two most subtle kinds of this form (§. 107. (1.) (3.)): on the contrary, they are very frequently made into the gross powder (§. 107. (2.)). Of this nature, are woods, herbs, leaves, flowers, &c. But we must not exclude things which are very light and bulky from the two finer kinds of this form, when they act in a little quantity, or make but a small dose, as *agar. colocynth.* &c.

2. If we lie under a necessity of transgressing against the preceding rule, we should take care to supply the inactivity of the former bulky ingredients, by adding something that is more potent and effectual in a very small quantity.

3. If any liquids be order'd, they should be in a very small quantity, in proportion to the dry ingredients; that the proper consistence of the form may not be thence disturbed. The  
same

same caution holds good, with regard to soft and thick substances.

4. Gums should hardly ever enter the form of a powder: for they are not only very difficult to reduce to this form, but they are also difficult to take in that manner, as they become gluey by mixing with the saliva.

5. Such simples as are full of a mucilage or an oil, like many seeds, should not be order'd for this form, but in conjunction with things that are more dry and brittle: for the mucilage or oil being express'd in the pulverization, will make rather a paste than a powder, which will grow rank so much the sooner by keeping.

6. Foetid ingredients should be excluded this form as much as possible, as they are much more suitable for that of a pill.

7. Things that are very sharp, bitter, or otherwise disagreeable to the taste, if given at all in this form, should be at least not given alone, but mix'd and qualify'd with others that are more mild and pleasant: by which means we shall avoid fleaing or burning the patient's mouth, making him sick or nauseated, and exciting him to vomit.

8. Therefore the stronger kind of resins should be ground up with sugar, or earthy absorbents, and corrected with proper salts and essential oils; by which means they will be render'd more dissolvable in the aqueous juices of the stomach, nor so apt to gripe and adhere to the membranous parts.

9. The more potent and effectual preparations of mercury, are more suitable to be exhibited in the form of pills or a bolus, than this of a powder. At least, it is not so safe to give such things unmix'd; by reason of the smallness of the dose: but something should be judiciously chose



chose and adapted (*per* §. 86. and §. 102. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. and 13.) to enlarge the bulk.

10. We are dissuaded from giving fix'd alkalies in this form, at least unmix'd; by reason of their urinous acrimony, and their aptness to liquify by the air.

11. Volatile alkalies, as they are offensive both to smell and taste, so they also quickly exhale, and are lost in this form.

12. When the ingredients of a powder are of an unpleasant taste, especially in the *tragea*, or coarse powder (§. 107. (2.)), they may be corrected with sugar, solid sugar confections, or the like: when they are of an unpleasant smell, we may add some fragrant essential oil, and sometimes a little musk or ambergrease: and both intentions may be frequently answer'd at once by a little *elæosaccharum*. For the sake of colour, we may add *sang. dracon. l. santal. rub.* leaf-gold and silver, &c. being at the same time mindful of the cautions, §. 85. 99. 100. 101.

13. The physician, studying simplicity, will not take in above three or four ingredients at most, when he prescribes this form in but a small quantity. But in the *tragea*, (§. 107. 2.) or coarse powder, and such as are more bulky, he may take the liberty of inserting a greater number.

§. 112. The neatest ORDER for placing the several constituent ingredients or parts of this form in a prescription, is, to place the basis (§. 75.) first, then the adjuvans (§. 78.) and corrigens (§. 83.); lastly, to add the constituents (§. 86.) agreeable to §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. The several quantities of the ingredients may also direct another order (*per* §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) But in both, the placing ingredients

dients of the same tribe together should be observ'd (*per* §. 75. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) And if any sugar is to be added, especially when its quantity is to be determin'd from the quantity of the other ingredients, it ought always to close the series in a pre-script, (*per* §. 75. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.)

§. 113. The Dose (§. 64.) of a powder, especially of the two finer sorts, (§. 107. (1.) (3.)) is, at a medium, about half a dram. But it is sometimes increased to a whole dram; tho' but seldom, and never but when the patient has a good appetite to physic, or when the ingredients are very weighty in proportion to their bulk, and are easy to dissolve. As the dose of this form seldom exceeds a dram, so it is as seldom less than a scruple, unless the substance is very bulky in proportion to its weight. But the tragea (§. 107.) or coarse powder, will often easily admit of a larger dose than a dram: tho' the dose of these is often not determin'd by weight, but at discretion in a spoon, upon the point of a knife, &c. But in either, we are to observe,

1. Bulky doses should be avoided as much as possible, especially when the ingredients are unpleasant, and the patient nice and sickly, or apt to vomit, and of a difficult deglutition, &c.

2. A respect must be had to the several circumstances limiting the dose of medicines in general (*per* §. 66.), and especially with regard to young infants (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), that such may not be fatigued with a large dose.

3. Hence it is frequently more proper to increase the number of doses than their bulk (*per* §. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5.); as the smallness of the dose will make amends for the repetition of it.

4. There are yet some powders that are easily soluble in a proper vehicle, which may be given to the quantity of several drams for a dose, and



yet may be taken without difficulty. Even the Epsom salts may be given to an ounce.

§. 114. The GENERAL QUANTITY (§. 64.) of this form, to be transmitted from the apothecary to the patient at one time, is in different cases and circumstances various. The tragea (§. 107. (2.)) may be order'd from  $\bar{3}$   $\beta$ . to one or two  $\bar{3}$ 's or more. Evacuants are very frequently prescribed only in one dose at a time; unless the physician intends the operation to be repeated in a continued series, and at no long intervals. Alteratives are used to be prescribed from  $\bar{3}$   $\text{ij}$ . to  $\bar{3}$   $\text{j}$ . or  $\bar{3}$   $\text{j}$   $\beta$ . but they are sometimes order'd in the quantity of two or three doses only at a time. But observe,

1. That constant bounds cannot be assigned to the quantity of this form in general; whereas it may be easily determined from considering the condition of the patient, and his particular case, with the nature of the ingredients and intention of the physician, &c. See §. 67, n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to n<sup>o</sup>. 12. and §. 68. and 92. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

2. We should be more particularly careful in this form, that the general quantity may be divisible by weight into doses, without leaving any remainder; if the distribution into doses of a determinate weight is to be performed by the apothecary (*per* §. 68. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.).

3. And sometimes, when there is danger of bad consequence from an inaccurate division of potent materials, it is adviseable to order the apothecary to make an exact and distinct distribution; directing the manner in which it is to be done in the subscription.

§. 115. For the mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients in this form, when it consists of more than one; that is to be determined from

the dose proper for every patient (*per* §. 66.), from the common and establish'd dose of this form (§. 113.); and lastly, from the general quantity which the physician thinks proper to order in his prescription. Therefore,

1. So much of each ingredient is to be taken as will amount to a remedy equal to the intention, whose dose and general quantity may be neither more nor less than is requisite.

2. If the quantity of the ingredients, which are judged equal to the physician's intention, should exceed the just dose (§. 113.) of the form; we must either use the rule mention'd (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), or increase its strength by adding such as act more powerfully in a small bulk (*per* §. 80.); which is to be observed more especially in simples that are light and bulky (*per* §. 111. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and 2.)

3. But if on the contrary, the sufficient quantity of the ingredients are of a much less bulk than is convenient for the proper dose (§. 113.) of this form; we are to augment it to a proper size by intermixing some suitable constituents (*per* §. 86. and 91.): which is frequently required in opiates, and preparations from metals and minerals, &c.

4. When liquids are to be order'd, we should be mindful of the rule at §. 111. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

5. The quantity of sugar used in this form, especially in the lighter coarse powders (§. 107. (2.)), is often equal to, or double and triple the weight of the other ingredients.

6. But we should all the while carefully consider the several changes and other qualities that may happen to the ingredients upon mixture (*per* §. 94. to 102.); lest we frustrate our intention, or occasion some injury to the patient.



§. 116. The SUBSCRIPTION (§. 59.) of this form, declares to the apothecary, the preparation of the powder, its distribution, and its receptacle, or what it is to be put up in.

§. 117. The *preparation* consists in pounding and grinding, pulverisation or trituration; and where there is more than one ingredient, mixation is added. Which are order'd in these terms, *F.* i. e. *fiat*, or *M. F. Pulv.* i. e. *misce, fiat pulvis*, per §. 59. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and 2. If the powder is to be coarse, we add the word *grossus*, or *tragea*; if exceeding fine, we add after, or in the room of *pulvis*, the term *alcohol*, or *pulv. subtiliss.* and when neither of these are expressed, the powder is supposed to be of a mean fineness, per §. 107. Sometimes it is necessary to further advise (*miscel. & trit. diu permanend.*) or, *citò perficiend.* that the mixture and trituration is to be continued a long or a short time; and (*equabiliter, mortario testò, &c.*) that the mixture should be equably made, and in a cover'd mortar, &c. (per §. 108.) when the ingredients require such a treatment.

§. 118. The *division* or distribution of the powder into its proper doses, when it belongs to the apothecary, should be immediately added next after the former (§. 117.): (*divide in (tot.) partes equales*) directing him to divide it into so many equal parts or doses. Nor should we sometimes omit an admonishment in strong medicines, that (*partitio fiat exactissima*) the distribution may be made with the greatest exactness: but the most cautious physicians prescribe only one dose of such medicines at a time, ordering a new composition for every dose they require, thus, *fiat*, or *repetatur idem bis, ter, &c.* per §. 114. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. But there is no need of this caution, when the dose of the powder is not to be determined by weight (per §. 113.),  
nor

not when its division is left to the patient or his attendants.

§. 119. The *receptacle*, or case to put up and keep the powder in, varies with different circumstances; and may sometimes require to be particularly mentioned in a prescription. Such as will exhale or liquify with the air, should be put up in glassess. Each dose of the whole quantity of the powder is to be folded up in a separate paper, or inclosed in little card or deal boxes, which we call *scatulae*. We therefore commonly order the receptacle thus: *D.* (i. e. *datur*, let it be sent) *in vitro, chartis, scatula*. And when the powder is to be taken in wafer-paper (made by the confectioners), we write afterwards, *cum nebula chartacea, pro vehiculo*.

§. 120. The *signment* or SUPERScription (§. 60.) of this form, contains the title of the powder, its dose, vehicle, time of taking, regimen, &c. agreeable to §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, 3, &c. so that

§. 121. The *title* is to be deduced from the form, v. g. *pulvis vel pulveres*; and then from its virtue, v. g. *absorbens, pectoralis*, &c. being at the same time mindful of the cautions at §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 7, 8.

§. 122. The *dose* of this form is either left to be portion'd out by weight, or some common measure by the patient (*per* §. . n<sup>o</sup>. 9. and §. 113.), in which case we write *sumatur drachm.* or 3 j. or 3 ℥. or *quantum digitabulo, cultri apice, cochleari, &c. capi potest*. But if the powders are to be taken already divided by the apothecary (*per* §. 118.); it may then be sufficient to write only, *capiatur una dosis*.

§. 123. The *vehicles* used, to take this form in, are various: according to the circumstances of the patient's case, with the nature of the ingredients, and form itself.



1. The coarse powder (§. 107. (2.)) frequently requires no vehicle, being sufficiently pleasant of itself (*per* §. 115. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.): it is however sometimes given in medicated breads, biskets, sugar cakes, or sprinkled, in a proper quantity, upon a common toast in some rich wine, or mead, &c.

2. A very usual vehicle for the other two kinds of this form (§. 107. (1.) (3.)), is, the *nebula chartacea*, or wafer paper of our confectioners; which, when wetted in the mouth, is extremely well adapted to slip down whole with the powder, without offending the palate by any of its contents. The apothecary is to be advised in the subscription to send as many *nebulae* or wafers to the patient, as there are doses of the powder, and sometimes to double the wafer: he should also express the use of them to the patient, in the superscription or direction.

3. But the most common of all vehicles for this form, is, some proper liquid (*per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 11.), indued with the qualities there mentioned. Hence,

(1.) An acid vehicle should not be used for alkaline or absorbent powders; lest by exciting an effervescence they should nauseate the patient, or destroy the virtues of each other (*per* §. 102. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.) But we must except a designed mixture of this kind, as in the antemetic of RIVIERIUS *ex sal. abs. & succ. limon.*

(2.) We must abstain from liquid vehicles which are too fat or oily: for as they are generally disagreeable to the patient, so they frequently obstruct the action of the medicine; which must be observed with regard to broths.

(3.) Sometimes it is proper to mention whether the liquid vehicle is to be drank warm, hot

or

or cold. Such as are fat, are nauseous when drank cold. Such as are just warm, promote vomiting. Such as are taken hot, are apt to make gummy powders grumous or clog together; they dissipate such as are volatile, make such as are unpleasant more so by opening their body, and sometimes excite a flatus or hysteric passion. The particular nature also of the liquid vehicle itself, the customary way of using it, and the use or habit of the patient, have each their proper force in assigning limits to these circumstances.

§. 124. Lastly, we are to ascertain the *times* for taking each dose, and to assign a proper *regimen* to be observ'd thro' the whole course; both which must vary with the physicians particular indications (*per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 10, and 12.); nor is an explanation of them the proper business of this place, (*per* §. 7. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.)

§. 125. The Use of this form, is almost universal, being suited to evacuants as well as alteratives. But we must be careful that the nature of the disease, its seat and symptoms, the constitution and custom of the patient, with the disposition of the remedies indicated, are not repugnant, but suitable to this form, *per* §. 35. 43—48. 109—111. For the difficulty of swallowing in a quinsy, ulcers of the fauces, an apoplexy, epilepsy, syncope, &c. do forbid the use of powders.

§. 126. Take the following as SPECIMENS of this form, suited to common or general cases.

\*

1. Pulv. *emet.* pro adulto nimia cibi repleto.

℞. *Tart. emetic.* gr. v.

*Resin. jalapp.* gr. iij.

*Sacch. albiss.* ℥j.

M. F. pulv.

S. Pulv. *emet.* cum *cerevisia calida* sumend. pro una dosi.

F

2.



\*

2. Pulv. emet. commun. pro adulto.

℞. Rad. ipecacuanh. ʒ℥.

F. pulv.

S. Pulvis emeticus in haustul. vini alb. una vice sumendus super bibendo copiose de infuso tepido farinæ aven. tenuiter & sine ebullitione facta, inter vomendum.

\*

3. P. Purgans pro adulto.

℞. Resin. jalapp. gr. x.

Elæosacch. fœnicul. gr. xxv.

M. terendo diu, F. pulvis.

S. Pulvis purgans pro dosi mane cum infuso caffè sumendus.

\*

4. P. Cathart. communis pro adulto.

℞. Rad. jalapp. ʒj.

Diagrydii gr. xij.

Ol. caryoph. gtt. j.

M. F. pulv.

S. Pulvis cathart. mane cum custodia in haustul. cervivis. recent. calid. sumend.

\*

5. Alius in cancro nondum exulcerato.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 110.

℞. Resin. jalapp. gr. vj.

Diagrydii gr. vij.

Stibii diaphoret. non ablut. gr. xxiv.

M. F. pulv.

S. Ut prior.

\*

6. P. Hydragog. sive drastic. pro adulto.

(1.) ℞. Gutt. gamb.

Calomelan. aa gr. xvj.

Sal. succin. gr. vj.

Ol. essent. junip. gtt. ij.

M. F. pulv.

S. Pulvis purgans mane cum custodia in nebula chartacea deglutiend. (2.)

\*

(2.) *Alius* —————*℞. R. jalapp. 3 ℔.**Tartar. vitriolat.**Spec. diambrae aa gr. v.**M. F. pulv.**S. Ut prior, vel in haustu cerevis. recent. tepide sumend.*

\*

7. *Alius in scorbuti initio.**H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 184.**℞. Tart. vitriol. non acid.**Crystal. tartar.**Sal. polychrest. aa 3 ℔.**M. F. pulvis.**S. Pulvis purgans mane ex fero lactis hauriendus : super bibantur dein feri lactis 3 xij.*

\*

8. *P. antihelmincticus purgans : pro puero circa vj vel viij. annos nato.**℞. Diagrydii.**Calomelan. aa gr. vj.**Rad. rhei 3 ℔.**M. F. pulvis.**S. Pulvis purgans pro verm. mane cum regimine, in pulpa pomi torrifacti sumendus.*

\*

9. *Alius antihelmincticus pro infante.**H. Boerh. Mater Med. p. 234.**℞. Aloës succot. gr. iij.**Resin. jalapp. gr. j.**Vitriol. mart. gr. ij.**M. F. pulv.**S. Mane, jejuno stomacho, pro una dosi sumatur.*



10. *P. antihelminth. cathart. pro infante.*

℞. *P. cornachini.*

*R. Rhabarbar. aa gr. vj. ad xij.*

*Æthiop. alb. vel merc. alcalisat.*

*Sacchar. alb. aa ʒ ss.*

*M. F. pulvis.*

*S. Pulvis vermifug. ʒ purgat. in alimento lacteo communi exhibendus.*

11. *Alius vermifugus alterans.*

℞. † *Æthiop. alb. 3 ss.*

*Nitri purif. ʒj.*

*Sal. jovis gr. iv.*

*Ol. essent. sabin. gtt. j.*

*Sacch. alb. ʒj.*

*M. F. pulvis.*

*S. Alternis auror. (cum sequent.) pro ij dosib. in infus. caffè sumendus.*

12. *Pulv. solutivus.*

℞. *Fol. sen. gr. xxv.*

*Tartar. vitriolat. gr. v.*

*M. F. pulvis.*

*S. P. laxativ. vel lenitiv. in pulpa pomi tosti, vel aliter, sumendus, ʒc.*

13. *Alius vermifugus evacuans.*

℞. *Spec. kier. gr. xv.*

*Rad. rhei*

*Sem. santon. aa ʒ ss.*

*M. f. pulv.*

*S. In nebula deglutiendus : ʒ alternis auror. repetendus.*

---

† *Vel mercur. alcalisat. fit ex pulv. testac. pts. ij. ʒ argent. viv. pt. j.*

## Of a Powder.

\*  
14. Pulv. diuret.

℞. Sal. prunell.

Test. Ostreor. calcinat. aa ʒj.

M. F. pulvis.

S. Pulv. &c. cum haustu saponacea octavis horis  
sumendus.

\*  
15. Alius diuret.

℞. Sal. prunell. ʒ ʒ.

succin. gr. iv.

Sp. terebinth. gtt. iij.

Sacch. alb. ʒj.

M. F. pulv.

S. Capiatur statim in nebula vel haust. supra præscript.

\*  
16. Pulv. sialagogus.

℞. Chrystal. miner. ʒj.

Sal. succin. ʒj.

Sacch. alb. ʒ ij.

Ol. cinnam. gtt. ij.

M. F. pulv. in viij. chart. dividend.

S. Pulv. sputator. quarum unam in orem capiat sub-  
inde, vel singulis horis.

\*  
17. Pulvis sudorificus.

℞. Croc. angl. sicc. ʒ ʒ.

Castor. R. gr. vj.

Campb. gr. ij.

Ol. chamomill. gtt. j.

Sacch. alb. q. s.

M. F. pulv.

S. Pulv. alexipharm. tempore idoneo in haust. julapii  
appropriat. sumendus.



## Of a Powder.

\*

18. Pulv. diaphoreticus.

(1.) ℞. Rad. serp. virg.  
           Angel. Hispan.  
       Croc. angl. sicc. aa ʒ ʒ.  
       Ol. cinnamom. gtt. j.  
       Sacch. alb. q. f.

M. F. pulv. pro chart. ij.  
 S. Pulv. cardiac. in haust. julapii sumend.

\*

(2.) Alius P. —————

℞. Lapid. contrayerv. ʒ j.  
       Pulv. e C. C. C. ʒ ʒ.

M. F. pulvis.  
 S. Ut prior, 6ta quaq; hora sumendus.

\*

19. Pulvis febrifugus.

℞. Cort. Peruv. subtiliss. pulv. ʒ ʒ.  
       Alumin. rupe. gr. iv.  
       Ol. cinnamom. gtt. j.  
       Sacch. alb. q. f.

M. F. pulv.  
 S. Pulv. febrif. tertiis horis sumendus cum haustu vini  
 rubri astringentis aq. Fontan. æquali parte diluti.

\*

20. Pulvis narcoticus in peripneum.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 145.

℞. Opii lamellatim tenuiter scissi & lente  
       exsiccati, gr. j.

Corall. rubr. gr. xij.

Olibani, gr. vj.

M. F. pulvis tenuis, quavis vespera ite-  
 randus.

S. Pulvis pacans, vesperi ante somnum sumendus.

\*

21. Pulvis cephalicus.

℞. Cinnab. antimon. levigat. ʒj.  
Rad. valer. sylv. ʒij.

M. F. pulvis.

S. Pulv. &c. bis in dies cum haustu infusi Flor. Chamomillæ sumendus.

\*

22. Pulvis stimulan & resolvens, ib. p. 43.

R. Ol. destillat. menth.

Marjoran.

Tanacet. aā gtt. iv.

Sacch. alb. sicciss. ʒj.

M. F. f. a. † Elæosaccharum, cui adde

Rad. Z. Z. alb.

Cort. magellanic. aā ʒß.

S. Pulv. ut supra, &c. capiat ʒß. ter de die ex vino.

\*

23. Pulvis pectoralis.

℞. Sperm. ceti ʒj.

Bals. tolut. ʒß.

Flor. benz. gr. iv.

Ol. anis.

Hysop. aā gtt. j.

M. F. pulv. pro chart. ij.

S. Pulv. pect. vel bechic. &c. in nebula vel haust. appropriat. sumend.

---

† The Eleosacchara are not near so much in use with us, as among foreigners: tho' we do not know any substantial reason why they should not be more in use than they are.



24. *Tragea peptica* in ventric. debil,

R. *Spec. diagalang.* ʒß.

*Rad. gentian.*

*Cort. winteran.*

*Myrrh. rubræ aā* 3j.

*Sem. coriandr.*

*Rad. calam. arom. aā* 3iij.

*Sacch. albiss.* ʒj.

M. F. pulvis, dandus in scatula.

S. *Tragea stomachica*: de qua cochlear. ß. *pani biscotto*, vino Hispanico imbuto, inspersum capiat, post pastum.

\*

25. *Pulvis restorativus.*

℥. *Carn. viperar. sicc.* 3ß.

F. pulvis tenuis.

S. *Pulv. Ec.* bis in dies sumendus cum haust. lactis  
affinini recentis.

26. *Pulvis corroborans.*

℥. *Cort. Peruv. elect.* ʒij.

*Cinnam.* ʒj.

*Ter. Japon.* ʒß.

*Ol. cinnam. gtt.* j.

*Sacch. alb.* ʒj.

M. F. pulv. pro chart. ij.

S. *Pulv. Ec.* in haustul. vini rubri sumendus.

27. *Pulvis antacidus.*

R. *Lap. 69 ror. ppt.*

*Cretæ.*

*Conch. ostreor. calcin.*

*Corall. rubr. ppt. aā* 3ij.

*Rad. zedoar.*

*Nuc. myristic. aā* 3jß.

M. F. pulv. ten. in scatula dand.

S. *Pulvis temperans*. Sumatur, quantum apice cultri  
capi potest, acido infestante.

\*

28. (1.) Pulvis absorbens albus.

℥. Test. ostreor. calcinat. 3 ij.

Cret. alb.

Sacch. alb. aā 3 j ℥.

M. F. pulv. alcohol. D. in scatula.

S. Pulvis edulcorans, cujus capiat coqueam parvam  
in haustu. caffè vel theæ solut.

\*

(2.) Alius ——— Ruber.

℥. Coral. rubr.

Succin. ppt. aā 3 j ℥.

Bol. armen. 3 ℥.

Cinab. antimon. 3 ij.

M. F. pulv. alcohol. pro chart. viij.

S. Ut prior.

\*

(3.) Alius ——— Niger.

℥. Lap. Hibernic. 3 ij.

Antimon. crud.

Æthiop. miner. aā 3 ℥.

M. F. pulv. alcohol. D. in scatula.

S. Ut prior.

\*

29. Pulvis niger, nosocomii sancti Bartholomæi.

℥. Æthiop. miner.

Antimon. crud. aā 3 ℥.

M. F. pulv. alcohol. pro chart. ij.

S. Capiatur j. hor. med. cum haustu aq. benedict.  
comp. Batean.

\*

30. Pulvis cardialgicus.

(1.) ℥. Cretæ alb. pl. 3 j.

Sal. absinth. 3 ℥.

M. F. pulvis ten.

S. Capiatur cum haustu aq. calc. saccharo edulcorat.

(2.)



(2.) Alius ———

℥. Corall. R. levigat.

Cretæ alb.

Oc. ~~æ~~ror ppt. aā ʒj.

M. F. pulv. alcohol. pro chart. ij.

S. Ut prior.

31. Pulvis eccholicus.

℥. Borac. ʒj.

Castor. R.

Croc. Ang. aā gr. vj.

Ol. sabin. gtt. j.

M. F. pulv. ten.

S. Pulvis ad partum, in haustu julapii appropriati sumendus.

32. Pulvis emmenagogus.

(1.) ℥. Trochisc. de myrrh. ʒj.

Rubig. martis ʒß.

M. F. pulv. ten.

S. Capiatur bis in dies cum haustu infusi amari.

(2.) Alius ———

℥. Rubig. martis ʒj.

Cinnab. antimon. ʒß.

Spec. diambrae, gr. viij.

M. F. pulv. f. a.

S. Ut prior.

33. Pulvis hystericus.

(1.) ℥. Trochisc. de myr. gr. xv.

Castor. gr. vj.

Sal. succin. gr. iij.

Camph. gr. ij.

Ol. sabin. vel puleg. gtt. j.

M. F. pulv.

S. Pulv. &c. in haust. julapii appropriat. sumendus.

(2.)

(2.) Alius

℥. Sperm. ceti 3 ℔.  
*Assæ fæt.* gr. ij.  
*Ol. succin.* gtt. j.  
*Sacch. alb.* ʒ j.  
 M. F. pulv. f. a.

S. Ut prior.

34. Pulvis astringens rubic.

℥. Sang. dracon. 3 j.  
*Croc. mart. astr.* ʒ j.  
*Ter. Japon.* ʒ ℔.  
*Ol. cinnam.* gtt. ij.

M. F. pulv. pro chart. ij.

S. Pulv. ʒc. in haust. vini rubri sumend.

35. Pulvis nephriticus.

℥. Test. ovor. calcinat. 3 j ℔.  
*Sperm. ceti* 3 j.  
*Tereb. e chio coct.* ʒ ij.  
*Sacch. alb.* 3 j.

M. F. pulv. ten. pro chart. iv.

S. Pulv. ad calculum, ʒc. cum haustu saponacea hor.  
 med. vel 4ta quaq; hor. sumend. super bibendo copiose  
 de decoct. altheæ.

36. Pulvis ad hæmorrhagiam.

℥. Nitri purificat.  
*Trochisc. de carab. aā* 3 ℔.

M. F. pulvis.

S. Pulv. ʒc. cum haustu julapii cretacei octavis  
 horis sumendus.



---

## Of a B O L U S.

§. 127. **A** BOLUS is a soft, cohesive, internal medicine, of a roundish figure, a little thicker or more consistent than honey, and limited in quantity to a morsel, or what may be easily swallowed at once: whence some call it *buccella*, a Morsel.

§. 128. The MATTER or ingredients which are admitted to enter this form (§. 127.) are every thing that is fit for internal use, and is also capable of being reduced, either of itself or by mixture, to the consistence beforemention'd (§. 127.) So that this form may take in all

1. *Dry* substances: which are effectual in a small dose, and suited to form the powder (§. 110, & 111.) These are termed *excipienda*, or what are to be taken in by others; but alone, they are incapable of making up this form of medicine.

2. *Soft* medicines: which are more or less tenacious and consistent: as conserves, electuaries, soft extracts, inspissated Juices, soft confections, thick balsoms, both native and artificial, potable ointments, syrups, &c. which, are termed *excipientia* or receivers; because, being mix'd with the former, they make up the consistence proper for a bole: and they have in some measure of themselves a natural fitness to make up this form.

3. *Liquids*: which are of a small bulk in proportion to their Strength: as natural and artificial liquid balsoms, oils, spirits, tinctures, essences, elixirs, &c. which being of themselves unfit for this form, are either *receiv'd* by the others (n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.) or else they receive other  
more

more consistent substances as accessory to the form.

§. 129. A proper ELECTION of the several ingredients (§. 128.) is directed by the following Considerations :

1. The most commendable Qualities of a Bolus are, to be so consistent as to retain its form, and not run or spread flat by standing; to be so soft as easily to give way to the action of the fauces and oesophagus in deglutition; and to have the mixture of its several ingredients made uniform and equable.

2. Hence, the dry ingredients (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) and also the liquid (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) are of themselves not fit to make up this form; but they require the intervention of something soft and tenacious (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) to cement or glue together the whole.

3. Also the soft substances (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) do for the generality require to be incrassated by the Addition of some that are dry, in order to fit them for the formation of a bolus. Yet, some of them are susceptible of this form without any addition: as conserves, electuaries, and the thicker kind of inspissated juices. These may be therefore formed into simple boles, *per* §. 62.

4. Every ingredient shou'd be of such a disposition, as to mix uniformly with each other in composition.

5. Medicines which are viscid, sharp or acrid, or very unpleasant to the smell and taste, are much more suitable for this form, than that of a powder (§. 111.); because they may be in this more concealed from those sensible organs. Whence, strong mercurials can enter no form more conveniently than this.

6. Such



6. Such as are fat and resinous, as balsoms, potable ointments, &c. should have their parts divided by grinding with sugar or something which is dry, that they may be the more easily dissolved and digested in the stomach.

7. Fix'd and volatile alkaline Salts, and every thing else that suddenly exhales or else liquifies in the air, shou'd not enter the composition of boles which are to be kept some time: for by that means, the medicine will be much the worse in its form or consistence, as well as intended virtue.

8. Nor are things which effervesce with each other, or easily ferment, fit to enter this form; unless the Bolus is to be taken soon after its composition.

9. The number of ingredients for composing this form, should scarce ever exceed three or four, in a prescription.

§. 130. The more usual ORDER or method of placing the ingredients of this form in a prescription, is, to put the *excipiens* (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) first, as being determin'd in quantity; then, the *excipienda* or dry ingredients (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.); afterwards, the liquid Substances (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3.); and lastly, (if there be any) the *excipiens* whose quantity is left to be determin'd by the apothecary.

§. 131. The DOSE (§. 64.) of a bolus is extended from one dram, to a dram and a half, or two drams; but the dose shou'd never be injudiciously increas'd beyond the last quantity, unless when the ingredients are very weighty in proportion to their bulk, and the patient happens to be a good taker of physick. But if the bolus should be made up of the lighter sort of ingredients, it ought not to exceed one dram. So that, when the proper and effectual dose of the ingredients exceeds

ceeds these bounds, it is more advisable to distribute the mass in several parcels or little boles, than to choak the patient with a great lump. Smallness of bulk in a dose, as commendable in a powder (*per* §. 113. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), is equally or more so in a bolus. We can hardly err in making the dose of this form too small, even tho' the bolus should not exceed a scruple.

§. 132. The GENERAL QUANTITY (§. 64.) of this form, usually sent to the patient at one time, is most frequently but one dose or bolus, or two, but seldom more than three or four, unless when they are to be taken at very short intervals of time. For as they are always sent in separate Doses, portion'd out by the apothecary, they easily become either too dry and hard, or too moist and liquid, by long keeping. Therefore, upon multiplying the number of doses with the mass (§. 131.) together, the physician will know how much the general quantity, to be prescribed at one time, ought to be.

§. 133. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients of this form, is determin'd from their particular virtues and consistences. Consult §. 87. & 115. So that the same proportion does not obtain in all cases alike. For,

1. If the soft Substances (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. & §. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) which are of themselves fit to compose a bolus, are order'd alone in a prescription, the reciprocal proportion of each of them may be determin'd from the known sufficient dose (§. 66.), and the dose of the bolus (§. 131.). For the consistence in that case, has no influence to limit the proportion.

2. When the dry ingredients (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) are to enter this form, they may be order'd for one dose in the quantity of ʒʒ. ʒij, or, at most, ʒj. But the *excipientia* or soft substances (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.)



n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) require to be order'd in a different proportion, according as they are more or less consistent. As

(1.) Conserves (which are the most frequent ingredients of this form), electuaries, honey, thick balsoms, &c. are order'd from  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij, to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  jss.

(2.) Inspissated juices, pulps, and soft confections are order'd from  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. to  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  jv.

(3.) To make up a determinate quantity of the dry ingredients into this form, so much the less is required of the soft substances, as these latter are more liquid.

3. Hence it appears, that when the quantity of dry ingredients is but small, it will be most convenient to order the *excipiens* or soft substance to be of the more consistent kind: but when the quantity of the first is large, the consistence of the latter should be proportionably thinner or more liquid: that the dose (§. 131.) of the bolus may not be too much enlarged.

4. But if to the preceeding (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), liquids (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) are also added, they should not enter in a larger quantity than from *gutt.* j, to ij, iij, or at most, jv, for each bolus. And then the quantity of soft excipients must be proportionably diminished.

5. Otherwise, the dry and liquid substances (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 4.) only may be order'd in a determinate quantity, and the quantity of the soft substances or excipients may be left to the discretion of the apothecary, writing only *q. s.* (*per* §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 8 (7.)). But this method cannot be comply'd with, when the effectual dose of these requires an exactness of limitation.

6. But very often, when the quantity of the dry ingredients is pretty large, and its preceding excipients or soft substance is very consistent,  
or

or thick and small in quantity, so that we may thence doubt whether they will make the bolus of a proper consistence and pliability; in that case we may still add a secondary and more liquid substance, *e. g. syr. q. s. &c.*

7. On the contrary, when we foresee that the consistence of the bolus will be too thin or soft (§. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), it is usual to adjoin *q. s. Sacchari, pulv. liquorit. &c.* which more especially holds good when this form is to be made up of simple terebinthines, &c.

§. 134. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form may be thus: *M. F. bolus or boli n<sup>o</sup>. ij, iij, &c.* And it may be sometimes necessary to enjoin the same caution, with regard to the *division* of this form, with that mentioned concerning powders (§. 118.), which may be thence repeated. Sometimes we also add in the prescription, either for ornament to the bolus, or pleasantness of taking, *auri folio*, or *nebula obvolvatur*, or *exhibeatur cum nebula*. Consult §. 119. The *receptacles* for conveying this form to the patients, are generally either gallipots or proper papers; for mentioning which in a prescription, there is hardly ever any occasion.

§. 135. The SIGNATURE or direction to the patient, with regard to this form, may be easily understood from what has been already said upon that head (*at* §. 120, to 125.). For a *vehicle*, some like a *nebula* or wafer best, others prefer some liquor, wherein they may first dissolve the bolus. It is also generally of service to order some proper liquid to be drank after the bolus, especially if we have any reason to fear that it will meet with a difficult dissolution in the stomach: which is to be more particularly observed with regard to terebinthinate substances, and others of the like kind.



§. 136. The Use of this form, a bolus, is pretty much the same with that of the powder (§. 125.); but it is not so frequently in practice \* as the powder: for boles, possessing in some measure the nature of a continuous and solid body, do frequently not act so speedily as we would desire (§. 135.). We often use this form for variety, or to gratify those who are better pleased with a bolus than a powder.

§. 137. Take the following as specimens of this form: which may be adapted, with a small variation according to particular circumstances, to most cases which occur in practice.

\*  
1. Bolus *emeticus* pro adulto.

(1.) R. *Vitrioli albi*, gr. xxv.  
*Elect. lenit.* q. f.

M. F. bolus, detur cum nebula.

S. Bolus *emeticus* ex pauxillo *cerevisiæ* aut *infusi theæ viridis* hâriendus: post quamlibet vomitionem superbibantur cyathi aliquot infusi ejusdem repidi.

\*  
Bolus *emet. communis* pro adulto.

(2.) ℞. *Rad. ipecacuan. pulv.* 3 ℥.  
*Syr. flor. persicor.* q. f.

M. F. bolus, deaurandus.

S. Ut prior.

\*  
(3.) Bolus *emet. ——— salinus ———*

℞. *Sal. vel gillæ vitriol.* ʒj.

*Tartari emet.* gr. ij.

*Conf. ros. rub.* q. f.

M. F. bolus, in nebula dandus.

S. Ut prior.

---

\* This form is seldom used among us but in acute cases, when we exhibit emetics, cathartics, opiates, and strong alexipharmics, whose dose require to be well ascertain'd; tho' it may be used also in some chronical cases, when we are afraid a patient will fall short of his proper dose, in taking an electuary.

\*

2. Bolus purgans communis.

(1.) ℥. Rad. jalap. pulv. ʒj.  
Calomelan. gr. xv.  
Ol. essent. sassaf. gtt. ij.  
Elect. lenit. q. f.

M. F. bolus deaurandus.

S. Bol. ʒc. mane cum regimine sumendus.

\*

(2.)

℥. Scammon. gr. xij.  
Cremor. tartar.  
Calomelan. aā gr. xv.  
Ol. anis. gtt. ij.  
Syr. de rhabarb. q. f.

M. F. bol. deaurandus.

S. Ut supra.

\*

(3.)

℥. Rad. rhæi opt. pulv. ʒj.  
Trochisc. Alhandal. gr. vij.  
Syr. de spin. cerv. q. f.

M. F. bolus, deaurandus.

S. Ut supra.

\*

3. Bolus leniens.

℥. Rad. jalap.

Rhei pulv.

Tereb. venet. coct. pulv. aā ʒß.

Nitri purificat. gr. xv.

Elect. lenitiv. q. f.

M. F. bolus, deaurandus.

S. Bol. ʒc. quotidie repetendus.



\*

4. Bolus hydragogus.

℥. Rad. jalap. pulv. ʒj.

Gutt. gamb. ʒ℥.

Ol. junip. chem. gtt. iij.

Syr. de spin. cerv. q. f.

M. F. bolus.

S. Bol. ʒc. mane cum haustu cerivisæ recentis calidæ  
sumendus.

\*

5. Bolus rheumaticus catharticus.

℥. Rad. jalap. ʒj.

Gum. guaiac.

Calomelan. aā ʒ℥.

Ol. junip. chem. gtt. ij.

Syr. de ros. solutiv. q. f.

M. F. bolus.

S. Bol. ʒc. mane cum regimine sumendus.

\*

6. Bolus diuret. vel è cantbarid.

℥. Pulv. cantbarid. gr. vj.

Camph. gr. iv.

Amigd. dulc. excortic. n<sup>o</sup>. ij.

Extract. thebaic. gr. ℥.

Syr. balsamic. q. f.

M. F. bolus, deaurandus.

S. Bol. ʒc. statim sumendus, superbibendo frequenter  
de decocto hordii, radicum ʒ sumitat. althææ sac-  
charo paucio dulcificato.

\*

7. Bolus alexipharm. vel sudorif.

(1.) ℥. Sal. vol. C. C.

Camph. aā gr. v.

Amigd. dulc. excortic. n<sup>o</sup>. j.

Confeſt. mitbrid. ʒ ij.

M. F. bolus.

S. Bol. ʒc. cum haustu feri vinosi calidi sumendus.

(2.)

\*

(2.) Bolus alexipharm. vel card.

℞. Rad. serp. virg.

Contrayerv. aa ʒ ʒ.

Flor. benzoin. gr. iv.

Ol. essent. chamom. gtt. j.

Philon. Roman. ʒ j.

Syr. croc. q. s.

M. F. bolus.

S. Ut prior.

\*

8. Bolus cardiacus flav.

(1.) ℞. Cons. flav. aurant, ʒ ʒ.

Lap. contrayerv. ʒ j.

Croc. angl. gr. viij.

Syr. croc. q. s.

M. F. bol.

S. Bol. ʒc. cum haustu julapii vel seri vinosi sumend.

\*

(2.) Bolus cardiacus rub.

℞. Confect. alkerm. ʒ ij.

Cons. ros. rub. ʒ j.

Coccinell. pulv. ʒ ʒ.

Spir. vitriol. gtt. iij.

M. F. bol.

S. Bol. ʒc. cum haust. apozemat. aquos. acidulat.  
exhibendus.

\*

9. Bolus febrifug.

℞. Pulv. cort. elect. ʒ j.

Resin. ejusd. gr. vj.

Cons. abs. pont. ʒ ij.

Ol. chamom. gtt. j.

Syr. cort. aurant. q. s.

M. F. bolus.

S. Bol. ʒc. 4ta vel 6ta quaque hora repetendus.



\*

10. Bolus anodynus vel paregor.

℞. Philon. Roman. ʒ j. ad ʒ ʒ.

F. bolus.

S. Bol. ʒc. mane, vel H. S. sumendus, & pro re nata repetend.

\*

11. Bolus antibystericus.

(1.) R. Conf. rut. ʒ j.

Troch. de myrrh. ʒ ʒ.

Ol. stillat. succin. gtt. ij.

M. F. bolus, auri folio obducendus.

S. Bolus pacans cum aquæ pulegii cyatho sumendus.

\*

(2.) —————

℞. Gum. guaiac.

Cinnab. antimon.

Philon. Roman. aa ʒ j.

Ext. gentian. gr. vj.

Syr. chalib. vel byster. q. f.

M. F. bol.

S. Ut prior.

\*

12. Boli balsamici.

Vid. Harris de Morb. Infant. lib. 2. obs. 2.

R. Tereb. e chio ʒ ij.

Pulv. liquorit. q. f.

M. F. boli, n<sup>o</sup>. ij.

S. boli nervini, quorum alter mane, alter vesperi ex vitello ovi recentis sumatur, superbibendo singulis aq. lact. alexiter. ʒ ij.

## 13. Boli sialogogi.

Vid. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 251.

℞. Conf. ros. rub. 3 ℔.

Mercurii dulc. trit. gr. ix.

M. F. bolus : cui similes duo alii seorsim confecti, exhibeantur cum totidem nebulis.

S. Boli aperientes, quorum unum singulis quadrihoriis capiat æger, corpore prius ptisana appropriata bene impleto.

## 14. Bolus scilliticus.

℥. Pulp. scill. rec. ʒ j.

Ext. gentian. gr. vj.

Spec. diamb. ʒ ℔.

Ol. juniper. essent. gtt. ij.

M. F. bolus, contundendo.

S. Bol. &amp;c. bis in dies cum nebula sumendus, superbibendo haustum julapii vel apozemat. appropriat.

## 15. Bolus paregoricus refrigerans.

℥. Spec. diatrag. frig. recent. 3 ℔.

Sperm. cet. ʒ j.

Nitri purificat. ʒ ℔.

Ext. thebaic. gr. ℔.

Syr. papav. errat. q. f.

M. F. bolus.

S. Bol. &amp;c. 6ta quaque hora sumendus, cum haustu julapii vel apozemat. appropriat.

## 16. Bolus alterans.

℥. Cinnabar. antimon. ʒ j.

Pulv. R. ari. rec.

Gum. guaiac. aā ʒ ℔.

Syr. cort. aurant. q. f.

M. F. bolus.

S. Bol. &amp;c. bis in dies h. m. sumendus, cum haustu aq. benedict. C. Batean.



\*

17. Bolus *pectoralis*.℥. *Sperm. ceti* ʒj.*Rad. ir. Florent.* ʒ℥.*Ol. anisi chemic.* gtt. j.*Syr. balsamic.* q. f.

M. F. bolus, &amp;c.

\*

18. Bolus ad *asthma nervosum*.℥. *Cinnabar. nativ.* ʒj.*Cort. peruv. opt. pulv.* ʒ℥.*Syr. pæon.* q. f.

M. F. bolus.

*S. Bis in dies sumendus cum haustu infusi amari S.*

\*

19. Bolus ad *diarrhæam*.℥. *Pulv. rhei. torrifac.* ʒ℥.*Spec. pro confect. fracast.* ʒj.*Ol. essent. cinnam.* gtt. ij.*Syr. e mecon.* q. f.

M. F. bolus.

*S. Bol. &c. cum haustu decocti albi sumendus.*

## Of an ELECTUARY.

§. 138. **A**N ELECTUARY is a soft, internal medicine: pretty much resembling the consistence of a bolus (§. 127.), but not quite so thick; being prescribed for by more doses than one at a time, which are not to be portion'd out by the apothecary. This form sometimes, (tho' seldom) comes under the denomination of *mistura*; but is frequently term'd (among foreign physicians), from its preserv'd or candy'd ingredients, *conditum*: it is also sometimes named by them,

them, *opiatum*, from the opium in its composition.

§. 139. The MATTER or ingredients admitted to enter the composition of this form, are the same with those of the bolus (§. 128.) If any have the preference, they are conserves; which are generally taken into the composition of electuaries, more constantly and largely than the other substances.

§. 140. The CHOICE of the most suitable ingredients for this form, is also pretty much the same with that of the bolus, preceding (§. 129.): yet the following considerations relate more particularly to the Electuary.

1. Such substances should more especially be kept out of this form, as are very unpleasant in smell, taste and colour; by reason, electuaries are of constant and frequent use.

2. Such things as liquify, exhale, corrupt, effervesce or easily ferment and turn sower, are the less suitable for this form, as the composition is required to be pretty soft, and to keep some time.

3. For the same reasons (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), the commixture of ingredients, in an electuary, should be perform'd with the greatest accuracy and exactness: the trituration of brittle substances shou'd be continu'd till they are exceeding fine, and the mixation of such as are fat or oily, resinous or terebinthinate, should be effected by yolks of eggs; lest they should separate, subside or emerge, by standing the length of time which this form frequently requires to be taken in.

4. Hence also, if substances which are very heavy in proportion to their bulk, are to enter the composition of an electuary, its consistence



is then required to be a little thicker than otherwise.

5. Therefore the drastic or strongest purgatives, with the preparations of mercury and other metals, are not suitable for an electuary; for, by an inequality of their mixture, by their precipitation in keeping, or by a careless dosing or partition of the electuary in taking, which is usually left to be done by the patient or his attendants; the use of such ingredients in this form might prove of dangerous consequence.

6. An electuary will indeed admit of a few more ingredients to enter its composition, than a bolus (§. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.): yet it should not be over-charg'd, (*per* §. 29.).

7. The covering this form with leaf-gold or silver, and sometimes intermixing them in the substance of an electuary, for the sake of ornament, or to please the patient; may be order'd at discretion by them who approve thereof, being at the same time mindful of the Rules §. 85. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.

§. 141. The ORDER of placing the ingredients for this form in a prescription, is not much different from that used in writing for a bolus (§. 130.): the soft substances whose weight are determin'd, should take the first place; then, the dry ingredients; afterwards, the liquid; and lastly, we are to place those whose weight or quantity is to be ascertain'd by the apothecary, and are usually wrote for under *q. s.* or *quantum sufficit*. Hence it appears, that when the soft substances are not to be ascertained in their weights by the physician in his prescription; in that case, they must give place to the dry ingredients, which may then be placed first.

§. 142.

§. 142. The DOSE of an electuary shou'd not without necessity be made larger than that of a bolus (§. 131.). It is seldom determin'd by weight, but is generally taken by bulk, as by the size of filberts or hazle-nuts, wall-nuts, chesnuts, and nutmegs, or as much as can be taken upon the point of a knife, spoon, &c. Sometimes the whole electuary is order'd to be taken at so many times, v. g. 3, 4, 5, &c. at certain intervals of time. But in those cases we must also be mindful that those parts or portions are not larger than can be conveniently swallowed at once.

§. 143. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed for at one time, is scarce ever less than  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ , and very seldom exceeds  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ , or five at most: according as indications require a more or less frequent or continued taking of the electuary. When this form is order'd in very large quantities, or is to be kept a good while, it frequently grows either too thick and dry, too thin and soft, or is otherwise corrupted and spoiled\*.

§. 144. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, is something different from that of the bolus (§. 133.), by reason an electuary is of a softer consistence (*per* §. 138.); this variation of proportion, may however be limited by the following considerations.

1. As the soft Substances or *excipientia* (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are more or less consistent, they will require

---

\* It is almost become a rule among us, that the general quantity of an extemporaneous electuary should seldom exceed  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . and thereabout will  $\mathfrak{z}\text{jss}$  of conserve,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . of powders, with a q. s. of syrup, amount to; tho' cinnabar, and some of the heavier things will not take up so much syrup. And if this rule, as to quantity, be not observed by the prescriber, but more be order'd, it is a common thing for the compounder to do it for him, by proportioning the materials suitable thereto; as by making up half, or a third of what is directed,



is then required to be a little thicker than otherwise.

5. Therefore the drastic or strongest purgatives, with the preparations of mercury and other metals, are not suitable for an electuary; for, by an inequality of their mixture, by their precipitation in keeping, or by a careless dosing or partition of the electuary in taking, which is usually left to be done by the patient or his attendants; the use of such ingredients in this form might prove of dangerous consequence.

6. An electuary will indeed admit of a few more ingredients to enter its composition, than a bolus (§. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.): yet it should not be over-charg'd, (*per* §. 29.).

7. The covering this form with leaf-gold or silver, and sometimes intermixing them in the substance of an electuary, for the sake of ornament, or to please the patient; may be order'd at discretion by them who approve thereof, being at the same time mindful of the Rules §. 85. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.

§. 141. The ORDER of placing the ingredients for this form in a prescription, is not much different from that used in writing for a bolus (§ 130.): the soft substances whose weight are determin'd, should take the first place; then, the dry ingredients; afterwards, the liquid; and lastly, we are to place those whose weight or quantity is to be ascertain'd by the apothecary, and are usually wrote for under *q. s.* or *quantum sufficit*. Hence it appears, that when the soft substances are not to be ascertained in their weights by the physician in his prescription; in that case, they must give place to the dry ingredients, which may then be placed first.

§. 142. The Dose of an electuary shou'd not without necessity be made larger than that of a bolus (§. 131.). It is seldom determin'd by weight, but is generally taken by bulk, as by the size of filberts or hazle-nuts, wall-nuts, chesnuts, and nutmegs, or as much as can be taken upon the point of a knife, spoon, &c. Sometimes the whole electuary is order'd to be taken at so many times, v. g. 3, 4, 5, &c. at certain intervals of time. But in those cases we must also be mindful that those parts or portions are not larger than can be conveniently swallowed at once.

§. 143. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed for at one time, is scarce ever less than  $\mathfrak{z}j$ , and very seldom exceeds  $\mathfrak{z}jv$ , or five at most: according as indications require a more or less frequent or continued taking of the electuary. When this form is order'd in very large quantities, or is to be kept a good while, it frequently grows either too thick and dry, too thin and soft, or is otherwise corrupted and spoiled\*.

§. 144. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, is something different from that of the bolus (§. 133.), by reason an electuary is of a softer consistence (*per* §. 138.); this variation of proportion, may however be limited by the following considerations.

1. As the soft Substances or *excipientia* (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are more or less consistent, they will require

---

\* It is almost become a rule among us, that the general quantity of an extemporaneous electuary should seldom exceed  $\mathfrak{z}ijj$ . and thereabout will  $\mathfrak{z}jss$  of conserve,  $\mathfrak{z}ij$ . of powders, with a q. l. of syrup, amount to; tho' cinnabar, and some of the heavier things will not take up so much syrup. And if this rule, as to quantity, be not observed by the prescriber, but more be order'd, it is a common thing for the compounder to do it for him, by proportioning the materials suitable thereto; as by making up half, or a third of what is directed,



require a greater or less proportion of the dry *excipienda* (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.). Hence, suppose the dry ingredients or *excipienda* to be ʒj. if the soft *excipientia* are of the thicker kind, as conserves, officinal electuaries, &c. it will be necessary to take of them ʒj: if they are thinner, as inspissated juices, pulps, honeys, soft confections, &c. we may take ʒiij: if more liquid, as syrups, ʒij will be sufficient. (See §. 133. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.)

2. If therefore the soft *excipientia* of this form, are of different consistences, it will be no difficult matter to determine the mutual proportion of each (*per*. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.). And it is customary, in prescribing this form, to limit only the thicker substances by weight, and to subjoin those which are more fluid under the title of *q. s.* or *quantum sufficit* (*per* §. 133. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.)

3. If ingredients be added to this form which are merely liquid (*per* §. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), the mutual proportion of these may be learned from what has been said (at §. 133. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), compar'd with the dose, and general quantity of the electuary to be prescribed, (*per*. §. 142. and 143). The quantity of soft excipients must be then proportionably diminish'd, or that of the dry ingredients must be accordingly increased.

4. One or two leaves of gold or silver will be generally sufficient to decorate the whole mass of the electuary (§. 143.).

5. Sometimes the patient chuses to have the electuary a little softer than usual, that it may be the more easily diluted and taken in some liquor. We may easily obtain this point, by enlarging the quantity of fluid excipients (n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.). and by giving notice in the subscription, when the quantity of those ingredients is left to be determin'd by the Apothecary.

6. What

6. What may be said further in this place, relating to the mutual proportion of the ingredients for this form, may be seen at §. 133. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 5. 6. 7. to which we therefore refer,

§. 145. The usual SUBSCRIPTION, or direction to the apothecary for this form, is no more than *M. or M. F. electuarium vel conditum*; adding *molle*, when it is to be of a thinner consistence, (per §. 144. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.). The common *receptacle* to retain and convey this form to the patient, is, a white, earthen gallypot; of which, there will be no occasion to make mention in a prescription.

§. 146. The SIGNATURE or direction to the patient proper for this form, is sufficiently apparent from §. 135. 138. & 142. Sometimes it may be proper to advise the patient in this place, to stir up the electuary before taking; especially if it contains ingredients of a great specific gravity, or which are very apt to separate from each other.

§. 147. The use of this form is pretty much like that of the bolus (§. 136.)\*; but an electuary is not so suitable for the intention of an hysteric, by reason of the great quantity of sugar which usually enters its composition.

§. 148. Take the following SPECIMENS of this form.

I.

---

\* There is however an obvious difference between the use of this form and that of a bolus: for an electuary is mostly used in chronical cases, and consist chiefly of alteratives; but it is not so with a bolus. See §. 136. — Yet it is allowable, in case of poverty, to save the patient from the expence of boles by ordering an electuary, even in acute cases, and where the electuary will coincide with the proper nature of a bolus; if so be we can rely on the exact dosing thereof.



\*

1. Elect. purgans antiphlogist.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 230.

℞. Tamarind. elect. pulp. ʒ ij.

Crystall. tartar. minutim. pulv. ʒ ij.

M.

S. Capiat omni  $\frac{1}{8}$  horæ ʒj. donec commode purgetur.2. Elect. <sup>\*</sup>solutivum.

℥. Pulp. cash. rec.

Fruet. tamarind. aā ʒj β.

Pulv. rhei ʒj β.

Cremor. tartar. ʒvj.

Tartar. vitriolat. ʒβ.

Syr. violar. q. s.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. ℥c. cujus capiat quantitatem nucis castan.  
mane & vesperi, vel ter in die.3. Electuar. <sup>\*</sup>aromaticum.

℥. Cons. flav. aurant.

Limon. aā ʒβ.

Rad. Z. Z. &amp; N. M. cond. aā ʒiij.

Ir. florent. ʒj.

Syr. cinnamomi q. s. ad consist. debit.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. ℥c. cujus capiat q. n. avellan. vel mos-  
chatæ subinde: vel ter in die, paulo ante pastum.4. Elect. <sup>\*</sup>stipticum incrassans.

℞. Cons. ros. rubr. ʒij.

Miræ cydonior. ʒj.

Flor. granat. ʒj β.

Boli armen. levig. ʒij.

Lap. Hematit. ppt. ʒj.

M. F. conditum. D. ad fictile album.

S. Elect. astringens, de quo ter vel quater de die ad  
castaneæ magnitudinem capiatur.

\*

5. Elect. astringens.

℞. Confect. fracaſtor.

Conſ. roſ. rubr. aā ʒ ʒ.

Sang. dracon. ʒ iij.

Rad. rhei torriſaēt. ʒ j.

Ter. Japon. ʒ j.

Sur. papav. errat. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. &c. cujus capiat ʒ. N. M. minoris ter  
in die.

\*

6. Elect. alterans.

℞. Conſ. fruēt. cynosbat. ʒ j ʒ.

Cinnab. antimon. ʒ iij.

Gum. Guaiac. ʒ ij.

Ol. ſaſſaf. in ſacch. q. f. ſolut. gtt. vj.

Syr. de 5. rad. aper. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. &c. de quo capiat quant. nuc. moſc. mane &  
veſperi cum haſtu ceriviſiæ medicat. calid.

\*

7. Elect. baſſamicum.

℞. Conſ. fr. cynosbator. ʒ x.

Carn. viperin. pulv. ʒ j.

Rad. ering. cond. ʒ ij.

Farin. rad. ir. florent. ʒ j.

Syr. baſſamic. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. &c. cujus capiatur q. n. m. 4ta quaque  
hora.



\*

8. Elect. cephalicum.

℞. Conf. flor. caryophil. ʒj.

Anth. ʒß.

Rad. valer. sylv.

Cinnab. antimon. aā ʒijß.

Succ. cherm. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. Sc. cujus capiat q. n. m. hor. med. cum  
haustul. julapii appropriat.

\*

9. Elect. pectorale.

℞. Trochisc. bec. alb. ʒx.

Rad. ering. condit. ʒij.

Ir. florent. ʒj.

Ol. essent. anis. gtt. vj.

Syr. balsamic. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. Sc. cujus capiat q. n. m. urgente tussē.

\*

10. Elect. excitans in febrili languore.

H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 119.

℞. Confect. alkerm. ʒj.

Zinzib. condit. ʒvj.

Rad. contrayerv.

Serpentar. virgin. aā ʒj.

Syr. 5. rad. aper. q. f.

Ut. F. elect.

S. capiatur ʒß. omni quadrihorio.

\*

11. Elect. refrig. acidulat.

(1.) ℞. Conf. berber. ℥ij.

Ros. rub. ℥℥.

Ol. sulph. q. s. ad grat. acidit.

Syr. diamar. q. s. ut.

F. elect. molle.

S. Elect. cardiac. cujus in orem solvatur q. n. avel-  
lan. subinde.

\*

(2.) ℞. Conf. ros. rub. ℥℥.

Pulp. tamarind. ℥ij.

Sp. vitriol. ad grat. acid.

Succ. cherm. q. s. ad debit. consist.

M. F. elect. molle.

S. Ut supra.

\*

12. Elect. antifebrile.

℞. Cort. Peruvian. opt. ℥℥.

Sal. polychrest. ℥ij.

Syr. 5. rad. aper. q. s.

M. F. elect.

S. Sumatur tempore apyrexias, omni biberio octava  
pars totius, ex vino.

\*

13. Elect. ad strumas.

℞. Conf. cochlear. hort.

Æthiop. min.

Cinnab. antimon. āā ℥vj.

Syr. 5. rad. aper. q. s.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. &c. cujus sumat q. n. m. ter de die, cum  
haustu appropriat. liquor.



\*

14. Elect. stomachicum.

℥. Conf. flav. aurant.

Absinth. Rom. aā 3vj.

Rad. Z. Z. condit. 3ij.

Spec. diamb.

Menth. crisp. aā 3j.

Syr. e cond. R. Z. Z. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. &c. sumat q. n. m. ter vel quater de die  
cum haustul. vini rub.

\*

15. Elect. deobstruens.

(1.) ℥. Conf. absinth. Rom. 3j.

Ext. rad. gentian. 3j.

Sapon. venet.

Millep. viv. aā 3iij.

Syr. 5 rad. aper. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Capiat q. n. m. ter in die.

\*

(2.) ℥. Conf. cochl. hort. 3j.

Pulp. scillit. torrifact. 3℔.

Pulv. ari rec. 3j℔.

Sal. absinth. 3j.

Syr. 5 rad. aper. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Capiatur ut supra, cum haust. vin. millepid.

\*

16. Elect. chalibiatum.

℥. Conf. absinth. Rom. 3j℔.

Rubigin. mart. 3iij.

Spec. diamb. 3j℔.

Cinnab. antimon. 3j.

Syr. chalib. q. f.

M. F. elect.

S. Elect. &c. de quo capiat q. n. m. ter de die, cum  
haustu julapii appropriat.

Of

## Of a LINCTUS.

§. 149. **A** LINCTUS (call'd by the Greeks *eclegma*, and by the Arabians *Loch*, or *Lohock*) is a soft, internal medicine, thinner than the electuary (§. 138.), but not so apt to run or spread as a thick syrup, which it very much resembles; being composed of the softer and more viscid kind of ingredients, which are to be, at separate times licked up by the tongue, retained in the mouth, and afterwards swallowed as they gradually dissolve there.

§. 150. The MATTER or ingredients fit to compose this form of medicine, is pretty much the same with what enters the composition of the electuary (§. 139.), or bolus (§. 128.). It also takes in officinal lohochs, sweet oils made by expression, mucilages, the yolks of eggs, and sometimes distilled waters.

§. 151. For the CHOICE of ingredients most suitable for this form, we are to observe,

1. If any of the dry and solid substances (§. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1) are to enter the composition of this form, they are required to be ground exceeding fine, or to be easily dissolvable; that they may not injure the softness and uniformity proper to a linctus: to prevent which, such things are generally left intirely out of this form.

2. It is upon the same account that most conserves and candied simples are seldom permitted to enter the composition of a linctus, unless they have been first pulped thro' a strainer, which should never be omitted in compounding for nice patients.

3. The very strongest medicines, cannot be safely admitted into this form; because they so



easily separate, precipitate or emerge by standing in a linctus, whose dose is at the same time too uncertain for such things, being not determined with exactness by weight; so that the effects of such medicines could never be depended on in this form. But as a linctus is not fitted for such ingredients, our indications never call for them in that form.

4. Acrimonious ingredients, and such as are unpleasant to the smell and taste, require to be more cautiously avoided in this form than any other; for as a linctus stays so long in the mouth, as it is swallowed so slowly, such things would nauseate the patient, and render the medicine very difficult to be taken.

5. As oily and mucilaginous substances are very frequently prescribed in this form, we should be the more careful that they are not rancid or otherwise corrupted: an ill quality which they readily acquire by long standing in the shops.

6. It is in the general very proper to beat up oily substances with the yolk of an egg; to which may be afterwards added; sugar, honey, and the compositions made up with these.

7. The number of ingredients admitted into this form in a prescription, is the same with that of a bolus §. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.

§. 152. For the ORDER in which the several ingredients of this form are to be placed in a prescription, there is hardly any constant one observ'd. Such things as serve to prepare and mix ingredients which are difficultly soluble (*per* §. 151. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.), should be placed next to each other; but for the rest, they may be placed by the rules at §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3, 5.

§. 153.

§. 153. The Dose of a linctus is seldom ascertained by weight; but when it is, it should not exceed ʒʒ. The more usual method of dosing this form, is, by the measure of a large, eating, or small, tea-spoon, or as much as can be taken up by a bruised liquorish stick \*.

§. 154. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, which is usually sent to the patient at one time, is nearly the same with that of an electuary (§. 132.); hardly ever exceeding ʒvj†. unless there should be a speedy consumption of the medicine from the very frequent repetition of its use. The great inclination of the softer saccharine compositions to ferment, the natural aptitude of ingredients which are oily or mucilaginous to turn rank and corrupt, and more especially great heat of weather, do each forbid prescribing this form in large quantities.

§. 155. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients which are to make up this form, is determin'd from a previous knowledge of the consistence of each ingredient, and from considering also the consistence (§. 149.) proper to a linctus itself. Hence

1. A linctus may be compounded in almost any proportion of Ingredients, whose consistence is much the same with that of the form itself: such are officinal lohocks, honey, cream, yolks of eggs, soft confections, syrups, mucilages, expressed oils, and the like viscid substances. The medicinal virtues of each ingredient, their price and other circumstances (mention'd §. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 14.) may also have some influence in limiting their proportion. Saponaceous substances

H 3

---

\* A method of taking now in disuse with us.

† The quantity of a linctus order'd at one time among us, is seldom more than half this Quantity.



stances may be order'd in a quantity sufficient to reduce such as are oily (*per* §. 151. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.) The yolks of eggs should be three times as much as the oil, &c. but honey or sugar must enter in a larger quantity.

2. Conserves, electuaries, and pulps, require to be diluted with almost three times their quantity of syrup; but dry substances require eight times as much syrup: from whence we may perceive the proportion of each kind of ingredients. But when the solid parts of dry substances, or of conserves, are to be pulped thro' a strainer (*per* §. 151. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), a less quantity of syrup will suffice.

3. Distilled oils, liquid balsoms, elixirs, essences, tinctures, spirits, and the like, which are very strong, should enter a linctus (as in an electuary § 144. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) in but a very small quantity, so that there will be hardly any occasion to change the proportion of the rest of the ingredients upon their account.

4. Distilled waters may happen to over-dilute the consistence proper to this form, if they are order'd in a certain quantity, and therefore it is best to leave the quantity of them to be determined at the discretion of the apothecary. Upon the same account, the quantity of syrup is also frequently order'd by *q. s.* When the consistence of a linctus happens to be too thin, it may be helped by a *q. s. sacchar. alb.*

5. The degree of consistence (§. 149.) is however not so absolutely proper to and inseparable from a linctus, but that it may frequently be made a little thicker or thinner than what is there mentioned: whence we learn, that the rules now deliver'd for proportioning the ingredients of this form, are not absolutely inviolable. If we have any reason to fear a Separation  
tion

tion or emersion of the oily parts, it is a sufficient authority to make the consistence of a linctus a little thicker than ordinary.

§. 156. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary, concerning the composition of this form, is by the physician order'd *M. F. linctus.* adding *per setaceum trajeciendus*, when it is to be passed thro' a sieve or strainer. When the ingredients are not inclined to mix uniformly together, it may be proper for him to advise the apothecary to let them be beat up well together for a good while. The common *receptacle* for a linctus, is a gallypot, or a wide-mouth'd phial, which may be either added or omitted in a prescription. Sometimes the dose is determin'd by a scraped liquorish stick \*, bruised at one end, which being dipped in the linctus, is afterwards cleared by licking it off. The subscription therefore concludes *detur ad fistile cum bacillo liquoritiæ.*

§. 157. The SIGNATURE or direction to the patient concerning the taking of a linctus, may be deduced from what has been said under that head (§. 60.) in general, and from (§. 120. 121. 122. 146.): it imports at least that a certain quantity (§. 153.) of the linctus is to be taken continually or at certain intervals, to lie in the mouth 'till it gradually dissolves there, and to be afterwards swallowed. If we suspect there will be a Separation or inequality of parts by its standing, it may be proper to order the medicine to be stirred about before any of it be taken.

§. 158. The USE of this form is only in disorders which infest the internal parts of the mouth, fauces, œsophagus, larynx, trachea and bronchia:

\* This method of taking a linctus, by a liquorish-stick, is of late rejected among us, as being more disagreeable, unsightly, and less exact than the use of a tea-spoon,



whence lohocks are frequently order'd in apthæ, coughs, peripneumonis, phthisis, &c. to answer the intention of softening, healing, astringing, &c; for it is very rare that a linctus is order'd in any other diseases or intentions.

§. 159. SPECIMENS of this form.

\*

1. Linctus communis.

℞. Conf. fr. cynosbat. ʒ iij.

Ol. amigd. dulc. rec. ʒ j.

Syr. papav. errat. ʒ ij.

Spt. vitriol. q. f. ad grat. acid.

M. exactissime, F. linctus.

S. Linct. &c. cujus capiat quantitatem cochleæ minoris subinde.

\*

2. Linctus ad sputa suppressa in peripneum.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 148.

℞. Ol. amigd. dulc. rec. ʒ j ʒ.

Syr. violar.

Mell. virgin.

Vitell. ov. recent. aā ʒ ʒ.

M. accurate.

S. Lingat. unc. ʒ. omni horâ, donec sputa redeant.

\*

3. Linctus pectoralis niger.

(1.) ℞. Succ. Hispan. ʒ j.

Ext. R. liquorit. angl. ʒ ij.

Ol. sem. lin. rec. frig. ext. ʒ vj.

Hysop. distillat. gtt. iv.

Syr. papav. errat. ʒ j ʒ.

M. F. linct.

S. Linct. &c. ut prior sumendus.

(2.)

\*

(2.) Linctus pectoralis albus.

℞. Trochisc. bech. alb. ʒ iij.

Sperm. ceti. ʒ jß.

Ol. sem. sinap. ʒ x.

Vitel. ov. rec. n<sup>o</sup>. j.

Syr. balsamic. ʒ ijß.

M. F. linct.

S. Ut supra.

\*

(3.) ————— ruber.

℞. Conf. fr. cynosbat. ʒ iij.

Ol. amigd. dulc. ʒ vj.

Tinct. bals. tolut.

Gum. benz. aā gtt. xx.

Ol. chem. anis. gtt. iij.

Syr. papav. errat. ʒ jß.

M. F. linct.

S. Ut supra.

\*

4. Linct. ad partes aphthis delapsis excoriatis.

H. Boerh. p. 170.

℞. Syr. papav. alb.

Cremor. lact. dulc. aā ʒ ij.

Vitell. ovor. n<sup>o</sup>. ij.

Aq. stillat. rosar. ʒ ij.

M. F. linctus.

S. Hujus pauxillum ore assiduo contineat.



\*

5. Linctus tussim leniens.

R. *Lobo. sani & experti.*

*Syr. diacod.*

*Mucilag. rad. alth. aq. ros. ext. aā ʒj.*

*Spermat. cet. vit. ov. solut ʒj.*

*Sacch. crystall. q. s.*

M. F. linct. detur in fictili cum baculo liquoritiæ.

S. *Lambat. sæpius, cum tustis urget.*

\*

6. Linctus incrassans Sydenhami.

R. *Cons. ros. rubr.*

*Syr. violar.*

*de mecon. aā ʒj.*

*Sem. papav. alb. ʒ iij.*

Contusis simul, & per setaceum trajectis, adde

*Ol. nuc. mosch. expr. gtt. vj.*

F. eclegma.

S. *Ut supra.*

## Of PILLS

§. 160. **A** PILL (the *catapotium* or *Κατάποτον* of the Greeks) is a small, dry or solid, internal medicine; of a globular figure: made up of thick and cohesive substances, so as to be flexible, or give way to a small pressure.

§. 161. The MATTER or ingredients allowed to enter this form, is, every thing fit for internal use, which is capable of being brought, either of itself or by mixture, to the due consistence (§. 160.) of a pill. So that in the general, we may admit all

all those substances into this form, which are enumerated at §. 110.

§. 162. But a CHOICE of these several ingredients is necessary, in order to maintain the requisite cohesion, smallness of dose, and proper figure of this kind of medicine: in order to which,

1. Some ingredients are termed *excipientia*, others *excipienda*. (see §. 86. 128.) Both which, tho' they are the principal parts of the form, are yet frequently of such a texture, that they cannot be conveniently made into a mass of pills alone, without the addition of something accessory.

2. The *excipienda* are either (1.) dry and *cohesive*; as gums, resins, gum-resins, solid extracts, inspissated juices, officinal masses for pills, hard sopes, the stronger sort of troches, &c. or (2.) dry and *brittle*, or fit for pulverisation, whether they be animal, vegetable, or mineral substances.

3. The first kind of these ingredients are the most suitable and frequent in use for this form. Such chiefly of the latter or brittle kind are admitted into this form, as are very weighty in proportion to their bulk, or act strongly in a small dose: but light and dry powders, whose parts are gross, do not easily stick together, and act only in a large dose, are generally excluded from the form of pills.

4. But the officinal masses of pills, are, for the generality, better omitted in prescribing this form; except a few of the more neat and frequent in use: because they usually grow too dry, or are otherwise corrupted by long keeping.

5. Salts also, which soon liquify or exhale in the air, are not so convenient for this form: they may however be permitted in a small quantity,



tity, when combined with other proper ingredients.

6. But the most powerful and acrid medicines of any kind, preparations of mercury, metals, and the like, are fitter to be exhibited in this form than any other.

7. Ingredients also, which are the most offensive to the smell and taste, may be conveniently receiv'd into this form; because no other form of medicine can conceal them so well as Pills.

8. The *excipientia* (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) are supplied from substances which are either (1.) thick: as honey, turpentine, extracts, electuaries but very seldom, to which we may add the crumb of new bread, and things of the like kind, or (2.) *soft* or less thick: as thin confections, syrups, liquid balsoms, mucilages, the yolks of eggs, &c. or (3.) *liquid*: as essences, elixirs, tinctures, spirits, essential oils, &c.

9. But it is not any of the foremention'd (n<sup>o</sup>. 8.) excipients that will suit every kind of excipient (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.): for such as are dry and tenacious (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), especially resinous, should be mix'd with the more liquid excipients (n<sup>o</sup>. 8. (3.)) or else joined with the yolks of eggs, balsoms or turpentine. The dry and brittle substances (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) require to be mix'd with the thick and glutinous excipients (n<sup>o</sup>. 8. (2.)).

10. Sometimes all or some of the excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.) are selected from some one class of the *excipientia* (n<sup>o</sup>. 8.), being more or less tenacious: in which case, the excipientia are to be saturated with dry and bibulous powders, as flower, powder of liquorish, and the like.

11. The number of ingredients taken into this form, is much the same with that of the bolus (§. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.), if the mass of pills order'd

der'd is but small; but when the quantity prescribed for at once is large, the number of ingredients may be the same with that of the electuary (§. 140. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.)

§. 163. The ORDER (§. 57.) of placing the ingredients of this form in a prescription, is hardly always the same; but the excipienda (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. and 10.) ought to be generally placed first, and ranged according to the likeness or affinity and quantity of each (*per* §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 3.): afterwards may be subjoined the excipientia (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. 10.), the last of which should be such as are prescribed in no determinate quantity (*per* §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.). When the several constituent parts of a form (§. 74.) enter the composition of pills, we should then place them by the rule (at §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.): which, frequently takes place in purging pills.

§. 164. The *quantity of each pill* is at present much less than formerly; but it is not constantly and universally the same: for different patients, physicians and nations, use pills of different sizes and weights. It is generally reputed a large Pill (among the Dutch) that weighs viij or x grains; which is however the quantity generally used among us and the French, who even permit our pills to be sometimes larger than that. Pills are deemed to be midling, when they are between two and five grains, which is almost the received standard for pills in Holland. The Germans love the least pills, of a grain weight, which will frequently seem a large pill to many of them, unless it be subdivided into ij, iij, or iv lesser pills. But with regard to the mass of a pill in general, the young prescriber should observe, that

1. Pills of the same *moles* or weight may be some very large, others very small, in proportion to the different specific gravities of the ingredients



redients which compose them : so that a regard ought always to be had to the specific gravity of each ingredient, in limittin<sup>g</sup> the mass of a pill.

2. Smallness in a pill facilitates its dissolution in the stomach, and of consequence makes it act the more readily ; because small pills have a greater surface in proportion to their contents, than large ones.

3. But then on the contrary, large pills are for the same reason fitter for keeping ; because they do not so soon grow dry, hard, and lose their virtue by exhalation.

4. The physician will therefore accommodate the size or weight of the pills to his particular intention, the nature of their ingredients, their general quantity, or the mass which he prescribes, the quantity proper for a dose, &c. together with the circumstances of the patient and place (*per* §. 30. 43.) : from weighing and comparing which, he will readily find out the rule which is to direct him in this point.

§. 165. For the Dose of this form, the less the better, and more agreeable if it be but of sufficient strength ; so that we can hardly commit an error in making the dose of a pill or pills too small. A moderate and commodious dose is between  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. and  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\beta$ . It seldom amounts to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. unless in very urgent cases, when the ingredients are of a great specific gravity, or when the patient takes this form very easily. As for what further relates to the dose of this form, we may observe, that,

1. Alteratives, which are of a slow operation, difficult to dissolve in the primæ viæ, and are intended to be gradually insinuated into the mass of blood ; such should be rather given in a small dose, and be frequently repeated, than to be crowded upon the patient all at once.

2. Salivating mercurials, drastic purgatives, and such like strong medicines, are, for the generality, more safely administer'd by dividing their proper dose into several smaller portions or pills; if so be the indication does not require it to be otherwise, nor the nature of the disease or any thing else forbid it. See §. 21. §. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 13. §. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.

3. When the patient is to be purged without violence, or we would work upon the whole habit, it is usual to give one third or fourth part of the dose over night, and the rest the next morning.

4. The number of pills for a dose may be determined by dividing the known quantity of the dose explained in this section, by the desired weight of each pill (*per* §. 164.)

5. There are some patients, from a superstitious notion which was introduced too by the physicians, who entertain an ill opinion of an even number of pills for a dose, especially when they are to purge. Such we may gratify by making the size of them a little less, and adding one more to their number.

§. 166. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form is very vague and undetermined, being not assignable but from the patient's particular case compared with the weight and number of doses (§. 165.): which latter, depend upon the physicians indications being rightly deduced, and compared with the several circumstances of the patient, together with knowing and considering the disposition of each separate ingredient. Peruse what has been said at §. 67. and 92. Evacuants are frequently prescribed for by only one, two, or three doses at a time; but alteratives are sometimes order'd to as many ounces. In the mean time



time the prescriber should be mindful of the rule at §. 114. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. Also what is there said at n<sup>o</sup>. 3. is sometimes of consequence, with regard to the general quantity of this form.

§. 167. The mutual PROPORTION of the several Ingredients of this form, may be determined without much difficulty, from the following considerations.

1. The excipienda (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 10.) making the main part of the mass, should be order'd in as many adquate doses, suitable to the indication, (*per* §. 66, 67. 87, to 91. 165, 166.), as if they were to be exhibited separately.

2. If these (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) are solid and tenacious (*per* §. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), there should be but little of the excipient (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.) order'd; writing for it only by *q. s.* and sometimes it should be even wholly omitted in a prescription; the choice and quantity thereof, if any be required, being referred to the discretion of the apothecary.

3. But if the excipienda be dry and brittle (*per* §. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)), the quantity of the tenacious excipient must be various, according to the particular degree of its own consistence (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.). The quantity thereof in general, should be the larger as it is thicker or more consistent. Whence, the particular quantity requisite, will be

Supposing the dry excipienda as - - - - 3j.

Of the excipient that is	{	of the thickest kind	}	3v to vj.
		(§. 162. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. (1.))		
		softer or less thick		
		( <i>ib.</i> (2.)) - - - -		
		liquid or thinnest		3ij to iij.
		( <i>ib.</i> (1.)) - - - -		

such will be the quantities required to form a mass of a due consistence (§. 160.) for pills.

But

But sometimes in this case, as in the former (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), the quantity is left to be determined by the apothecary.

4. From the foregoing, we may easily determine the necessary proportion to be observed, when several excipients of different consistences, or excipients of both classes (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.) (2.)), are order'd together in the composition of pills.

5. Such excipienda (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.) as are less consistent than pills, are to be made up with a *q. f.* of some proper powder: tho' the requisite proportion of these too, may be understood from the rule at n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

6. If, in assigning the quantity of soft but necessary excipients, you are doubtful, and afraid of ordering too much or too little, take a quantity so small, that you may be sure it is not sufficient, and subjoin *q. f.* of some other excipient, as *Syr. &c.*

7. Hence appears, how necessary is the rule at §. 35. A knowledge of the specific gravity of each ingredient is also here very serviceable; since that alone may make a great variation in the proportions necessary for a due consistence.

8. What we have further to advise the young prescriber in relation to the proportion of parts in this form, is, that he be mindful of what we said before at §. 86. and 88. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. that if the excipientia possess the property of increasing or diminishing the action of the dry excipienda, that such alteration may be computed and allowed for in determining the dose, and the quantity of excipienda be proportion'd accordingly. See n<sup>o</sup>. 1. of this section.

§. 168. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, is, *M. F. pilule.*  
I Always



Always subjoining afterwards the number of pills that is to be formed out of the whole mass: as n<sup>o</sup>. j, ij, iij, &c. or, if the mass is large, by directing how many pills are to be formed out of a certain weight thereof: as *ex scrupulo* n<sup>o</sup>. v, vij, &c. or lastly, by adding the exact weight of each pill: as *singule gr.* ij, iij, iv, &c. Sometimes we direct them to be cover'd, by rolling them in some fine powder: as *obruantur pulvere glycyrrhizæ, cinna-mom.* &c. in which they are order'd to be rolled to prevent their sticking together. If we would have them gilded, we add *deaurantur*, or *auri vel argenti foliis obducantur*: which is the more allowable, as it makes them agreeable to the eye, confines their smell and taste, which are often extremely unpleasant, keeps them from sticking to each other, from spreading flat, from growing too hard, dry, or crumbling into powder; but long keeping may deface their fine covering. The usual *receptacle* for this form is a *scatula* or box, seldom paper.

§. 169. The SIGNATURE, or direction to the patient for this form, contains first, the *title*, compos'd of the name and virtue (*per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.); then the *dose* (§. 165.), determining the number of pills to be taken at a time (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 4, 5.); unless when they are all to be taken for one dose. The *time* of taking them and the *regimen* to be used under their operation, are to be deduced from the physicians indication: but here we must be careful, in strong doses which are divided into smaller portions (*per* §. 165. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), that one part be not taken before the other begins to operate and shew its effects; because, as pills are but slowly dissolved in the stomach, they may lie a good while before they begin to operate. As to a *vehicle* for this form, many use none at all; some use a thick or solid vehicle, as a wafer, a fig, or rasin,  
mar-

marmalad, &c. others use liquid vehicles, which are generally best cold; because when they are hot, they in a great measure dissolve the pill, make it stick to the mouth, and give a greater offence to the taste. It is also, sometimes, necessary to drink some liquor after taking this form, in order to wash off what may have adhered to the membranes in its passage, to take off the disagreeable taste it may have left behind, and to facilitate its dissolution, and promote its action in the stomach. See §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 11. §. 123. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3. and §. 135.

§. 170. The Use of this form is almost universal, being equally extensive with that of the powder (§. 125.): it is fitted as well for most evacuants as alteratives; but it is more especially useful and convenient in chronical cases. Pills are, however, sometimes given in acute cases, tho' but seldom, and with the intention of narcotics, emetics\*, and the like. One advantage which the form of pills possesses beyond any other, is, that it will commodiously take in and conceal ingredients which in other forms must be extremely nauseous and offensive. Yet, there are some particular patients to whom pills are less agreeable than other forms: and such we may gratify by changing it (*per* §. 43.). Pills are also not very convenient for infants or young children, because they will chew them, and cannot get them down so easily as a liquid. They are also less suitable for dry habits of body (*per* §. 47.);

I 2

but

---

\* *Emetics are never order'd in pills among us, for the same reason that they are hardly ever given in form of a bolus: viz. lest the cohesion of parts in the form should be such, as to let them slip thro' the stomach (without exerting their energy there) into the intestines, where they would become severe cathartics; whereas, in this intention, there is required the largest and speediest contact of surface between the parts of the medicine and the coats of the stomach.*

*But our author, agreeable with foreign practice, begins his specimens of this form with emetic pills ex tart. emetic. gr. v. & micæ panis q. s. ut F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. v. pro dosi.*



but that fault may be corrected by drinking some proper liquor, either before or after them. A difficulty, or incapacity, for swallowing in the patient, is a greater obstacle against ordering this form than that of a powder (§. 125.). And lastly, the slow dissolution and operation of this form, being sometimes not speedy enough for the intention, may also forbid its use.

§. 171. SPECIMENS of this form.

\*

1. Pil. catharticæ communes.

(1.) ℞. Pil. coch. min. ℥j.

Calomelan. ℥ss.

Resin. jalap. gr. vj.

Ol. junip. gtt. iij.

Syr. de spin. cerv. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. v. pro dosi.

S. Pil. ℞c. primo mane, in quovis vehiculo, cum regimine sumend.

\*

(2.) —————

℞. Extract. rud.

Pil. ex duob. aā gr. xv.

Ol. anis. chem. gtt. j.

Elix. propriet. tartariz. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. v. deaurandæ.

S. Summo mane cum regimine sumend.

\*

(3.) ————— ecphracticæ.

℞. Pil. fœtid. gr. xv.

Resin. jalap.

Sal. succin. aā gr. v.

Ol. succin. gtt. ij.

Bals. peruuv. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. v. deaurandæ.

S. Pil. ℞c. quarum ij capiat horâ somni, ℞ tres summo mane, cum regimine.

\*

2. Pil. alterantes,

℞. Pil. ruffi ʒj.

Ext. thebaic. gr. j.

Bals. peruv. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. iij.

S. Pil. &amp;c. H. S. in quovis vehiculo sumendæ.

\*

3. Pilulæ resolventes, stimulantés, in morbis a glutinoso spontaneo.

℞. Sapon. alcalici vel starkeani 3jß.

Extract. centaur. min.

Gumm. galban. aā 3j.

Sagapen. ʒij.

Ol. stillat. absinth. gtt. xij.

Cort. winteran. subtil. pulv. q. f.

Ut F. pilulæ ex ʒj. n<sup>o</sup>. x. deaurandæ.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat æger ij. ter vel quater de die ex vino.

\*

4. Pilul. astringentes in fibra laxa, fecund.

H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 8.

℞. Extract. tormentill. 3j.

Bistortæ.

Pulv. cort. granator. aā 3ß.

Lap. hæmatit. ppt. ʒj.

Syr. myrtin. q. f.

M. F. pilulæ singulæ gr. ij.

S. Pilulæ roborantes. Capiat æger unam ter, vel quater de die, ex 3j. infusi, decocti, vel vini medicati, ib. p. 5 ad 7. descriptorum.



\*

5. *Pilulæ martiales nigræ.*℞. *Mart. c. sulph. ppt.* ʒj β.*Sal. mart.**Ter. japon. aā* ℥ij.*Ol. cinnam. gtt.* vj.*Extract. theæ virid.* q. f.M. F. *pilulæ mediocres*, obruantur pul-  
vere sub. cort. cinnam.S. *Nomine precedentium. Capiat unam ter die in*  
*quovis vehiculo, hora ante cibum.*

\*

6. *Pilulæ hypochondriacæ.*℞. *Gumm. ammon.**Asæ fætid.**Myrrb. pulv.**Aloe socotrin.**Rubig. mart.**Extract. gent. aā* ℥j.*Syr. de 5. rad.* q. f.M. F. *pil. n° xxiv.*S. *Pil. &c. Capiat tres bis in dies cum haustul.*  
*vini amari.*

\*

7. *Pilulæ uterinæ.*℞. *Pil. gummos.* ʒj.*Fol. sabin. crisp. pulv.* ℥ij.*Ol. succin. gtt.* jv.*Bals. sulph. terebintb.* q. f.M. F. *pil. n° xxiv.*S. *Pilulæ aperientes. Capiat n° iij. dosi, pro re*  
*nata repetend.*

\*

## 8. Pilulæ emmenagogæ

℞. Cort. peruv. subt. pulv. ʒ ij.

Rubig. mart. ʒ j.

Extract. gent. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xxxvj.S. Pil. ℞c. Capiat tres bis in dies ̄. haustu infusi  
amari.

\*

## 9. Pilulæ asthmaticæ.

℞. Pulp. scillæ fccat.

Gumm. ammon. aā ʒ β.

Flor. benz. ʒ j.

Bals. sulph. anisat. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xxiv.

S. Pil. ℞c. Capiat tres bis in dies quovis vehiculo.

\*

## 10. Pilulæ terebinthinatæ.

℞. Tereb. venet.

E chio coct. aā ʒ j.

Sacchar. alb. fcc. pulv. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xxiv.S. Pil. ℞c. Capiat iij bis in dies, superbibendo vi-  
tel. ov. rec. in haustul. vin. alb. dulcificati.

\*

## 11. Pilulæ febrifugæ.

℞. Ext. cort. peruv. ʒ j β.

Sal. absinth. ʒ ij.

Ol. chamom. gtt. iv.

Pulv. cort. elect. subt. q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xxiv.S. Pil. ℞c. Capiat unam omni hora, superbibendo  
haustum [ʒ iv.] theæ ex flor. chamom. factæ.



\*

12. *Pilulæ ad strumas.*℥. *Hydrarg. in tereb. v. q. f. solut.**Gumm. guaiac. aā ʒj β.**Ol. sassafr. chem. gtt. xx.**Ext. R. sarsaparill. q. f.**M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xlvij.**S. Pil. ℥c. Capiat iij bis in dies cum haustu ʒiv.*  
*aq. bened. Bat. C.*

\*

13. *Pilulæ nigræ.*℥. *Antimon. crud. levigat.**Hydrarg.**Pil. Ruffi aā ʒj.**Tereb. venet. q. f.**M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xxxvj.**S. Pil. ℥c. Sumat quater omni nocte cum haustu. aq.*  
*(ad n<sup>o</sup>. xij.) precedent.*

\*

14. *Pilulæ ictericæ.*℥. *Sapon. e joppâ ʒij.**Pulv. rhei ʒij.**Ext. croc. anglic. ʒj.**R. gent. q. f.**M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. v. ex ʒβ.**S. Pil. ℥c. Capiat quinque bis in dies cum haustu*  
*infusi amari.*

\*

15. *Pilula antisyphilica.*℥. *Merc. precipit. per se.**Extract. thebaic. aā gr. j.**Balsam. peruv. guttulam.**M. F. pilula deauranda.**S. Pil. ad sanguinem abstergendum, omni nocte sumenda.*

\*

16. *Pilulæ ceruleæ.*

℞. *Scammon.* ʒ j.  
*Gumm. guaiac.* ʒ ij.  
*Camphor.* ʒ j.  
*Hydrarg.* ʒ ij.  
*Ol. terebinth.* gtt. vj.  
*Tereb. venet.* q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xlvij. pulvere liquoritiæ  
 obruendæ.

*S. Titulo precedentis pilulæ. Capiat quater omni nocte.*

\*

17. *Pilulæ camphoratæ.*

℞. *Gumm. guaiac.* ʒ ij.  
*Camphor.* ʒ j.  
*Bals. peruv.*  
*Ol. sassafr. aā* gtt. xij.  
*Tereb. venet.* q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xlvij. deaurantur.

*S. Pil. &c. Capiat iij pro dosi.*

\*

18. *Pilulæ balsamicæ.*

(1.) ℞. *Gumm. tragac.*  
*Tereb. e chio aā* ʒ iv.  
*Camphor.* ʒ j.  
*Bals. copaib.* q. f.

M. F. pil. n<sup>o</sup>. xxxvj. obruantur pulvere  
 sang. dracon.

*S. Pil. &c. Capiat tres mane & vesperi.*

(2.)



(2.) ————— in gonorrhœa venerea,  
Boerh. p. 247.

R. *Terebinth. vulg.* ʒj.

*Rei-barb.* ʒss.

*Glycyrrhiz. sicc. pulv.* q. s.

Ut F. pilulæ, singulæ gr. iv.

S. Capiat unam omni horâ.

19. Pilulæ narcoticæ.

(1.) R. *Opîi purissimi* gr. ij.

F. pilulæ n<sup>o</sup>. iij.

S. Detur una pro dosi, repetendo post horam, si prior  
nihil efficit, sic & tertio.

(2.) —————  
℞. *Pil. Matthæi* gr. xij.

F. pilulæ n<sup>o</sup>. iij.

S. Ut prior.

---

## Of TROCHES, or LOZENGES.

§. 172. **A** TROCHE, (sometimes call'd a *pastill*, or a *Lozenge*) is a pill (§. 160.), tho' not of a globular figure, nor to be swallowed whole; but is to pass down the œsophagus slowly, after a gradual dissolution in the mouth, like a linctus (§. 149.): hence, we might venture to term it *eclegma solidum*, a solid linctus.

§. 173. But it is here very proper to distinguish troches which are *officinal* from those which are *extemporaneous* (per §. 6.); for tho' they both agree

as to their form, they have frequently very different uses or intentions: since the composition of the officinal troche is calculated chiefly for the preservation of certain species or ingredients, which are often, by that means, the better fitted to enter many other forms; but the extemporaneous regards more the case and circumstances of some particular patient.

§. 174. The MATTER, or ingredients of this form, are in general of two kinds: *excipienda*, things to be taken in by others; or *excipientia* (per §. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.) which are to take in, and make up the former.

1. The *excipienda* are either, (1.) dry and brittle; or (2.) dry and cohesive, or tenacious (*vide* §. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.): or (3.) soft; as pulps, electuaries, &c. or (4.) liquid; which are either of the weaker and more diffused kind; as decoctions, infusions, &c. or else more contracted and strong; as essential oils, &c.

2. The ingredients which serve for *excipientia*, are either (1.) liquid, with but little tenacity; as wines, distilled waters, spirits, vegetable juices, decoctions, infusions, &c. or (2.) viscid; as the whites of eggs, mucilages, syrups, balsoms, honey, pulps, &c. or (3.) dry and glutinous; as gums, extracts, inspissated juices, &c. or (4.) dry and not oily; as the meal of vetches, lupines, &c.

§. 175. But a CHOICE of these ingredients is necessary for an accurate composition of this form; since the consistence, proper to each of the foregoing kinds, does not fit them promiscuously for an uniform mixture with each other. But,

1. The dry *excipienda* (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) generally require to be joined with the viscid *excipientia* (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)).



2. The excipienda which are dry and tenacious (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)) may be well enough combin'd with the most liquid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) when they are properly chose.

3. The soft excipienda (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3.)) are to be made of a due consistence for this form, by the mealy excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (4.)).

4. The liquid excipienda (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.)) agree best with the dry and glutinous excipients (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.)).

5. Thence, we may easily determine whether any, and what kind of excipients, are required when excipienda of different consistences enter together in composition. In which Case there is sometimes none at all required.

6. Substances which are unpleasant to the smell and taste, shou'd be avoided in this form, or at least be added in a very small quantity, for reasons at §. 151. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. & §. 172.

7. Medicines of the more potent and pungent kind, shou'd also be here avoided; since their use and our intention do not call for them in this form.

8. Salts, (for the same reason, and from their aptness to melt, with their unpleasant taste) are therefore scarce ever permitted to enter this form.

9. Sugar, on the contrary, is of very frequent use in this form; as it reconciles the taste of the medicine to the tongue, facilitates the dissolution thereof in the mouth, and increases their bulk or mass to a proper size. Which last intention, is also frequently answer'd with starch.

10. Ingredients which are glutinous, or very tenacious, shou'd not enter this form (at least in any great quantity) when it is designed for infants;

fants; for as they chew 'em, such things prove very troublesome, by glewing their teeth together.

11. For the number of ingredients, this form will hardly admit of more than the electuary (§. 140. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.).

12. If there be any officinal Troches fit to answer our intention, we shou'd rather order those than prescribe new (*per* §. 29. 37.).

§. 176. The ORDER of placing the several ingredients of this form in a prescription, is the same with that observed in pills (§. 163).

§. 177. The QUANTITY of a Troche was formerly extended from ʒj to ʒiij, but at present they are much less, being usually limited between gr. vi. and ʒß. which last quantity is seldom exceeded: they are even sometimes but of ij or iij gr. weight, especially when designed to sweeten the breath. But they are oftner not determined by weight, but by magnitude; as the size of peas, lupines, &c. nor is there any danger in this division of extemporaneous troches (*per* §. 175. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.)

§. 178. The FIGURE usually given to troches, is either flat and circular like a cake, triangular, cubical, rhomboidal, or cylindrical, &c. the choice of which, with the seal to imprint 'em with, may be well enough left to the discretion of the apothecary.

§. 179. The DOSE of this form is usually determined by number, according to the greater or less size or weight of the troches (§. 177.), and particular nature of the ingredients. N<sup>o</sup>. i, ij, iij, &c. are order'd to lie dissolving in the mouth; but when drastic or very potent medicines (such as opium, &c.) enter the composition of troches, which is very seldom the case (*per* §. 175. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.), the number of troches for a dose ought to be exactly



actly limited from the known particular weight of each, and from the known proportion such strong ingredients bare to the whole.

§. 180. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, sent to the patient at one time, is seldom less than  $\text{ʒj}$ , or  $\text{ʒjss}$ ; because a less quantity cannot be conveniently made up by the apothecary. But if officinal troches (§. 175. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.) are ordered alone in a prescription, there is then no reason to be confin'd to this quantity; but so much at least ought to be prescribed at once, as may be judged sufficient to answer the intention (*per* §. 67, 68.).

§. 181. For the PROPORTION of the excipientia to the excipienda (§. 174.), as it varies with the different consistences of each, so it is scarce possible it shou'd be determin'd in all Cases with exactness. And, as ingredients of the stronger kind are seldom permitted to enter the composition of this form (*per* §. 175. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.), the proportion may be therefore safely referred to the discretion of the apothecary (*per* §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. (7.)). But in general, to take notice of the following considerations may be of some use.

1. The greater or less specific gravity of the dry and bibulous excipienda (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)), makes (more or less) a considerable alteration in the necessary quantity of the excipientia.

2. There is requir'd a less quantity of the excipientia to make up a certain quantity of excipienda, as this last is thicker, or more tenacious.

3. Hence, to  $\text{ij}$  parts of the dry powder'd excipienda (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) which are of a mean specific gravity, there is required almost  $\text{ij}$  parts of the most liquid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)); but of the viscid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)), there will be required from  $\text{iv}$ . to  $\text{vj}$ . parts, according as it is more or less consistent.

To make up iij parts of the like dry excipientia, which are lightest, or of the least specific gravity, is required, of the most liquid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) iv parts, of the viscid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) from vj to ix parts.

To make iij parts of the dry and tenacious excipientia (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)) into troches, j part of the most liquid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) will be sufficient.

To make up iij parts of the dry and tenacious excipientia (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)) into this form, j part of the most liquid excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) will be sufficient.

To make up iij parts of the soft excipientia (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3.)), there is need of ij parts of the dry excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (4.)).

To iij parts of the diffused liquid excipientia (§. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.)). shou'd be added ix parts of the dry excipientia (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.)).

4. The quantity of sugar to be added, is frequently the weight of the whole; but sometimes double, tripple, quadruple, and beyond, that quantity: according as it is required by the circumstances at §. 175. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. The same holds good also, with regard to the use of starch in the composition of this form.

§. 182. The SUBSCRIPTION, or direction to the apothecary for this form, is, *M. F. l. a. Trochisci*, adding afterwards their size or weight (*per* §. 177.), *v. g. Parvi*, or *Pisi, Lupini, magnitudine*: or *gr. ij. vj. &c.* But there is no occasion for any such direction when the troches prescribed are official (*per* §. 175. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.). Boxes, papers, &c. are the usual *receptacles* for this form. When very strong medicines enter the composition of this form (*per* §. 179.), the quantity of excipients being  
at



at the same time undetermined ; it is then prudent to determine the quantity of each troche, not by size or weight, but by directing the number to be formed out of the whole mass, as in pills (§. 168.). By this means we shall be the better assured of the certain quantity of the drastic medicine, which is contained and given in each troche.

§. 183. The SIGNATURE, or direction to the patient for this form, is sufficiently apparent from what has been already said on this head, -at §. 60. and 157. compared with §. 172. 179.

§. 184. The USE of this form is at present but seldom in practice, and even then it is only applied,

1. In disorders of the mouth and fauces, pharynx, larynx, aspera arteria, &c. like a linctus, §. 158.

2. To sweeten or perfume a stinking breath :  
or,

3. As a preventive against the action of contagious effluvia, upon the membranes of the mouth, nose and lungs.

§. 185. For SPECIMENS of this form, take the following.

\*

1. Trochisci ad ptyalimum, ab apthis delapsis.

R. *Ter japon.* 3 ij.

*Sang. dracon.*

*Cort. granator.*

*Extract. agrimon. aa* 3j.

*Mucilag. sem. cydonior.*

*Cum aq. rosar. extract. q. s.*

M. F. l. a. trochisci pisi magnitudine.

S. *Trochisci roborantes quorum unum assiduò ore volutet æger ac lente deglutiat.*

\*

- (2.) Trochisci opii in pulmone suppurato, rupto.  
Vid. H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 145.

R. *Succ. liquorit.*  
*Flor. sulphur. aā 3 ij.*  
*Oliban. 3 ij.*  
*Opii puri 3 j.*  
*Bals. copayb. q. f.*

Ut exacte mistis F. trochisci n<sup>o</sup>. xl.

- S. *Trochisci pacantes, quorum duos sumat qualibet vespera ante somnum.*

\*

3. Trochisci nervini.

℞. *Sp. lavend. comp. gtt. lx.*  
*Ol. essent. rorismar.*  
*Cinnam. aā gtt. iv.*  
*Farin. R. ir. florent. 3 ij.*  
*Sacchari albi 3 j.*  
*Mucilag. gummi tragac. q. f.*

M. F. f. a. trochisci singuli 3 ss.

- S. *Trochisci cephalici, paralytici, &c. unum vel plures ore volutet æger, pro re nata.*

\*

4. Trochisci sialagogi.

℞. *Rad. pyreth. pulv. 3 ss.*  
*Mastiches 3 ij.*  
*Ol. caryophyllor.*  
*Macis.*  
*Sal. succin. aā 3 j.*  
*Ceræ flav. recent. odorat. q. f.*

M. F. f. a. trochisci magni.

- S. *Troch. &c. quorum unum vel duo ore volutet ad libitum.*



5. Trochisci swaveolentes ad foetorem spiritus.

(1.) R. Resin. cort. thymiam Hoffm. ʒ j.

Ambar. gryf. gr. xv.

Moschi gr. vij.

Ol. cinnam. gtt. vj.

Sacchari albissimi ʒ j.

Mucilag. gumm. arab. in aq.

Cinnam. fact. q. s. ut.

F. l. a. trochisci minimi.

S. Unum vel alterum pro necessitate ore volutet.

(2.) Alii —————

℥. Ol. thym. limon. gtt. xx.

Cort. citror. gtt. vij.

Moschi

Ambrae griffiae aa gr. j.

Farin. rad. ir. florent. ʒ iij.

Sacchari albissimi ʒ j.

Gum. arab. in spt. rosar. damascenar.

Solut. q. s. ut

F. trochisci minimi.

S. Ut prior.

6. Trochisci sublinguales ad prophylaxin a contagio.

R. Theriac. andromach. ʒ ij.

Myrrh. elect. ʒ j.

Ol. still. cort. citri gtt. xij.

Succin. citri recent. ʒ β.

Pulv. cort. aurant. q. s.

Ut F. l. a. trochisci singuli ʒ β.

S. Mane exiturus capiat unum, alerum sub lingua detineat.

\*

7. Trochisci bechici.

℞. Succ. hispan. ʒj ℞.

Farin. rad. ir. florent. ʒj.

Flor. benz. ʒ ℞.

Ol. anisi gtt. xxij.

Hysop. gtt. iv.

Sacchar. alb. ʒj.

Gum. arab. in syr. bals. solut. q. l.

Ut F. trochisci singuli ʒ ℞.

S. Trochisci, &c. quorum unum ore volutet urgente  
tussi.

## Of TABLETS.

§. 186. **A** TABLET (sometimes termed *morsulus*, and from its consistence, *electu-  
arium solidum*, vid. §. 190.) is a dry, internal medicine, formed into various figures, and made up of various ingredients; which are dissolved and boiled up with a large proportion of sugar, till the whole acquires a solid and brittle consistence\*. Whence appears the difference of this form from that of the troche, §. 172†.

§. 187. The MATTER or ingredients of this form, are either (1.) *excipienda*, by which we here understand all ingredients concerned or taken into the form as a medicine; or (2.) *excipiens*, what is employ'd in making up and rendering the form agreeable.

K 2

The

\* Like the barley-sugar of our confectioners, which may be looked upon as (*tabella simplex*, or) the basis of this form.

† The difference of the tablet from the troche seems to consist in its brittle texture, great quantity of sugar, large dose and way of taking: all which are proper to a tablet, but not to a troche. But as this form has been long out of date, being never used among us, nor hardly ever in other nations; we need not be very solicitous about its difference.



The *excipienda* comprehend almost every thing that is admitted into the electuary, whether excipientia or excipienda (*per* §. 139. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, 3.). From whence we may perceive the reason of the form's having been antiently call'd *electuarium solidum*.

The *excipiens* is always dry or loaf sugar, dissolved in some proper liquor, which is generally aqueous, and afterwards boiled to a due consistence.

§. 188. But a CHOICE of the ingredients is required upon several accounts; as,

1. It is required that this form be brittle as well as solid, that it be so consistent as not to run or flow, being also easily dissolvable in the mouth, and not unpleasant to the taste.

2. Hence, gums, extracts, inspissated juices, things gross and oily, or the like, which introduce tenacity in the compound, should enter the composition of this form in the least quantity.

3. For the same reason, the sugar made use of, should not be fat or repleat with its melosus; but if simple, it should be the whitest and dryest, or else it may be *saccharum rosatum*.

4. There is therefore no room in this form for ingredients which are very offensive to the smell and taste; because the use thereof requires it to undergo mastication and a dissolution in the mouth.

5. This form will in like manner also, scarcely admit of any salts to enter its composition, especially those which are apt to liquify or exhale in the air.

6. The grosser powders (species or trageæ) may indeed be admitted into this form, when they are a little soft at the same time. But for the

the harder powders, unless they are very finely levigated, they will prove gritty and trouble some between the teeth.

7. Acids from fossils should be also omitted, as they hinder the coagulation of the sugar.

8. So also, oily things are, for the same reason and their unpleasantness, excluded from this form.

9. Kernels, which are repleat with an oil that soon turns rancid, the fleshy parts of animals, and the like, are improperly order'd in this form, when it is to last any length of time in taking.

10. Astringent and incrassating substances should also be expunged from this form; because they lose their virtues by being buried in so large a quantity of sugar.

11. The solid consistence of tablets will well enough admit of medicines which are the most potent, and possess the greatest specific gravity; if so be they undergo an equable mixture in the composition.

12. Sweet smells are given to tablets by intermixing a small quantity of ambergrease, musk, or civet; or when the mass is congealed, it may be wash'd over with some fragrant liquor, essential oil, &c. and for the sake of colour, it may be gilded with leaf gold or silver, or tinged by sprinkling in flowers of various colours cut small, a little before the mass is grown cold; but those who approve of these ornaments should be mindful of the caution at §. 85.

13. The composition of tablets will not well take in a greater number of ingredients than the electuary (§. 140. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.)

§. 189. The ORDER of prescribing the ingredients of this form, is the same with that to be



observed in troches (§. 176.) and pills (§. 163.); tho' that method does frequently not agree with the just order of preparation and composition.

§. 190. The FIGURE given to this mass is various, which as it neither adds to nor diminishes from the virtue of the medicine, that part may be well enough left to be determined by the judgment of the apothecary. When it is poured into a box, before it is quite cold, so as to receive the figure thereof, it then takes the name of *pandaleon*: and when it is poured out and spread flat upon a plain, they afterwards cut and frame it into little masses of a square figure, cubical like dice, rhomboidal or diamond-fashion, &c. which they accordingly term *tablets*, *morsules*, or *tessellæ*, *lozenges*, &c. tho' it would have been much better to have always distinguished them by the single name of *tablets*, rejecting the rest.

§. 191. The QUANTITY or size of a tablet is very seldom determined either by weight or measure; nor is it so strictly limited but it may be extended from ʒj. to ʒß. and beyond.

§. 192. The DOSE of this form is usually order'd by number, as ß, j, ij, iij, &c. according as they are bigger or less: or if the mass is all in one lump, it may be order'd to be taken a bit at a time: or if it contains ingredients of any strength, the bits may be proportioned out by weight: and in that case the dose will be more or less, according to the strength and proportion of the ingredients. But the dose hardly ever exceeds an ounce, in any case.

§. 193. For the GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, to be sent to the patient at one time; if it be less than ʒiv. it cannot be conveniently made up by the apothecary. But if you order an official composition of this kind, just so much may be

wrote

wrote for as will suffice for the intention; tho' that should not be less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℔.

194. With regard to the PROPORTION of ingredients for this form, that of the *excipienda* is determined from a previous knowledge of the particular nature of each, with their consistence and relation to one another, compared with the intention, and the cautions given at §. 188. (Vid. §. 66, 67. 115. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 6.) But the proportion of the *excipiens* depends much on the former, and may be determined from the following considerations.

1. In general, four or six times as much sugar may be conveniently taken, as the quantity of *excipienda*. But there are some who are pleased to order eight times as much sugar, or more; but with no great judgment: because the virtue of the ingredients is often by that means so much diffused, and often diminished or obtunded by so much sugar; from whence, the effectual dose must be also increased without necessity.

2. In the mean time we must have a regard to the specific gravity and consistence of the ingredients. Those of the lightest kind will take up the most sugar, as they are very bulkey. Substances which are dry, hard and porous, will grow almost stony with but a small portion of sugar. V. §. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.

3. If the *excipienda* or ingredients themselves contain any sugar, the quantity of *excipiens* or sugar should be proportionably less: which holds good with regard to conserves, candies, confections, &c.

4. But the quantity of sugar is often left to be determined at the pleasure of the apothecary (per §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. (7.)), which is a liberty not to be comply'd with, when the dose is required to be adjusted by weight (per §. 192.); because that unlimited quantity may differ very widely



in different shops, and many may be at a loss for the proper quantity to be used.

§. 195. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, is usually wrote *M. F. l. a. tabulae, morsuli, electuarium solidum, pandaleon, &c.* (§. 190.), leaving what relates to the order and manner of making up the composition, to the judgment and dexterity of the apothecary. Afterwards, when it seems proper, may be subjoined the liquid with which they are to be washed, and whether the mass is to be ornamented with leaf gold, silver or flowers (*per* §. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.) Sometimes the weight of each tablet (§. 192.) is mentioned in a prescription, and a scatula or box order'd for the *receptacle*. But in prescribing for officinal tablets (§. 193.), there is generally no occasion to mention any of these; unless you may think fit to add some external embellishment (*per* §. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.)

§. 196. The SIGNATURE or direction to the patient for this form, is sufficiently apparent from what has been already said on that head (at §. 60. 186. 190. 192.). A *vehicle* for this form is unnecessary, upon account of the sugar. The time and method of taking is deduced from the intention: for it is to be either chewed and directly swallowed, or else gradually dissolved by the saliva, and swallowed slowly.

§. 197. The USE of tablets is at present almost universally laid aside. The *pandaleon* is quite obsolete. But the *tablet* may be sometimes order'd with the intention of a purgative, vermifuge, stomachic, carminative, antacid, attenuant, aphrodisiac, alexipharmic, pectoral, and to correct a foul breath. Some are better pleased with medicines in this form than another, and it may do well enough for a domestic remedy, and to carry upon long journeys;

neys ; as it keeps sound a long time, serves to disguise the medicine for the infant and nice patient, and is easy to make up : but it is not so convenient in many cases, when the patient is poor, or his blood in too thin a state ; it is also culpable for the slowness of its action, and in hysterical cases, where sweet things are less agreeable.

§. 198. For SPECIMENS of this form, take the following.

\*

I. Tabulæ antihelminticæ verminum nidum destruentes.

R. *Conserv. absinth. vulg.*

*Semin. santonic.*

*Tanacet. aa* 3 ij.

*Æthiop. mineral.* 3 iij.

*Resin. jalap.* 3 j ss.

*Sacch. albiss. Infuso tanaceti solut.* 3 v.

M. F. l. a. tabellæ, singulæ 3 ss.

S. *Capiat unam mane & vespere, vacuo ventriculo.*

\*

2. Tabellæ purgantes.

R. *Pulv. rad. jalap.* 3 iij.

*Scammon. opt.* 3 ij.

*Antimon. diaphoret.* 3 ss.

*Flaved. cort. citri rec.* 3 iij.

*Sacch. albiss. in aq. ros. solut.* 3 viij.

M. F. l. a. confectio pro tabellis.

S. *Dosis* 3 iij *ad v. adultis* j 3 ss *ad 3 j infantibus.*



## 3. Tabellæ antacidæ.

R. Matr. perlar. ppt.

Cret. albiss. ppt. aa 3 ij.

Rad. Z. Z. condit. 3 iij.

Cinnam. grossè triti 3 j.

Sacch. albis in aq. pura solut. q. f.

Ut. F. l. a. tabellæ.

S. Tab. &c. quarum una vel altera pro necessitate  
capiatur.

## 4. Tabellæ stomachicæ carminantes, in casu frigido,

R. Conf. menth. 3 iij.

Nuc. moschat. in Ind. cond.

Cort. winteran.

Aurantior. aa 3 ij.

Macis 3 j.

M. F. cum sacch. alb. in aq. rosar. solut.

q. f. tabellæ, ol. stillat. cort. citri ob-  
linendæ. D. in scatula.

S. Sumatur una ante &amp; post pastum.

## OF SUGAR-CAKES.

§. 199. **A** SUGAR-CAKE (termed *rotula* and *orbiculus*) is nothing more than the tablet (§. 186.) made into a flat and round form, it being (like that) received by and made up with sugar; but then its ingredients are usually ground finer, or render'd more soluble: So that there is but very little difference between this and the preceeding form. However, as they are not absolutely the same, I thought it more advisable to be scrupulously exact in their division, than to load the

the rules for these forms with too many exceptions by treating them as one.

§. 200. The MATTER or ingredients are in general the same as for the tablets (§. 187.). Sugar is also in this form, always the excipient, or what serves to glew together and make up the other ingredients. Whence, they confound sugar-cakes with troches or lozenges (§. 172.) who give the name of sugar-cake to this form, when the ingredients are made up with a mucilage.

§. 201. The CHOICE of ingredients for this form, is in some measure different from that in the troche. For,

1. Besides the conditions at §. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. sugar-cakes are also most delectable when their solidity is joined with an imperfect pellucidity, or are semidiaphanous. Therefore,

2. Such substances as cannot be sufficiently attenuated and equably diffused thro' the substance of the sugar, such as conserves, candies, gross powders, with kernels of the nut or almond kind, which are apt to clog together and turn grumous, these are all less fit to enter the composition of this form.

3. Hence it is the more necessary for the sugar to be as white and fine as possible (*per* §. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.): but the several other circumstances (*ib*. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10) *viz.* gleweyness, unpleasantness, &c. ought to be more regarded.

4. Sometimes, rejecting dry or thick substances, the sugar is made into cakes with only the more pleasant liquid juices, especially acid, as juice of currance, berberries, citrons, &c. which form a medicine exceeding pleasant for use. But those add no virtue, who endeavour to boil up sugar into cakes with distilled waters.



5. Others only drop aromatic or essential oils, and the more contracted essences upon sugar, and dissolving it in water, they afterwards boil it to a consistence for cakes: but by that method, the medicine must suffer great loss in its virtues.

6. We may therefore reasonably doubt whether this form contains any thing more than sugar, when it is made up by boiling *eleosacchara* to a consistence with water.

7. Those also who inspissate mere syrups over the fire, in order to form sugar-cakes, can by no means expect to find the more volatile parts of a medicine in this form. So that

8. When the intention requires this form to contain things of a volatile nature, the best way is to order the *rotula* to be washed over with some proper oil or essence, before it is to be taken by the patient: by which method, we need not fear such a loss, as when volatile substances are mix'd with the mass while hot.

9. For external ornaments to this form, there is here no need to say more than we have at §. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.

10. The number of ingredients for this form, should be less than in the tablet (§. 188. n<sup>o</sup>. 13.); coming nearest to that of the bolus (§. 129. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.).

§. 202. The ORDER of placing the ingredients for this form, in a prescription, is the same with that of the tablet §. 189.

§. 202. The QUANTITY or weight of each *rotula* should be less than that of the tablet (§. 191.) being usually about ℥j. or 3℥. tho' the quantity of this form, as well as the tablet, is seldom determined either by weight or measure.

§. 204. The Dose of this form, like that of the tablet (§. 192.), is also determined by number, as n<sup>o</sup>. j, ij, iij, &c. or else by weight, agreeable to the different strength and proportion of the ingredients.

§. 205. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, to be sent to the patient at one time, is the same with that of the tablet (§. 193.): But it is a form which cannot be very conveniently made extemporaneously, especially when its ingredients are the syrups and juices at §. 201. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 7.

§. 206. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, may be pretty well understood from what has been said on this head at §. 194.): for the proportion is the same as in tablets, except two or three particulars. As,

1. We generally use a greater proportion of sugar for this form, with respect to the other ingredients (§. 194. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.); for reasons mentioned at §. 201. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 4. 5.

2. Hence, to reduce the acid juices (§. 201. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) to a consistence for cakes, will take up six or eight times as much sugar: ʒj. or ʒjß. of the essences (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 5.) require ʒij of sugar; and the like quantity of sugar is necessary to make up gutt. xx. of essential or aromatic oils.

3. The dressing or washing this form (*per* §. 201. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.) with essences or essential oils of the like nature, is to be also done in the preceding proportion.

§. 207. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the Apothecary for this form, is the same as in the tablet (§. 195.), supposing a change of name. The due preparation is supposed to be previously known by the apothecary, who ought to manage it so, as to let the dissipation of volatile parts be as small as possible. The acid juices, essences, and aromatic oils (§. 201. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5.) are not to be mixed



mixed with the sugar till it is boiled up to a consistence, and is beginning to cool and harden; as well for the foresaid reason, as because it will hinder the sugar from hardening to that degree which the form requires.

§. 208. The SIGNATURE or direction to the patient for this form, is hardly any ways different from that of the tablet, (at §. 196.).

§. 209. The USE is also much the same (as at §. 197.). To which we may add, that *rotulæ* made up with acid juices, stand well recommended for abating thirst in inflammatory disorders.

§. 210. Take the following SPECIMENS of this form.

\*

1. *Rotulæ purgantes, antihelmenticæ, pro infante ad exemplum.*

H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 233.

R. *Semin. absinth.* ʒ ij.

*Mercur. dulcis* ʒ iv.

*Diagrydii* ʒ j.

*Sacchar. aq. still. tanaceti solut.* ʒ ij ʒ.

M. exactissimè F. *rotulæ*.

S. Ut in fronte. *Dosis drach. ij ad iij alternis diebus, manè, vacuo ventriculo capienda.*

\*

2. *Rotulæ contra dolores a partu.* V. l. c. p. 220.

R. *Matris perlar.*

*Corall. rubr. ppt. aā* ʒ ij.

*Laudan. gr.* vj.

M. exactissimè, dein cum *sacchar. aq. cinnam. solut.* ʒ in spissat. ʒ ij ʒ.

Redige in rotulas, paulo ante effusionem addendo

*Ol. cinnam. stillat.* gtt. iv.

S. *Rotulæ anodynæ.* Capiat *drach. ij. omni semihora, superbibendo vini rhenani unc. ʒ. donec dolor mitescit: dein detur tantundem mane saltem ʒ vesperi.*

3. Rotulæ roborantes ventriculum debilem frigidum.

R. Ol. stillat. menth.

Absinth. aā gtt. x.

Essent. myrrh. Boerh. ʒ ij.

Sacch. albiss. aq. menth. solut. & inspissat. ʒ v.

F. l. a. rotulæ.

- §. Rotulæ stomachicæ. Capiat drach. ij vel iij ter, quater de die, horis medicis.

4. Rotulæ adversus sitim.

R. Sacch. albissimi, subtiliss. pulverisat. ʒ iij.

Leni igne calefactis immisce

Succi pomi citrei rec. ʒ v.

Flaved. ejusdem tenuiter rasæ ʒ j.

F. l. a. rotulæ.

- §. Ut in fronte. Unam alteramve ore detineat assidue.

*Nota.* There is no need to take notice here of several other saccharine compositions used formerly by the ancient physicians, such as *pasta regia*, *massa panis*, *pineolatum mustaceum buccellatum*, &c. for these have been long ago turned over from the shops of apothecaries to those of confectioners.

## OF INFUSIONS for Internal Use.

§. 211. **A**N INFUSION, is a fluid, internal medicine, made by macerating proper ingredients in a liquid menstruum, without boiling: by which means, their finer parts, chiefly, are dissolved.



dissolved and retained by the liquor. The different kinds of menstrua, and ways of infusing the ingredients, give different names to this form; which we shall mention hereafter, §. 221.

§. 212. The MATTER for composing an Infusion is of three kinds: (1) the menstruum or *solvent*; (2) the *solvend*; and lastly, (3) the *accessories*.

1. The *menstruum* is either (1) *aqueous*: as common and distilled waters, milk, whey, some watery decoction, the phlegm of vitriol, &c. Or (2) *vinous*: as wines of all sorts, cyder, perry, meade, ale, must, &c. Or (3) *spirituous*: as common spirit of wine, alcohol, strong waters, and other inflammable or fermented liquors.

2. The *solvenda* or ingredients to be infused, are, every thing fit for internal use, which possess medicinal virtues capable of being extracted without boiling, by macerating in some hot or cold menstruum (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.): of this kind there are a great many vegetable substances, few of the fossil or mineral class; but fewest of all among the animal substances.

3. The *accessories* are either (1) such as promote the solution, by ( $\alpha$ ) sharpening the menstruum, and making it fitter to penetrate, or else ( $\beta$ ) by opening the body of the solvend, or accommodating the texture of the solvend to the menstruum: for which purposes, salts of various kinds are used, both acid, alkaline, and neutral; and sometimes, tho' but seldom, inflammable spirits, obtained by fermentation, are made use of, and that either *per se*, or mix'd and impregnated with the aromatic parts of vegetables. Or (2) there are other accessories which are added after the infusion is completed, in order to increase the medicinal virtues or correct

correct some noxious and unpleasant quality : to which head belong syrups, *elæosacchara*, honey, soft confections, tinctures, essences, spirits, wine, &c.

§. 213. A proper ELECTION of the ingredients for this form seems to be more necessary than in any other, as they are so very numerous and different in their natures. For no one can expect to succeed well in compositions of this kind, who is ignorant of the texture and disposition of the *solvenda* (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) or ingredients to be infused, with the nature and dissolving power of the several menstruums (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), and the properties or effects which the accessories (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) may produce upon each. But as we suppose the prescriber to be previously acquainted (*per* §. 7. 8. 104.) with these ; we shall comprise what we have to say upon this head in a few words.

1. *Water* and *watery menstruums* dissolve salts, gums, mucilages, sopes, and that part which gives smell and taste to vegetables, when it is not too closely confined in their substance. Water makes the better menstruum for these substances, as it is purer, and less mix'd or saturated with the particles of foreign bodies. It will not, of itself alone, dissolve oils, fats, balsams, resins, or sulphurs ; but it may be assisted and accommodated to such things by using alkaline salts, sugar, and inflammable spirits. Nor will it, of itself, dissolve stones, earths, metals and semimetals : but it may be qualified to dissolve these by adding a salt which is mildly or vehemently acid, and sometimes by the addition of one that is alkaline, or even neutral.

2. *Alcohol of wine* dissolves the aromatic *spiritus rector* (or what gives the smell and taste



in vegetables), oils of the like nature, balsoms, resins, soft sopes, volatile alkaline salts; and fix'd salts of the same kind, after they are made exceeding dry. It scarce dissolves any thing of other salts, nor of stones or earths; nor even of gums, common sulphur, metals or semi-metals: yet it will enter the substance and draw a tincture from those bodies, when assisted by the intervention of a fix'd alkaline or lixivious salt.

3. Now as the common *inflammable spirits* or *strong waters* (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3).) consist of alcohol, water, and an acid, mix'd together in various proportions, according to the more or less strength or height of such liquors; we may readily perceive from what we have but now said (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2.), the effects such liquors must have upon bodies of the several kinds there mentioned.

4. If to the forementioned principles (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) we add a subtle oil, almost like alcohol, we have then a menstruum of the same properties and consistence with wines of all sorts (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2.) of which those are the basis: but with this difference, that some wines have more and others less spirit, some abound with the acid, and others are more repleat and smoothed with the oil. From whence we may, without much difficulty, understand the dissolving power of vinous menstrooms, upon the several forementioned substances (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2.)

5. Hence also appears, what simples in the three kingdoms of the materia medica (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are suitable to each kind of these menstrooms; observing that their solution is to be promoted, not by boiling, but is to be effected by macerating in the cold, or at most, in a strong heat.

6. Among vegetables, those simples are most suitable for this intention, which being treated by a gentle heat, (either alone or mix'd with boiling water) afford essential oils and simple waters for medical uses \*: to these we may add inspissated juices, sopes, gums, resins, and things compounded of these; as also, substances whose virtues are rather lock'd up, than set at liberty by the force of fire, or whose efficacies lodge in a substance capable of dissolution in some of those menstruums (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2. 3. 4.), and are not so closely confin'd in the earthly and unactive parts of their composition, but that they may be disengaged from thence without boiling: of which nature we find many things in the tribe of emetics, cathartics, paretics, emollients, astringents, vulneraries, refrigerants, aperients, saponacea, stimulantia, &c.

7. The animal kingdom of the materia medica affords not many things fit to part with their virtues by infusion, besides a few insects, with castor, musk, civet, some calculi and sterora. In the mineral class, the chief are the ambers and sulphurs, copper, iron, antimony, and preparations from these.

8. But as the several substances before enumerated (n<sup>o</sup>. 6. 7.) are not promiscuously and equally fitted to communicate their virtues to all menstruums (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 4.) alike; it is therefore our business to chuse out such a solvent as we know to be best fitted, by its consistence and principles to extract the parts we want to have separated. When one menstruum alone is unfit

L 2

for

---

\* See Boerhaave's *Chemistry*: vol. II. Process. I. XV. XXIII.



for all the parts we want, what have we to do, but to make a combination of two or more. And when that is insufficient or repugnant to our intention, we must have recourse to some of the accessories (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)). But the virtues and choice of these is sufficiently apparent from *loc. cit.* and §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 4.

9. For the rest, things very unpleasant to the smell and taste should be avoided (in liquid and diffusive, and consequently) in this form as much as possible; more especially when it is prescrib'd for infants, nice patients, or for a common drink.

10. The *accessories* of the second class (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)) have often no occasion to enter an infusion. But if such should be required, they ought to be capable of an entire solution in the menstruum, without precipitating the parts which are already dissolved, and suspended therein (consult §. 102. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. 10. 11. 12.). If you use any correctors, be careful you don't mis-use them. (See §. 84. 85. 96 to 103.)

11. We may be pretty free as to the number of ingredients for this form; yet it ought not to be over-stuffed (*per* §. 29).

§. 214. For the ORDER of prescribing this form, the ingredients to be infused take the first place: and among these the animal substances precede the vegetable, and the mineral take the last place. Those who are still more exact, range the parts of vegetables according to their precedency; as first roots, then herbs, leaves, tops, flowers, feeds, berries, woods, barks, spices, fruits, juices, and lastly (if there are to be any) purgatives, with their correctors. Next to the ingredients to be infused, are subjoined the accessories of the first class (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)): then follows

follows the menstruum; and the series is closed by the latter class of accessories (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)).

§. 215. The DOSE is various, being more or less in proportion to the strength of the ingredients and menstruum, the different intention of the physician, the age and other circumstances of the patient, &c. (*per* §. 66.). But in general, *watery* infusions are given from ℥j. to .iij, jv, v, or vj: *Vinous*, from ℥ss to ℥j, ij, iij or iv. *Spirituous*, from ℥ij. to ℥ss. ℥j or ij. Sometimes the rules mentioned (§. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5.) take place in the dose of this form. But frequently it is determined not by weight but by measure: *v. g.* *Cochlear.* j, ij. &c. or *cyathum* (§. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. (2.)), or to be taken in the quantity of a tea or coffee-cup full, &c. or to drink as much as is liked, for an ordinary drink. Lastly, if the ingredients are to be portioned out by the patient or his attendants; and to be infused in scalding water, in the manner of tea; then, as much as may be order'd to be used at a time as will lye between the fingers, in a spoon or tea-cup, or, to be more exact, a pugil, ℥ij, iij, or ℥ss.

§. 216. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed at one time, has very uncertain bounds; making sometimes no more than one dose (§. 215.): as in the infusions of emetics, cathartics, &c. either in wine or water. But when intended for an alterative, or to purge the whole habit, it is frequently prescribed to lb. j, iij, jv, or more: according as the indication and other circumstances require. (Consult §. 67. 68. 92. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) The price too, of some things restrains their quantity (*per* §. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 14.): therefore the infusion or tincture of porcupine bezoar is seldom order'd in a larger quantity than to ℥jv, vj or viij. Sometimes, a medicated wine or ale that is to be used for a long time, or as a common drink, is order'd to



be made in the quantity of a hoghead, or a whole pipe at a time. From what has been here said, and from what we shall observe in the proportion following, it will be no difficult matter to determine how much of the ingredients to be infused should be order'd at one time, if the infusion of them is refer'd to the patient or his assistants.

§. 217. For the mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for medicines of this kind, there is hardly any general rules to be given, since the proportion must vary with the several circumstances of the things to be infused, the nature of the menstruum, the way of using, the state of the patient himself, and many other circumstances, with which it must vary. Observe therefore

1. The ingredients to be macerated (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are generally order'd in two or three times a greater quantity for an infusion, than when they are to be given crude or in substance: and this, in proportion as the virtue or strength of the medicine is more or less with respect to its bulk, and according as the menstruum used extracts the virtues either wholly, or but in part.

2. Herbs, their leaves, tops and flowers, are usually order'd for this form by manipules or pugils; and fruits are mostly prescribed by number (*per* §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. (2.)): but the proportion of emetics and cathartics should be determin'd by weight; except the leaves of *asarum*, which are oftner order'd by number.

3. The rest of the ingredients (§. 212.) which are neither emetic nor cathartic, may be order'd in a quantity sufficient to answer the intention and proper dose (§. 215. 216.): nor is it possible to assign the proportion of these ingredients in general, by rules more determinate and particular (*per* §. 87. 88. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.)

4. The proportion of the menstruum (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) with respect to the ingredients to be infused, is also no less various and uncertain; for, very often it is six, eight or twelve times the quantity of the other ingredients; sometimes it is much less than any of those quantities, at other times it is much larger, ascending up to twenty, thirty, and even a hundred times the quantity of the things to be infused.

5. The proportion of the menstruum to the ingredients in short, varies with their specific gravity; and as their virtues are more or less contracted or strong, and their extraction more or less difficult to make: it also differs as the menstruum is more or less active and strong, and as the intention may require the liquor to be more or less saturated with the medicinal particles; all which have their force in demanding a greater or less proportion of the menstruum to a certain quantity of the ingredients.

6. Besides these considerations (n<sup>o</sup>. 5.), the proportion of the menstruum to the ingredients, should be always large when the latter are unpleasant, or intended for infants, nice patients, or a constant drink. Hence, in making medicated ales, wines, hippocras, must, &c. especially when they are to be fermented; in such case, the quantity of the menstruum should be from thirty to a hundred times larger than that of the ingredients to be infused.

7. The proportion of accessories of the first class §. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.), which promote the action of the menstruum, is order'd more or less according as they are stronger or weaker in themselves, or as the other ingredients are more or less hard to be wrought upon, as the menstruum naturally possesses more or less strength and activity, and as it has a more or less



less congruity or affinity to the particular substances to be extracted: so that hence, 3j or ij. of these accessories are sometimes order'd to each pound of the menstruums; but they are frequently used in a much less proportion. The spirituous kind of these accessories are often order'd in no determinate quantity, if intended for irroration, or to be sprinkled upon the ingredients.

8. The accessories of the latter class (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)), which are intended to correct or promote the action of the infusion as a medicine, may be order'd in a proportion equal to the intention to be answer'd. Nor can we prescribe any general limits to this proportion. But sugar and things of the like nature are commonly order'd in the proportion of part j to viij, or x parts of the liquor: but in making hippocras or aromatized wine, they are used in the proportion of a half, third or quarter part, with respect to the menstruum. Tho' the degree of dulcification is sometimes referr'd to the judgment and palate of the patient. See §. 85. 90.

§. 218. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction for making up this form, is of two kinds: (1) one is, when the process of infusion is committed to the apothecary; (2) the other, when the ingredients are only transmitted by the apothecary, and the care of infusion referr'd to the patient or his attendants.

§. 219. In the first case (§. 218.), the subscription contains.

1. *The preparation of the ingredients in order for infusion*: which requires, (1.) a comminution or reduction of them into a gross powder, and is effected by cutting, rasping, or pounding; which

which operations are omitted in substances naturally of a pulverulent consistence, as filings of iron, the ashes of vegetables, &c. (2.) The making them up into nodules, bundles and bags, with muslin or fine linen; which contrivance is used when the virtues are not required to be extracted all at once, or when we would save the trouble of straining, or when the ingredients are very ponderous, and require to be suspended in the menstruum, lest falling to the bottom they might not be so apt to dissolve or communicate their strength to the liquor. For these reasons, sometimes all, or only one or two of the ingredients should be thus done up. (3.) Irroration or sprinkling; when we use liquid accessories (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)), as the spirits of vitriol, sulphur, wine, roses, &c. Hot water is also sometimes used for this process, when dry ingredients require to be opened and softened by heat and moisture, that they may more easily part with their virtues in a cold menstruum. (4.) A proper vessel, wherein the ingredients are to be put. But that is very seldom mention'd in the prescription; unless when for fear of a dissipation of the virtues, we would advise the infusion to be made chemically in a bolt-head; or when the fermentation with ale or must requires the materials to be put up in a cask.

2. *Infusion*, which is perform'd with a menstruum either hot or cold. Watery menstrua only (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) are poured on hot or scalding: the vinous and spirituous (*ib.* (2.)(3.)) are used cold.

3. *Maceration*, which is also either hot or cold. Cold maceration is used when there is required but a weak extraction of the virtues; or when the ingredients are of such an open texture, and the menstruum so penetrating as  
not



not to require any heat ; or when we are apprehensive that heat will occasion some improper change in the medicine. Maceration with heat is used when the contrary of these obtain, or when the menstruum is of that kind (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) as will bear the heat of infusion ; or when, after it is applied cold, the addition of heat will promote its action. This heat is communicated either by what is term'd insolation, or by digestion, in a place or furnace proper for that purpose, using the medium water, sand or ashes, &c. whereby various degrees of heat are given, but all lower than to make the menstruum boil (*per* §. 211.) the degree of heat should vary also, as the season of the year is more or less favourable to the operation, as the texture of the ingredients is more or less fit for such a process, and as the intention may require a more or less speedy extraction. Sometimes the extraction may be promoted by shaking the mixture now and then at intervals. The time or length of maceration is to be limited either from its effects, 'till the menstruum has acquired the requisite colour, smell, taste and strength ; or, which is more usual, for so many hours, days, nights, &c. according as the ingredients and menstruum are known to be disposed for a more or less speedy extraction, or as it is intended to be stronger or weaker. The vessel is almost constantly order'd to be closed during the maceration ; unless when the structure of the vessel makes it unnecessary, or the manner in which the maceration is to be perform'd forbids it : the first obtains in the *phiala chemica*, or long and narrow-neck'd bolt-head ; the last in fermentations.

4. *Depuration*, This is either (1.) unnecessary, as when the ingredients to be macerated are made

made into a nodule, or included in a bag (*per n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)*): and in that case, after a due extraction has been made, the nodule may be either left suspended in the liquor during its use, or else it may be taken out, and by pressing it strongly, the liquor will be more saturated. Or, (2.) when the ingredients are to be infused loose, and are not very light, the liquor may be clarified barely by standing still; so that the purer part of the liquor may be gradually poured off fine from the sediment, which will reside at bottom undissolved: and so much of the infusion as remains behind turbid with the residuum, may be afterwards separated clear by filtration; which is a method well enough adapted to medicated ales, wines, and spirituous infusions. Or (3.) the depuration may be effected by transmitting all the liquor thro' a strainer or flannel bagg, term'd (*manica hippocratis*) Hippocrates's sleeve: and here also, towards the end, a strong expression of the residuum may be order'd, when the liquor is required to be very strong, and not over clear. Thus are depurated watery infusions, and *clareta* or hippocratic wines: the latter of which may be further purified by an addition of milk before percolation, whose viscid parts, stopping up the larger pores of the filter, will intercept the finer lee. Or (4.) the infusion may be clarified by filtrating thro' bibulous or spongy paper, which as it is the neatest method, making the liquor perfectly clear, so it is the slowest and most tedious: it is used for liquors that require the highest purity, and a separation of all the parts which are not most intimately dissolved and combined therewith, and when, at the same time, the quantity to be filtrated is not very large. It is therefore suitable for spirituous infusions, and emetic or antimoniated



timoniated wines. But we must be cautious how we treat such as are volatile, and just come from the fire, by the two last methods (n<sup>o</sup>. (3.) (4.)); lest they should be thus deprived of their virtues.

5. *The addition of such accessories* (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)) as alter or correct the infusion as a medicine: where (besides the things at §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.) we are to observe, that the sugar, and such things ought to be mix'd with hippocratic wines, &c. before their depuration (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 4. (4.)); that by passing through the filter together, they may not be liable to render the liquor foul,

6. *The receptacle*, is a glass phial, with a narrow mouth: which may be order'd to be kept stopp'd very close; if there be any danger of a corruption or dissipation of the medicinal parts of the liquor, from a too free admission of the air.

§. 220. But when the ingredients are only to be transmitted to the patient by the apothecary, without other preparations (*per* §. 218. (2.)); in that case, all that regards the infusion (§. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.) to §. 220.) is not to enter the subscription: but the comminution, mixation, and forming into a nodule, &c. (*per*. §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) (2.)) may be subjoined, when there is occasion by subscribing e. g. *conscissa*, *tusa*, *grosso*, *modo*, *M.* and if the species are to be sent loose, add, *F. collectio*, or *D. ad Chartam*; for a paper, in that case, performs the office of a *receptacle*. But when the species are to be made into a nodule, &c. you may write: *includantur nodulo vel sindoni*. As for irroration (*per* §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3.)), that is left sometimes to the apothecary, and sometimes to the patient: if to the patient; the liquor for that purpose is to be transmitted to him by the apothecary with the other

other ingredients, unless it be one of common use.

§. 221. The SIGNATURE or direction to the patient for this form, is also various, according to the different circumstances (§. 218. — 221.). Hence,

1. If the preparation by the apothecary (§. 219.) takes place, the name of the infusion will then be various; according as the menstruum (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), the ingredients to be infused (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), the accessories (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), the general quantity (§. 216.), and the depuration (§. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), are different. An infusion prescribed for in but one dose, is without any regard to the menstruum, ingredients, or manner of preparation, termed *bau-stus*, a draught: but when it comprises more doses than one, and is made with water for a menstruum, it passes then by the bare name of an *infusion*, *infusum*. But if the menstruum used, be milk, whey, wine, ale, mead, &c. The infusion, in that case, borrows its name from thence. If the menstruum was spirituous, it takes the name of *tincture*. And lastly, if the ingredients are spices; and the menstruum, aromatic distilled waters, wine and its spirit; sweetened with a large quantity of sugar (*per* §. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.), and the clarification extremely fine (*per* §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. (3.)): the name then usually given to it, is, *claretum* or *nectar*; or, if cinnamon is the chief of the spices, and wine be the menstruum, it may be only term'd *hippocratic wine*. To each of these names may be added another, denoting its virtues; and then may be subjoined what relates to the using of it, which may be easily deduced from §. 60. 215. It is also sometimes proper to advise the patient to let the vessel and infusion stand in a cold place, especially when the general quantity of it



it is large, and made in the summer time ; and this, to prevent it from fermenting, turning fower, or musty.

2. If the process of infusion is to be left to the patient (*per* §. 220.), and the ingredients are to be sent to him by the apothecary, done up in very porous linen (*per* §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.); it is then term'd a *nodule* : but if they are sent loose, in a paper, they are named *species* ; or else *thea medicata*, when they are to be infused by a little at a time (§. 215.) like common tea. Here, also, should be added a name, importing its virtues. Afterwards should be wrote the menstruum, manner, proportion, order, time, &c. wherein the infusion, maceration and depuration are to be perform'd ; just as they are deliver'd in the subscription, at (§. 219.): but they should be deliver'd in terms, and methods of preparation which are intelligible, and suited to the conveniency of the patient or his attendants (*per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. 6.). For the rest, what regards the taking and keeping, may be directed the same as (at n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) preceding

§. 222. The Use of these formulæ, made by infusion, is very universal, being adapted to almost every disease, age and intention ; provided the ingredients and menstruum are chose so as to be agreeable to each other, and suitable to the indication (*per* §. 213.). These formulæ are indeed sometimes less agreeable to infants, when the ingredients have a considerable smell and taste ; otherwise many things may be commodiously insinuated even to them, under the form of common drink, which they could not be so well induced to take under any other form. To conclude, though these formulæ are best fitted to penetrate the inmost recesses of the morbid body, they are yet frequently

quently prohibited, by their tedious preparation, in cases where delay is dangerous.

§. 223. Take the following examples in these formulæ.

\*

1. Vinum emeticum, antimoniatum, validè movens.

H. Boerh. Mater Med. p. 131. 209.

(1.) R. *Croci metallor.* gr. viij.

*Vini rhenan.* ʒ ij.

Stent in frigida infusione per noctem :  
manè per chartam filtratis adde

*Oxymell. scillit.* ʒ vj.

M. F. haustus.

S. *Haustus emeticus, adulto pro dosi, manè exhibendus.*

\*

(2.) Aliud, mitius pro infante rachitico.

V. ibid. p. 256.

R. *Radic. ipecacuanbæ* ʒ j.

*Vini albi gallici* ʒ j.

*Sacchari albi* ʒ ij.

Infusa totam noctem, depurata, exhibe  
manè.

S. *Haustus emeticus pro dosi, manè capiendus.*

\*

2. Collectio purgans, roborans, anti-rachitica. ibid.

R. *Rbei selecti* ʒ ʒ.

*Mirobalan. citrin. sine nucleis* ʒ iij.

*Agarici trochiscati* ʒ ij.

Conscissa, tusa grosso modo, M. D. ad  
chartam.

S. *Species pro cerevisia medicata, que infundantur  
frigida cum Cerivis. fortioris* lb. iv. *per horas* xxiv.  
*Utatur hoc potu pro familiari quotidiano, spatio* iv.  
*septimanarum, &c.*



\*

3. Nodulus diureticus, in hydrope conveniens.

R. *Ciner. stipit. fabar.*

*Genistæ aā lb ss.*

Inclusa nodulo exhibeantur.

S. Nodulus diureticus, cui infundantur vini rhenani  
lb iv. frigida, stent per noctem: tum, relicto intra  
vinum nodulo, illius ℥ iij. ter de die bibantur.

\*

4. Serum lactis anti-scorbuticum.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 195.

R. *Acetosellæ m. j ss.*

*Betonicæ.*

*Chaerophylli aā m. ss.*

*Tamarindor. ℥ j ss.*

Conscissa infunde cum

*Seri lactis æstivi lb iij.*

Spatio horæ, in calore fere fervido, abs-  
que ebullitione tamen, dein per  
lintheum expressis admisce.

*Syrup e succo citri.*

*Rubi idæi.*

*Violacei aā ℥ j.*

S. Ut in fronte. Bibat hujus unc. j. omni semihorio  
inter diu.

\*

5. Thea medicata anti-ptisica.

V. l. c. p. 199. & seq.

R. *Rad. caryophyllat. mont. ℥ ij.*

*Liquoritiæ ℥ j ss.*

*Herb. veronicæ.*

*Heder. terrestr. aā m. j.*

*Flor. hyperic.*

*Centaur. min. aā pñg. iij.*

*Semin. fœnicul. dulc. ℥ iij.*

Conscissa, tusa, mista, D. ad chartam.

S.

S. *Thea balsamica*. Hujus ℥℥. infundatur cum aquæ ferventis v vel vj vasculis theæ potui dicatis: stent vase clauso, calida, per aliquot minuta, tum bibat omni hora vasculum simile plenum, in quo prius dissolutum sit mellis virginæ cochl. parv. Eodem modo parantur theæ medicatæ ex omnibus vegetantium partibus; præcipuè particulis, adstringentibus, amarulentis, aromaticis fixis, paucis oleo gaudentibus: e. g.

Flor. chamæm.	Sumit. absinth. R.
Sem. lin.	Fumar.
Cort. aurant.	Centaur. min. &c.
Rad. gent. &c.	

\*

6. Infusum anti-hydopicum, fluorem lymphæ concilians pro plebejo.

V. Boerh. l. c. p. 204.

R. Rad. aristol. utriusque aā ℥j℥.

Zinziberis 3vj.

Summit. absinth. vulg.

Centaur. min.

Bacc. junip. aā ℥j.

Sal. absinthii ℥℥.

Concissa, tusa, mista D. ad chartam.

S. Species. Infundantur cum sp. juniperi vulg. lb. iv. insolentur per aliquot dies, vase clauso, tum bibat ℥j. quater de die, vacuo stomacho, cum regimine.



\*

7. Infusum acidulatum refrigerans in febre ardente bibendum.

℞. Fr. cydon. medioc.  
 Limon. rec. aā n<sup>o</sup>. j.  
 Pipon. aurant. n<sup>o</sup>. vj.

In lamellis tenuissimis conscis, affunde

Aq. font. ebullient. ℔. iv.

Stent per noctem, & post decantationem adde

Syr. diamor. ℥ iij.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat æger, haustulum, subinde, ad libitum.

\*

8. Infusum aperiens, in hydrope, icterio, &c. exhibendum.

℞. Rad. raph. rustic. consciss. ℥ ij.  
 Sem. synap. contus. ℥ j.  
 Millep. viv. contus. n<sup>o</sup>. C.

Infundantur per noctem, vase stricte clauso, in

Aq. font. ebullient. ℔. j β. adde  
 Syr. de quinq. rad. aper. ℥ iij.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat ℥ iv hor. med.

(1.) Infusum catharticum.

℞. *Fol. fenn. alex.* ʒ ij ℞.

*Rad. rhabarb.* ʒ j ℞.

*Sal. absinth.* ʒ j.

Infundantur per noctem in q. s. *aq. font.*  
ebullient. pro ʒ ij. adde

*Sp. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij.

*Syr. rosar. damascenar.* ʒ vj.

S. *Haustus purgans mane cum regimine sumendus.*

(2.) ℞. *Fol. fenn. alex.* ʒ iiij.

*Cort. intern. sambuc.* ʒ ℞.

*Sal. ebishamens.* ʒ iiij.

Ebulliant parumper in *aq. font.* q. s. ut  
exprimatur ʒ ij. adde

*Syr. de spin. cerv.* ʒ ℞.

S. *Ut prior.*

9. Claretum purgans & roborans.

℞. *Rad. calam. aromat.* ʒ vj.

*Cort. magellanic.*

*Rad. rhabarb. opt.*

*Fol. fenn. S. stipit. aa* ʒ ℞.

*Agaric. trochiscat.* ʒ iiij.

*Cinnamom. acut.* ʒ ij.

*Cubebar.* ʒ j.

Conscissa, infunde in vini rhenani opt.

℔. jv. per triduum, vase clauso, loco

tepedo, subinde concute: tum adde

*sacchari albi* ℔. ℞. trajice aliquoties

per manicam Hippocratis. D. usui.

S. *Ut in fronte. Dosis mane unus vel alter cyathus.*



\*

10. *Cerivisia anti-scorbutica*.Vid. Boerh. *Mater. Med.* p. 191.R. *Fol. recent. cochlear.**Erucae.**Erysimi.**Trifol. aquat. aa m. j.**Semin. rec. contus. nasturt. hort.**Raphan. hort. aa ʒ ij.**Flor. centaur. min. ʒ j.**Rad. raphan. rustic. ʒ v.*Conscissa reconde in *cerevisiæ recentis*  
& *fervescentis*  $\frac{1}{2}$  *dolio*.*S. Sit pro potu assiduo.*

Medicated ales, wines, &c. by infusion, are now come so much into disuse, that we shall not trouble our reader with a larger detail of specimens than what is given by our author.

## Of DECOCTIONS for internal Use.

§. 224. **A** DECOCTION or *apozem* is a liquid, internal medicine, pretty much like the infusion (§. 211.) preceeding; but with this difference, that as the infusion is made without boiling, the *apozem* has both its ingredients and menstruum boiled over the fire. Hence we see wherein the *apozem* differs from the infusion. The *apozem* or decoction goes also under various denominations, agreeable to particular circumstances; whereof, those names that are now retained in use, shall be mention'd hereafter.

§. 225. The MATERIALS for this form, are in general the same as for the infusion (§. 212.), and may be also distinguished into three kinds:

*viz.*

*viz.* the *menstruum* or liquor, the *solvenda* or ingredients, and the *accessories*, which assist or correct.

1. The *menstruum* for this, like as in the preceeding form, is of three kinds: *aqueous*, *vinous*, and *spirituous*; for which, consult the infusion (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) preceeding.

2. The *solvenda* or ingredients to be boiled, are also in like manner taken from either of the three kingdoms of animal, vegetable, or mineral substances; provided they are fit for internal use; and tho' they part with few or none of their virtues in a bare maceration or infusion, may yet communicate them sufficiently to a proper *menstruum*, by means of boiling.

3. The *accessories* are here of the same use, and often obtain the same general division as (at §. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) of infusions preceeding: where, those of the first kind (1.) hold good the same here; but those of the latter (2.) are in some measure to be varied, as discretion shall indicate.

§. 226. A proper CHOICE of the materials for this form, is determined not only from the knowledge of what has been said (at §. 213.); but also from the known force and degree of fire to be applied to the *menstruum* and ingredients in the operation of boiling. But the young prescriber will be sufficiently instructed on this head, from having learned what we deem previously necessary (*per* §. 7. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 3. §. 8. §. 104.). So that I shall only observe here.

1. That water and watery *menstruums* are more frequently used, for decoctions than others; because they cannot lose any virtues in boiling, as others do. Nor are distilled waters so fit for this purpose: for if you use those of any strength,



their virtues are dissipated in boiling; and if you take those of no strength, why may not simple water do as well, or better. Mead was in the highest repute and greatest use for this purpose among the antients; who had sometimes justice on their side for so doing: but in our day, we prefer the addition of honey, after the decoction is made. The lighter and purer your water, the fitter for dissolving and extracting the virtues of your ingredients (§. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.).

2. Wine is a menstruum fitter for infusions than decoctions, and even though you should boil it in a vessel, so close as to prevent any vapour from exhaling, it is a liquor that will be the worse for the heat. I therefore chuse, when wine is necessary, to add it after the boiling is over. But we should except must (which is like mead) before it has become wine by fermentation; because in that state, it rather belongs to the class of aqueous, than vinous or spirituous menstrooms.

3. Spirituous menstrooms (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3.)) however, will bear boiling in chemical glasses without any considerable loss or alteration; so that they are fitter for this purpose than vinous menstrooms.

4. The dissolving power proper to each of these menstrooms (§. 225. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), is the same with what we have described at §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 4; only they act more intensely upon the ingredients, by the force of the fire in boiling: so that tho' a decoction may take out more of the medicinal particles than an infusion, yet it either changes or loses more of the finest and most volatile principles, and sometimes draws out more than it shou'd,

5. In the mean time, the degree of heat for boiling, is not the same for all menstruum; the spirituous boil with a less heat than the vinous, and both, than the watery: according to which, there will be a variation in the dissolving power arising from the action of the fire,

6. Also the greater or less strength and continuance of the boiling will make a proportionable difference in the decoction; as some things are hurt by a long and violent boiling, others require it, and the contrary.

7. Hence it appears, that ingredients (§. 325. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are fit for a decoction, when (1.) their medicinal particles or virtues required are soluble in the determinate menstruum; (2.) when at the same time they cannot be so well extracted by maceration, as ebullition; when (3.) that operation does not dissipate, nor (4.) change their virtues, nor (5.) introduce any foreign quality opposing the intention.

8. Therefore the choice of a proper menstruum, with the adapting it by suitable accessories to particular ingredients, are things of the highest consequence in this form as well as infusions (§. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.), and are both to be directed by the same considerations (n<sup>o</sup>. 7.) preceding: supposing the ebullition not to change, but augment the force of the menstruum and accessories.

9. A previous and just preparation of the ingredients, of themselves naturally unfit for a decoction, is also none of the least considerations. To this head belong comminution of all kinds, and previous maceration; which are extremely useful in all substances that are dry, hard and difficult to dissolve.

10. The choice of a proper vessel fit for making the decoction, is also very necessary; as the success of the process and medicines do in a



great measure depend thereon. (*V. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. and §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.)*). See also what we shall say on this head in the subscription, §. 231.

11. He would take a very injudicious course, that orders a decoction of a menstruum merely aqueous, and ingredients which are earthy, insipid, stony, resinous, sulphureous, or oily: for such will scarce afford any virtue to a decoction, unless mix'd with the accessories at §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.

12. The same (n<sup>o</sup>. 11.) holds good also with regard to metals, and semi-metals, which do not abound with saline parts: tho' by a previous ignition, or a long and strong boiling, they seem in some measure subject to communicate new qualities to water.

13. There is scarce any thing to be extracted by decoction, from most of the solid parts of animals; unless you continue the boiling for a long time together. Tho' there are a few substances exceptionable; as the porcupine bezoar: for that may be even dissolved by a bare maceration in the cold.

14. Those substances which will communicate their virtues to a menstruum by maceration, should not be tortured for that end, by the violence of boiling: because the intensity of the heat generally changes, more or less, the texture and virtues of the medicinal particles. But a gentle and short boiling is sometimes allowable, as it expedites the solution and extraction. This caution chiefly regards such ingredients as are fresh, and of a soft or light texture; as are most of the parts of vegetables.

15. Things whose virtues are apt to evaporate in boiling, should be rather assigned to an infusion; but if boiling in this case be necessary, it should be the more gentle, short, and perform'd

form'd in a suitable vessel (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 6. and 10.) This is of consequence in aromatics, alcalescents, and such as are fit for the distillation of waters and oils \*.

16. Such things as by boiling change their virtues into other qualities, disagreeing with the intention; should be either boiled not at all, or else but gently and for a short time. *Asarum* proves more diuretic than emetic, by boiling. Liquorish grows bitter by a long boiling. *Fol. sene*, in a decoction that has had much boiling, proves very griping in its operation, &c.

17. But if the virtues are required to be drawn out but in part by the menstruum, and the ingredient be easy to extract; we should then rather prefer maceration, or at least use only a gentle boiling. *R. Rhei, myrobalani*, &c. do by long boiling impart not only their purging, but also astringing qualities to a decoction. Mucilaginous substances, as *rad. symphyti, altheæ, malvæ*, with many seeds, fruits, juices, and the like, do by long boiling give a disagreeable viscosity to the liquor, &c.

18. It is matter of great consequence in decoctions, whether the ingredients to be boiled are new or old, dry or green, and fresh gather'd; since that permits them to communicate their virtues, with more or less difficulty to certain menstrooms †.

19. When several ingredients are boiled together, we should observe whether and how far they promote or retard each others solution; and whether or no the same strength and length of boiling may be equally suitable to them all.

For

---

\* *V. Boerb. Elem. Chem. l. c.*

† *V. Boerb. ibid. vol. II. process. II. n<sup>o</sup>. 5, 6.*



For there are many things which alone give no virtues to a decoction, but boiled with others prove very efficacious, and the contrary. But the various times of boiling, required for different ingredients and menstrums, we shall determine hereafter.

20. With regard to avoiding disagreeable odours and tastes in this form, the same caution holds good here, as mentioned §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. A thick slimyness is to be also avoided (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 17.).

21. Accessories of the later kind (§. 225. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.); used in this form for augmenting the medicinal virtues, are (1.) the same with those enumerated (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.) §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.). But (2.) when many of the medicinal particles required are so volatile as to fly off in the boiling, it may be perform'd in an alembic, and the condensed vapours returned into the decoction, when cold. But sometimes, (3.) when among the ingredients there are some of a very soft texture, abounding with volatile parts, and so, fitter for infusion than decoction (*per* §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. to 7.); in that case, those ingredients may be infused in the liquor of the decoction after it has done boiling, agreeable to the rules of infusion at §. 211.—223; by which means the virtues and pleasantness of the medicine will be increased, and the formula consisting partly both in decoction and infusion, may be term'd *decocto-infusum*.

22. From what has been said (at n<sup>o</sup>. 21. (3.)), we may understand the method of aromatization used by the antients; in the room whereof, the moderns substitute a mixture of aromatic waters, spirits, tinctures, elæosacchara, &c. as being more neat and expeditious, §. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.).

23. With regard to the number of ingredients for a decoction, the same holds good here, as at §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 11. of infusions,

§. 227. The ORDER of prescribing or compounding the ingredients of this form, ought in general to be much the same as in (§. 214.) infusions; especially if the ingredients are to be boiled with one equal degree of fire, or sent by the apothecary to the patient under the form of species, bag, nodule, &c. (*per* §. 220.): but if some things require to be boiled a longer, and others a shorter time, the best method will be to place them next to each other, according to the time of their boiling; to put those which require the least boiling, first, and the most, last; unless we can rely on the skill and dexterity of the apothecary for this management. Observe therefore,

1. That the generality of fossil or mineral substances §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 11. 12; the bones, horns, and more tough or even fleshy parts of old animals, hard and dry woods, roots, barks, &c. which are very resinous and without volatile parts; these will bear and require boiling for three, four, or six hours, and more. So that it is often necessary to open the body of those substances by a previous maceration; that they may part with their virtues the more freely, *per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.

2. The flesh and other solid parts of young animals, woods, barks, stalks, roots, &c. which are not so compact as the former, nor abound with aromatic particles, but are astringent, bitter, saponaceous, &c. with those of the nourishing grain or pulse kind, being laxative or cooling, diuretic, incrassating, &c.; for these, one or two hours boiling may be sufficient.



3. Next to these (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) come vegetable substances of a still softer texture; such as soft roots, not aromatic but cooling, nourishing, astringing, aperient, diuretic or saponaceous; and such as are purging, of the more resinous kind; and lastly, soft pulpy fruits, which are sweet, acid or austere: these will scarce admit of boiling beyond the space of twenty minutes, or, at most, the space of an hour.

4. For plants and leaves of a pretty firm texture, without aromatic or volatile saline parts, whether emollient, astringing, incrassating, refrigerating or aperient; seeds of the like nature, but not mucilaginous; woods, roots and barks, which are compact, and possess parts of the more fix'd aromatic kind: for these, half an hour's boiling will be sufficient to extract their medicinal virtues.

5. Lastly, the most tender parts of vegetables, their flowers; with herbs and leaves which are subaromatic, vulnerary, bitter, uterine, &c. the more tender seeds, berries, fruits, barks and roots of the like nature; to which we may add some purgatives, as senna, rhubarb, myrobalans, &c. liquorish with such roots and seeds as afford a mucilage in decoction; all which ought not to boil above a quarter of an hour. Even for the major part of these (especially such as are fresh gathered and pretty soft), it may be sufficient only to infuse them in the scalding liquor, after the decoction is removed from the fire, *per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 21. (3.).

6. Yet the physician may sometimes find reason to order the boiling to be longer or shorter than the times now (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 5.) specified; as when his intention requires only the extraction of such parts as adhere but superficially to the ingredients,

ents, or when, without regarding the former, he would obtain such as adhere more intimately.

7. But what has been hitherto said (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 5.), I would have understood to relate chiefly to aqueous decoctions. The vinous, (which do not well suit this form (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) and spirituous, do not directly fall under the preceding rules: since they require to be made in chemical glasses or vessels exactly closed. But the latter or spirituous decoctions, boiling with a less heat than the others (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.), do not require so much caution.

§. 228. the DOSE of this form agrees with that of the infusion (§. 215.); and is therefore to be deduced from thence.

§. 229. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form is also much the same as that of the infusion (at §. 216.): but it is seldom ever extended beyond ℥vj or viij; nor does it ever amount to that quantity, but when the preparation is difficult, the dose large, and to be drank at short intervals; supposing the season of the year, and the disposition of the decoction to keep good, to favour its being made and sent in such quantities.

§. 230. For the mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for this form, we have little more to say than what we have already deliver'd at §. 217.

1. With regard to the solid ingredients (§. 225.), what has been said at §. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 3. takes place here.

2. For the proportion of the menstruum (§. 225. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) to the ingredients to be boiled, that again differs according to the circumstances at §. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.; and according as the decoction is to be made with or without evaporation, (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 10. 14.).



3. If there will be no loss by evaporation, or if the vapours are to be collected and refunded into the decoction (§. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 21); in that case, the proportion of the menstruum to the ingredients should be the same as for infusions (§. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.): tho' the quantity of the menstruum is sometimes, but seldom, increased to twelve times and upwards the quantity of ingredients.

4. But if on the contrary, there will be any loss or dissipation in the boiling; the quantity of the menstruum should be increased in proportion to such loss; that the liquor of the decoction, left after the operation, may be neither too thick nor too thin, but duly saturated.

5. The physician may therefore determine the quantity of menstruum to be poured on the ingredients, partly by guess, but more exactly by considering, n<sup>o</sup>. 3. and 4.; according as the length of time, and force with which the boiling is to be continued, or as the quantity or number of parts to be evaporated, shall indicate.

6. Or, which is more safe and usual, the physician may prescribe only *q. s.* of the menstruum, and determine the quantity of boiling by either the length of time or quantity to be boiled away; or, lastly, he may only mention the quantity he would have left after the operation. So that the apothecary must then compute what quantity of menstruum will boil the determinate length of time, so as to leave the prescribed quantity of decoction. But it is in this case very easy for the physician to determine the quantity of menstruum, being much the same as when the decoction is made without any evaporation, *per* n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

7. For the proportion of accessories of the first kind, which are to promote the solution or extraction of the ingredients (§. 212.) n<sup>o</sup>. 3.  
(1.)

(1.) §. 225. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), their quantity may be determined from the considerations mention'd at §. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. But as the boiling greatly promotes that action (*per* §. 266. n<sup>o</sup>. 4, 5, 7.), there is frequently occasion for a less quantity of those accessories.

8. The proportion of accessories of the second kind (§. 225. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 21.) for correcting or exalting the medicinal virtues, is the same with that for infusions (§. 217. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.); so far as the accessories agree with their intention in that form. But such accessories as are infused after the boiling is over (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 21. (3.)) are subject to the same rules as those in the history of infusions, §. 217. But it should be observed, that those accessories will suffer a less perfect solution, by maceration, in proportion as the liquor of the decoction was before more highly saturated with the ingredients by boiling: nor is a decoction agreeable to the patient, when of too thick a consistence, especially when it is to be drank in large quantities.

§. 231. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction of the apothecary for the composition of this form, differs but little from that of infusions (§. 218. to 221.). For if the ingredients for the decoction are to be sent by the apothecary to be boiled by the patient, nothing more need be observed than what we have mentioned at §. 220. But if the apothecary himself is to take charge of the decoction, the physician may order him to observe what is to be done,

1. *Before the operation of boiling*: which, (1.) regarding the *comminution*, *colligation* and *irrotation*, differ nothing from what has been said on those heads at §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.; unless we except the moistening with scalding water, which

is



is seldom used for decoctions. (2.) It may be requisite to mention the *vessel* proper for making the decoction, when it is to be one not commonly used for that operation, but required by the particular method of boiling, or by the acrimony or volatility of the ingredients; v. g. *phiala chemica, cucurbita alembico instructa, lagena stannea, olla fictilis, diploma, &c.* The received method, among apothecaries, of making all sorts of decoctions promiscuously in a copper vessel, frequently not tinned, often makes the repetition of this caution to the compounder necessary in a physician's prescription. (3.) *Maceration* of all or some part of the ingredients is to be sometimes premised (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. §. 227. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.); as some substances are much more dense and compact than others. This is to be ordered according to the rules at §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 3. and the form may then assume the title of *Infuso-Decoctum*.

2. *In the operation of boiling*: where, the physician may determine (1.) the *degree of fire* to be used, and the method wherein it is to be applied; whether the ingredients are to be boiled with a strong or slow fire and ebullition (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 6. 12. 14. &c.) whether with a naked fire, or in *balneo*? which latter, is much the best for decoctions that require long and equal boiling, and are in danger of getting an empyreuma, or other change from the violence and inequality of heat. (2.) The order and length of time, when some things are to be boiled for a longer or shorter space than others, should be mentioned in the prescription (*vide* §. 227.); which is also required for some menstrua and accessories (§. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)); which cannot well bear long boiling. (3.) The keeping of the vessel close stopped, with more or less exactness;

actness; according as any evaporation will prove more or less pernicious to the medicine. And the keeping up an equable degree of heat, that the nature of the decoction may not thence be changed. (4.) To ascertain the quantity of boiling which the decoction is to suffer: which is frequently determined, when there is any evaporation, from the number of parts dissipated, or the quantity left; but these are methods not very exact. It is better to fix a time *per* §. 227. n°. 1. to 5. or else to limit the quantity of boiling by the colour, taste, &c. of the decoction: for the quantity that will exhale by vapor in a given time, must vary greatly with the different width of the vessel and intensity of boiling.

3. Lastly, *what is to be done after the boiling*: to which belongs (1.) the *infusion* of such ingredients as will not bear boiling (*per* §. 226. n°. 21. (3).); in performing which, the same rules are to be observed as mentioned at §. 219. n°. 1. 2. 3. (2.) *Depuration*, or a separation of the foul parts from the decoction, like as at §. 219. n°. 4.; only in decoctions made with aqueous menstrua, the liquor is sometimes depurated not only by straining or filtration, but also by clarification with the whites of eggs: which indeed renders the medicine exceeding limpid and clear, but at the same time makes it less efficacious; for the whites of eggs do by their tenacity stick to and retain those medicinal particles which are fittest for a decoction, and concreting by the force of fire, carries them up with itself to the surface, in form of scum: so that this part of the process ought to be hardly comply'd with, even for the nicest patients. (3.) The *addition* and mixture of such accessories as may be thought proper, the business of which may be understood from consulting §. 226. n°. 21. (1.)



(2.) In the last place (4.) comes the *receptacle*, &c. as at §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.

4. In executing what has been said, n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 3. regard should be had to the rule at §. 59. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.

§. 232. For the SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, that may be deduced without much difficulty from what has been said at §. 221; for several of the very same names (§. ib.) are in a measure applicable to this form: so that a decoction which is prescribed for one dose may be termed *Haustus* or *Potio*: if it contains several doses and is made with a spirituous menstruum, it may be intitled *Tinctura*; if made with an aqueous menstruum, *Decoctum* or *Apozema*; if the ingredients which form the basis (§. 75.) consist of the parts of animals, it may be called *Jus* or *Jusculum*; if the ingredients which have been once boiled, are boiled again in more water, it was formerly termed *Bochetum* or *Decoctum secundarium*: but the other denominations, used by ancients, are now become almost obsolete.

§. 233. The Use of this form coincides with that of the infusion (§. 222).

§. 234. For SPECIMENS, take the following:

\*

I. *Haustus emeticus, ventriculo cibus nimium infarcto.*

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 117.

R. *Rad. ipecacuan. pulv. ℥ iv.*  
*cum vini albi ℥ iij.*

Coque in phiala alta hor. iv.

*Colaturam exhibe pro una dosi,*

2. Nodulus purgans, minus calefaciens.

R. *Fol. senn. sine stipit.* 3 iij.

*Fung. agaric. opt.* 3 ij.

*Nitri puri* 3j.

Concissa, tusa, includantur sindoni.

S. *Nodulus purgans.* Coquatur per  $\frac{1}{4}$  horæ in <sup>ex.</sup>*cervisia* dulcis lb ss. vase clauso. Exprimatur. capiat æger cyathum omni semihora, donec purgetur.

3. Jus cancrorum fluviatiliū.

V. H. Boerh. *Mater. Med.* p. 16.

R. *Cancror. fluviatil. vivor.* lb iij.

Coque spatio horæ cum aq. lb xij. tum exemptos contunde una cum testis, atque coque in priore jure proprio adhuc per horas iv. addendo semper tantum aquæ, ut a coctione lb viij. circiter supersint, tum jus fortiter exprime, atque ei infunde

*Flor. borragin.* 3j ss.

*Buglossi* 3j.

*Rad. tragopogoni* 3 iv.

*Sisari* 3 ij.

Dein ebulliant simul spatio  $\frac{1}{8}$  horæ.

S. Ut in fronte. Sumatur ad 3 ij ss. omni biborio.

4. Decocto-infusum adstringens, incrassans, ad hæmoptysin.

V. Boerh. *Mater.* p. 196, 197.

R. *Rad. consolid. maj.*

*Tamarisc. aa* 3 ss.

N 2

Cum



Cum aq. pur. q. s. per  $\frac{1}{4}$  horæ decoctis,  
adhuc fervidis, infunde

*Herb. agrimon.*

*Betonic.*

*Flor. hyperic.*

*Papav. rhoead. aā m. β.*

Stent vase clauso, in infusione calida per  
horæ spatium. Colaturæ lb ij. admisce

*Syr. myrtin. ʒj.*

*S. Liqueur vulnerarius. Bibat ʒ ij. omni biberio diei.*

\*

5. Tinctura anti-hydropica ad exemplum

H. Boerh. ib. p. 204.

*R. Rad. helenii ʒj.*

*Aristolochie utriusque.*

*Zedoarie aā ʒvj.*

*Zinziber. ʒ β.*

*Sumit. absinth.*

*Centaur. min.*

*Semin. dauci.*

*Bacc. juniper.*

*Lign. sassafras rasi aā ʒj.*

*Cort. winteran. ʒ β.*

Conscissa, tusa, cum *sp. juniper.* lb ij. in  
phiala alta chemica ebulliant per vj  
horas. Tinctura frigida, pura de-  
cantetur. D. usui.

*S. Ut in fronte. Capiat ʒ β. quater de die, vacuo  
stomacho, cum regimine.*

\*

6. Infuso-decoctum abstergens, antisepticum, in  
spina ventosa.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 112.

*R. Lign. guajaci virid. ponderos. rasi ʒ x.*

*Sal. tartari ʒ β.*

Cum

Cum *aq. comm.* lbvj. spatio xxiv horar.  
digestum in diplomate, decoque spa-  
tio ij horar. sub finem admiscendo

*Spir. vini rectific.* ℥ iv.

Ebulliant iterum parumper, tum exhibe.

*S. Sumat ℥ iv. quater de die, vacuo ventriculo: mane  
hora 7ma dein hora undecima, iterum 4ta pomeri-  
diana, & ultima hora 7ma vesp.*

\*

7. Bochetum ex residuo prioris.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 112.

*R. Residuum decocti prioris*

*Aq. pur.* lb iij.

Ebulliant per iv horas. Colatura D. usui.

*S. Sit pro potu quotidiano.*

\*

8. Decoctum aperiens, attenuans; ad ictericos, in  
hydrope, &c. exhibendum.

*℥. Rad. rbei. opt.*

*Rubiae tinctor. aa* ℥ ij β.

*Sal. absinthii* ℥ j β.

*Aq. font. pur.* lb ij.

Leni ebullitione, per horæ spatium con-  
tinuata, fiat apozema; cui, depu-  
ratae, adde,

*Syr. de quinq. rad. aper.* ℥ iij.

*S. Ut in fronte. Bibat ℥ iij. ter de die.*

\*

9. Decoctum pectorale, in tussi, phthisi, pleuritide,  
nephritide, viscerum vulneribus, & inflamma-  
tionibus exhibendum.

*℥. Rad. ir. florent.* ℥ iij.

*Consolid. maj. rec. contus.*

*Ering. cond. aa* ℥ j.

*Sem. urtic. major. vulg.* ℥ vi.



## Of Expressed Juices.

Decoque in aq. font. ℥ iv ad ℥ ij. ex-  
prime, & adde

Nitri puri ʒ ij.

Syr. bals. ʒ iij.

§. Ut in fronte. Bibat a ij ad vj ʒ. subinde,  
pro re nata.

10. Decoctum febrifugum.

℥. Pulv. peruv. ʒ j ss.

Sal. absinth. ʒ j.

℥. Tribus coctionibus decoct. ℥ ij. cum  
Aq. font. q. s.

Cui adhuc bullienti adde

Sumit. absinth. rom. ʒ iij.

Flor. chamæmel. ʒ j ss.

Cons. flav. aurat. ʒ ij.

§. Ut in fronte. Depuratas & grate dulcificatas  
exhibe ʒ ij quater de die.

*Nota.* We say nothing here concerning the *Hydrosacchara*, *Hydromel*, *Medicat.* and *ptisans* of the ancients; nor of their medicated whey, diet, cock-broth, *Consummatus*, *Destillatus instaurans*, &c. because the preparation of these, almost quite out of use, may be easily understood and deduced from the doctrine of infusions and decoctions §. 211. to §. 234. *Conf. P. Morelli Method. præscrib. Form.*

## Of Expressed JUICES\*.

§. 235. **A**N EXPRESSED JUICE is a liquid, internal medicine; consisting chiefly of an aqueous juice, extracted by beating, grinding, and

\* A form hardly ever used among us; whatever it may be among the German and Dutch physicians.

and pressing, from the softer and more succulent parts of recent vegetables: being a form intended only for present use.

§. 236. The MATTER or ingredients for this form are of two kinds: *primary*, or most essential; and *secondary*, or less essential.

1. Of the *primary* kind are every thing which by beating, grinding and pressing, will afford an aqueous juice, fit for internal use: such we are supplied with from almost none but the parts of recent vegetables.

2. Those of the *secondary* kind are intended either (1.) to promote the expression of the juice, either by diluting it, or by opening and softening the texture of the bodies from whence it is to be expressed. For which purpose are used to be added, before expression, whey, milk, &c. Or (2.) to increase the medicinal virtues of the juice already expressed, or to correct some pernicious or unpleasant quality therein. To which end are added salts, either acid, alkaline, or neutral; wine, distilled waters, sugar, honey, syrups, eleosacchara, &c. which are suitable for meliorating and correcting.

§. 237. The ELECTION of ingredients for this form, the business of that may be contained in a few words; because of the small number of substances which are fit to afford juices by expression. Therefore

1. The *primary* ingredients (§. 236. n°. 1.) used in this form, are only the succulent parts of recent vegetables: such as leaves, flowers, fruits, roots and whole plants, which are of a soft texture and abound with a thin aqueous juice.

2. Substances of a dry and compact texture



are all excluded from this form. Hence, woods, barks, ligneous stalks, &c. are quite unfit.

3. Nor are seeds fit for this form by expression; because they abound more with an oil, than an aqueous juice.

4. Such things are also less fit for this form, whose juices, tho' copious, are yet too thick or viscid; because they are more difficult to extract. But being mix'd with the secondary or accessory liquors (§. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), they will, by means of heat, pretty readily part with their more fluid contents by expression.

5. If the physician's intention should require some ingredients which are less succulent, or replete with a thick and viscid juice, as at n<sup>o</sup>. 4. in that case, a proper addition of other plants, or their parts, which are full of a thinner juice, will supply the place of the accessories at §. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.).

6. The medicated juices taken from living animals, or their excrements, &c. by expression, are hardly used by any but the more vulgar sort of people: for there is scarce any physician that would advise or prescribe the use of 'em.

7. Hence it appears, that this form of medicine is not agreeable with all times, places and circumstances of the ingredients and patient: so that the physician ought to be cautious not to prescribe any vegetable or its parts, for expression, which are out of season; nor several things together which are not in season at the same time, lest he should order some vegetables green or fresh gathered, which can be only had dry at that time of the year.

8. The secondary kind of ingredients (§. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) of both classes, are very frequently omitted. But the first kind (ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) of accessory ingredients are often very useful, when  
the

the natural humidity of the rest is either too small in quantity or of a too thick and viscid consistence. Therefore such accessories ought to be chose for remedying those inconveniences, which cannot introduce any noxious quality, or make any sudden change in the texture and virtues of the juice; but rather correct, or fall in with the intention of the form itself. The latter kind of accessory ingredients at (§. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2).), require the same cautions with those mentioned at §. 13. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.

9. The number of ingredients for this form should be but few, less than for infusions, at §. 213. n<sup>o</sup>. 11. For when there are many ingredients accumulated together, the prescriber will be much more liable to commit an error in regard to the season (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 7.), or to occasion some improper quality and consistence in the medicine by such a compound mixture. *Vide* §. 94—105.

§. 238. The ORDER wherein the ingredients for this form are to be prescribed, is hardly determined by physicians; but in general, the same method (§. 214) may be observed, as for infusions, so far as the matter or ingredients of this form agree with the nature of those §. 214.

§. 239. The DOSE of this form is to be more or less according to the various circumstances at §. 66. and as the indication requires a repetition thereof, at longer or shorter intervals of time. Sometimes the dose of expressed juices is determined only by measure, as *cochlear.* j, ij, iij, or *ad Cyathum* j, ij, &c. but they are more frequently ordered by weight, *a ʒij ad ʒj*, ij, iij, seldom more, unless the expressed juice be very thin and pleasant. The flatulent crudity natural to these vegetable juices, with the unpleasantness of their colour, smell, and taste,



taste, do require the adiquate dose to be divided rather into several lesser ones, agreeable to the rule at §. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

§. 240. For the GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed at one time, it is various according to the several circumstances mentioned at §. 67. with the number of doses, &c. Sometimes the whole general quantity sufficient, is but one dose; as when the intention is to vomit, &c. But more frequently, when this form is intended to alter or purge the whole habit, the use of it is continued for several days or even weeks together. In that case, (1.) so much may be prescribed as may serve for one or two days together; or the form may be fresh made every, or every other day: which is the more necessary to be done, if the circumstances of the patient (§. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.) permit, as these vegetable juices by expression are so apt to ferment and change by keeping. Or (2.) if the first method (1.) cannot be well complied with, and a quantity of juice is to be made at one time sufficient to last several days or a week: in that case, we may in some measure prevent it from fermenting and corrupting by stuming with the fumes of sulphur, by boiling, with the addition of such things as preserve and pickle, a close exclusion of the ambient air and keeping in a cool cellar.

§. 241. For the mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, it neither requires nor admits of an exact determination; but may, in the general, be pretty easily understood from what follows.

1. The general quantity (§. 240.) of the expressed juice, to be made at once, being determined by weight; the primary ingredients at §. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. may be ordered to be taken only in q. s.

2. Or the quantity of juice to be expressed being unlimited, the quantity of ingredients only may be determined by weight or measure *per* §. 58. n<sup>o</sup>. 6, 7, 8. (1.) (2.): but to determine exactly the quantity both of juice and ingredients cannot be easily done.

3. The first method, n<sup>o</sup>. 1, is generally the most used, and is even necessary when the dose (§. 239, 240). being one or more is required to be of a certain size or number. When the latter, n<sup>o</sup>. 2. is made use of, the physician should consider whether the ingredients have a great or small degree of succulency, as also the more or less bulk, and frequent use or exhibition thereof, that he may not commit an error in excess or defect, which give room for the apothecary to ridicule, or giving himself the trouble of writing several of the same prescriptions in one day. So that this latter method (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) is hardly ever used, but when the general quantity of expressed juice is large and undetermined.

4. But if the ingredients are several, and of different textures and virtues, the mutual proportion of each should be such as may correspond to the physician's indication; as that may require more or less of one than another, according to their degree of succulency and particular virtues. Such vegetables and their parts which have but a small quantity of juice, and that very thick or viscid (*per* §. 237. n<sup>o</sup>. 4, 5.), ought to be (*cæteris paribus*) prescribed and taken in a less quantity than those which are more succulent; that the expressed juice may be obtained more thin and plentiful.

5. Therefore, in the first case, n<sup>o</sup>. 1. when the circumstances before-mentioned (n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) do not require all the ingredients to be taken in equal quantities, they may be only determin'd  
in



in the ~~the~~ proportion of double, triple, sub-duple, &c. e. g. *Radic. pars j, herbar part. ij, baccar. part. iij*, or otherwise. As for what is to be done in the latter case, n<sup>o</sup>. 2. that is self-evident.

6. Sometimes a certain quantity of the expressed juices of vegetables and their parts, is prescribed for after they have been depurated, without making particular mention of each individual, or the method and order of expression: which is the most simple and easy method, if follow'd in the common way.

7. The *Secondary* ingredients of the first kind §. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.) are prescribed in but a small quantity, lest if they were used plentifully, they should render this form more like an emulsion, decoction or infusion, than an expressed juice: for the business of these is to serve not as a real menstruum, but only to dilute the more viscid parts §. 236. and 237. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. These should be therefore added in a proportion more or less, according as the particular texture and consistence of the primary ingredients may require; if so be they do not exceed the quantity of the juice itself.

8. The latter kind of *secondary* ingredients §. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) do acknowledge much the same proportion with that given at §. 216. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. But care should be taken to prefer juices before other addenda, as they make part of the basis (§. 88.); and to be mindful that the juice be not made of too thick a consistence by any addenda; as also, that the quantity of all together may not exceed the adquate and sufficient dose, (§. 239.). But when the weight of the juice is left undetermined (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), the proportion of the addenda is to be limited by equaling a certain part thereof (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 5.): whence the apothecary

the apothecary may easily compute how much the whole will require.

§. 242. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, contains several particulars: such as

1. *The preparation of the primary ingredients* (§. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) *in order for the expression of their juice.* And this includes (1.) comminution, or a division of them into small parts; which for different ingredients is done after different methods: sometimes by cutting, scraping, and beating into a soft and succulent paste; for which purpose a pestle and mortar of stone or wood is preferable to one of metal. (2.) The addition of a diluent liquor (§. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), when that may be necessary (*per* §. 237. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.); whether mixed by affusion, aspersion, or vapour. (3.) The digestion, or else affusion of the paste, after contusion and humectation; which is however, generally omitted: nor is it of any service, but when the juice of the ingredients is very viscid, or in but a small quantity, and at the same time not subject to an improper change by heat; but then it is often attended with this advantage, that it takes off a good deal of the crudity and flatulency of the vegetable juice, and often fits it to keep longer.

2. *The expression itself of the juice*; concerning which, we have nothing in particular to observe, more than what is usual in the common process.

3. *The depuration of the expressed juice*; which is effected by letting it stand, or it may be done sooner, by passing it through a strainer (§. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. (2.) (3.)): which should not be neglected, because it greatly removes the more gross parts, and unpleasant viscidities or thickness of the juice.

Nor



Nor is it amiss to proceed like some, who, before they strain the juice, do without any previous digestion or assation, simmer the liquor over a gentle fire till they almost perceive the ~~the~~ signs of boiling, which they do in a close vessel, if the virtue consists in volatile parts, or else it may be done in an open vessel till it even boils up a little, whereupon they depurate it by a strainer, whilst hot, or let it stand 'till cold §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. (4.) *ult.*): for by that method the liquor may be not only despumated, and freed from its more flatulent parts; but the gross faeces may be better separated, the insects and their eggs which it contains, will be destroy'd, and the whole liquor fitted to keep a longer time, and with less alteration.

4. The *addition and mixture of the secondary ingredients* §. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.), which is to be performed after what has been said at n<sup>o</sup>. 3.: tho' it would be better to dissolve such things, whose solution is difficult in a cold liquor, in the juice whilst it is hot, (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) before straining. I should also advise, for the exhibition of salts, which are apt to congeal and separate from the juice, to send them to the patient distributed in their proper doses in the form of a powder, that the patient may mix a dose of the salts in a proper quantity of the juice a little before taking; by which means, the dose and distribution thereof will be more certain and equal, than if disturbed by shooting or crystallizing from the juice in the cold; which observation is more especially of consequence, when the general quantity of this form to be made at once, is very large.

5. The *keeping of the expressed and prepared juice*; which, if but for a short time (*per* §. 240. (1.)), is of no great consequence, but if for many

ny days or weeks (*per ib.* (2.)), it ought to be particularly regarded: since the natural disposition of those juices, and the season of the year wherein they are mostly used, do very much subject them to change, ferment and corrupt. Nor is keeping the juice in a narrow neck'd vessel well stopp'd, and set in a cool place, always sufficient to preserve it sound and unalter'd: but we ought besides, as *Helmont* advises, to fumigate the vessel well with burning sulphur; or else to preserve the juice from fermenting by the addition of a little spirit of wine, especially if the secundary ingredients do not tend to prevent corruption, and a vinous spirit be not repugnant to the indication; or, if the juice be very thin, and will receive no hurt from the fire, it may be inspissated by evaporating half a way.

§. 243. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, may be pretty easily deduced from §. 60. 235. 239: nor is there any occasion to advertize the patient of any thing more than usual in directions; only, when the expressed juice is to last several days taking, he should be cautioned to keep it in a close vessel, and in a cool place.

§. 244. The Use of this form in chrotical, disorders, is to correct inveterate indispositions of the solids and fluids, the blood and fibres; to open obstructions of the viscera, especially those of the abdomen, &c. In acute diseases, this form of medicine is used to abate thirst, to prevent and drive out putrifaction in inflammatory disorders, &c. the form itself being suited as well for alteratives as evacuants, whether the later operate by vomit, stool or urine. But then it is not so agreeable to infants and nicer patients as some other forms, nor is it suited indifferently for all seasons of the year: tho'



tho' there are not wanting juices which cannot fail to please the most squeamish palate. The last objection to the use of this form, is, that it cannot be so easily and speedily prepared as many others.

§. 245. For SPECIMENS of this form, take the following.

\*

1. Succus emolliens, aperiens, humectans, solidorum nimiam rigiditatem corrigens.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 9 & seq.

R. Rad. recent. scorzoner.

Rapar. aa ʒ iv.

Herb. recent. cichorei.

Taraxaci.

Endiviæ aa m. ij.

Conscissis, tufis, adfunde

Seri lact. recent. pint. β.

Ebulliant leniter spatio vj horæ minutorum in balneo maris: tum succum exprime: cujus per colum depurati singulis unciis admisce

Syrup. rubi idaei ʒj.

D. in lagena sulphurata.

S. Ut in fronte. Servetur in loco frigido. Dosis cochlearium omni bitorio diei.

\*

2. Succus emeticus, in hydrope utilis.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 219.

R. Cort. medii sambuc. recent. q. f.

Ut consciss. tuf. exprimatur succi ʒj. cui adde

Syr. violar. ʒ β.

D. usui.

S. Haustus emeticus pro una dosi.

\*

3. Succus antipycticus in statu phlogistico variolarum.

Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 239.

R. *Succi recens expressi cichorei.*

*Lactucæ.*

*Taraxaci.*

*Fumariæ aā 3 ij.*

*Radic. scorzoner. 3 iv.*

*Nitri puri 3 j β.*

M.

S. *Bibat 3 j. omni hora diei.*

\*

4. Succus diluens resolvens abstergens ad aphthas.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 168.

R. *Bulb. rapar. cum cortice q. f.*

Tyrocnesti, vel radula ex bractea ferrata,  
radantur: tum exprimatur succus,  
qui ebulliens leniter despumetur:  
hujus 3 xvj. admisce

*Vitell. ovar. n<sup>o</sup>. ij.*

*Syrup. violar. 3 vj.*

S. *Bibat 3 β. omni semihora.*

\*

5. Succus antacidus, in frigida scorbuti specie:  
ad exemplum Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 189. 190.

R. *Rad. recent. raphan. rustican.*

*Ari ana part. j.*

*Herb. recent. trifol. aquat.*

*Nasturt. aquatic. ana part. ij.*

Radula rasis, conscissis, tuis, exprime succi  
unc. vj. quibus admisce

*Spir. antiscorbut. Fred. Dekk. 3 ij.*

*Sacchar. alb. 3 j.*

D. vase clauso.

S. *Capiat omni trihorio 3 β. vel cochlearium.*

O.

6.



\*

6. Alius in scorbuti specie alcalina.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 192.

R. *Herb. recent. acetosæ.*

*Taraxaci aā q. f.*

*Fr. pom. citreum n<sup>o</sup>. j.*

Conscissis, tussis, exprime succi 3 v. his,  
per colum trajectis, adde

*Sacchari albi 3 vj.*

D. usui: iterentur quovis die per duas  
hebdomodas.

R. *Crem. tartar. 3 v.*

*Sal. essent. acetosell. 3 ij.*

M. Divide in xxiv partes æquales.

D. singulæ in chartulis seorsim.

S. Capiat mane hora septima dimidium succi, cui ad-  
misceat unam dosin pulveris: reliquum hora nona  
sine pulvere. Id fiat per xiv dies.

\*

7. Succus in febre biliosa, inflammatoria, nause-  
ante-propinandus.

℥. *Suc. limon. recent. express. 3 ℔.*

*Sal. absinth. 3 ℔.*

*Aq. cinnamom. ten.*

*Syr. violar. aā 3 iij.*

M. pro dosi.

S. *Haustus cardiacus, stomachicus, 4ta quaque hora,  
vel post singulos conatus, sumendus.*

## Of EMULSIONS.

§. 246. **A**N EMULSION is an internal liquid,  
and somewhat oily, but more aqueous  
medicine; approaching generally to the colour and  
consistence of milk: being formed of the oily parts  
of

of vegetables, pressed out and intimately mix'd by trituration and emulsion in an aqueous menstruum. Whence appears the reason of the name, and the difference of this form from the preceeding (§. 235.).

§. 247. The MATTER or ingredients for emulsions are of three kinds (as at §. 212. 225.): viz. the *menstruum*, the *oily ingredients to be emulsed*, and the *accessories*.

1. The *menstruum* commonly used is of the aqueous kind: as common or spring water, distilled simple waters of the shops, some aqueous decoction or infusion, &c. Tho' sometimes, very seldom, wine is used for the menstruum.

2. The *ingredients to be emulsed* are; (1.) the nuclei or kernels and seeds of plants, which are repleat with oil. (2.) The oily juices of vegetables: as resins, gum-resins and balsams; and sometimes roots, which are very resinous and mucilaginous, &c.

3. The *accessories* for emulsions are; (1.) such as promote the solution and mixture of the oleaginous parts of the ingredients at n<sup>o</sup>. 2. being of a viscid and saponaceous substance; as the yolks of eggs, sugar, honey, and such of the oily seeds or fruits (at n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) as are readily dissolved and united with an aqueous menstruum. Or, (2.) such as are to be added after the emulsion is made, in order to increase the medicinal virtues of the form, or render it more pleasant; and are, in general, much the same as at §. 212. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)

§. 248. To make a proper ELECTION of the ingredients for this form, we are to observe, that there are two kinds of emulsions; some, (1.) properly so called, being prepared from the ingredients at §. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.); others (2.) less properly



ly so termed, being made from the latter kind of ingredients, §. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.). We designedly omit the compositions which some refer to this form, consisting of white earthy powders (as pearl, &c.) ground with an aqueous menstruum; for these are not properly emulsions, but only mixtures: since we are sufficiently convinced how soon they lose their milky colour, by the fine white powder subsiding to the bottom.

§. 249. For ingredients of the first kind (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), as they resemble milk in colour and consistence, so should they also in their smell and taste; at least they should have no unpleasantness, which their intention will very well permit, as they are seldom used but for cooling, nourishing, easing, &c. Hence,

1. They will admit of no menstruum but what is aqueous (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), having neither viscosity, acrimony, nor any other unpleasant quality, but the more simple the better. Therefore the best menstruum for this form, is pure boiling water; or else some thin and watery decoction, which is insipid, inodorous, or pleasant; as are those from barley, oat-meal, harts-horn, the roots of viper-grass, vetches, liquorish, &c. with infusions of the like kind.

2. If any of the more simple distilled waters are used for this form, which they frequently are, care should be taken to let them be such as are skilfully prepared, without any empyreuma. Such distilled waters as are spirituous, aromatic, vinous, or endued with any strong or considerable smell and taste, are either wholly excluded by the nature and intention of this form, or at most, are admitted in but a very small quantity, in the room of accessories (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)). Such liquors as are acid are also prohibited  
for

for the same reasons, and because they make an emulsion rancid and unfit to keep.

3. The ingredients to be emulsed, are, nuclei and seeds, mention'd §. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2 (1.) ; and these, not of any kind indifferently, but such as square with the nature and intention of an emulsion, before-mentioned.

4. Therefore those nuclei and seeds as are internally of a colour different from that proper to an emulsion, are not so fit for this form : but those which are fat, soft, and white within, are the fittest for an emulsion.

5. Also the larger kind of these nuclei and seeds should be first freed from their external husks or skins ; for if they were to be beat or ground together in making the emulsion, they would not only obscure its proper milky colour, but also impart a strong and disagreeable taste, together with an astringency, repugnant to the proper intention of the form.

6. Those seeds and nuclei which are bitter, pungent, warm and aromatic, scarce ever enter the composition of an emulsion, because the colour, odour, taste and virtues of them are seldom agreeable to the intention of this form. But sometimes the intention will admit some that have a mild bitterness ; as the seeds of citrons, oranges, &c. the nuclei of cherries, bitter almonds, &c. Even some which are less pleasant than these may be used in a small quantity without offending the palate.

7. Those seeds which afford a great quantity of mucilage after grinding, are also less fit for this form : such are the seeds of quinces, lin-feed, fleabane, henbane, &c. to which we add barley, when boiled till it bursts ; for only a gentle boiling of that grain is usually sufficient, and fitter for this form.



8. Care should be taken that none of these nuclei or seeds be rancid ; which should be try'd in the month, before they are used : for nothing is more liable than these to this kind of corruption, in a short time, which renders them unfit for use in any form.

9. Those who intermix other things among the ingredients to be emulsed than these mentioned at n<sup>o</sup>. 3. to 9. such as the peels of citrons, oranges, myrrh, &c. do not consider the unfitness of the taste, colour and consistence of such for emulsion. It would seem better to add elæosacchara of the first, and the tincture of myrrh, as accessories.

10. For accessories of the first class (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)), there is no occasion for them in this form : but those of the latter kind (§. *ib.* (2.)) are admitted. These, however, should be such as fall in with the intention, and no ways disturb the proper qualities of an emulsion. So that the best accessories for this purpose, are, the more pleasant kind of aromatic distilled waters ; pleasant syrups, which are without colour ; juleps, sugar, elæosacchara, and neutral salts.

11. If any powder be added which is not capable of an intire dissolution in an emulsion, it ought to be white, and not very heavy, but ground exceeding fine, and not subject to run into grumes or clog together : so that there is room for almost none but the lighter, earthy powders in this form, and not those, unless they are most exactly levigated.

12. Conserves, electuaries, extracts and the like, should not enter this form ; because they disturb its requisite colour, taste, and consistence.

13. Acids should be also excluded ; unless the indication should require an emulsion really acid, or very quickly apt to turn so,

14. Alcaline substances, which have an urinous taste, are by their unpleasantness prohibited from entering this form.

15. The intention of this form will also seldom permit the addition of spirits, tinctures, essences, elixirs, &c. tho' they may sometimes enter in a very small quantity.

16. Yet we ought not to be over solicitous about the smell and taste, (*per.* §. 65. 100. 101.). Emulsions are generally the more agreeable, as they arrive nearer to the nature of milk.

17. Some patients may imagine they shall eject the medicine, if the physician prescribes for an emulsion: but such may be easily deceiv'd by using a menstruum of a red or some other colour, or else by mixing the like colour'd powders, syrups, tinctures, &c.

§. 250. The latter kind of ingredients (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)), are less conformable to the nature of milk, and do not always resemble either its colour or consistence, they should be therefore only order'd to be emulsed; that they may be exhibited and made into an emulsion with some oil, intimately combin'd with an aqueous menstruum. Therefore emulsions of this kind differ much from the former (§. 249.): for

1. They do not require, nor can they be made so pleasant as the preceeding; because they do not take in the same ingredients for emulsion.

2. Their intentions are generally very different; since the latter kind (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) is more frequently intended for heating, &c. than for cooling, &c. *per* §. 249.

3. The primary ingredients (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) are those of the more oily kind, which are difficult to dissolve in water: as oils and bal-



sams which are liquid, thick, or solid; v. g. *Terebinthina omn. bals. peruvian. copaib. tolutan. &c.* resins and gum-resins from *jalapp. scammon. juniper, mastichz, myrrha, opopanax, ammoniacum; rad. jalappæ, &c.* In order to make these more penetrating and easy to take, they are sometimes very properly exhibited under this milkey form.

4. We must however abstain here from the use of such substances of this kind which are the most foetid and disagreeable, and which are best exhibited in the form of pills (§. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.).

5. The menstruum used here, is not very different from that of the former at §. 249. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. But the vinous, spirituous and aromatic waters are more constantly and liberally used for these milkey compositions; not only because they more readily and intimately dissolve these resinous substances, but also, as the emulsion and these mixtures have different intentions. Hence, wine itself is sometimes used here, for the menstruum.

6. *Accessories* of the first class (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)) are of the greatest use here: for without their intervention, the generality of the preceding, resinous ingredients (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) are altogether immiscible with an aqueous menstruum. We should therefore use accessories the more strong and saponaceous, as the ingredients are more cohesive and difficult to dissolve, and as the menstruum is more aqueous, or the dissolution required to be the more intimate and exact.

7. The yolk of an egg has this saponaceous and dissolving property beyond most other accessories, and will accommodate the most oily and tenaceous substances for an uniform mixture with even water. Sugar, syrups and honey have this property in a less degree. But honey darkens

kens the milkey colour in a great measure. Even common sope may be commodiously used for this purpose, when it is not repugnant to the patient's disorder and palate.

8. When the quantity of ingredients (at n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) to be dissolved is but small, the nuclei and seeds for the first kind of emulsion (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) are added as accessories; as almonds, and most of the oily nuclei and seeds, &c. For these being ground together with the resinous substances, pour out a thin oil and a mealy substance, which insinuating between the parts of those substances which are difficultly soluble, perform the office of a sope, so that by attenuating, and intimately blending the more cohesive parts with the liquid menstruum, they form a medicine of the same colour and consistence with the emulsion. §. 246.

9. The accessories of the latter kind (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)), which are for augmenting the pleasantness or virtues of these mixtures, are much the same with those mention'd at §. 249. n<sup>o</sup>. 10. &c. But those of the spirituous kind (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 15.) are more frequently used here, by reason of §. 250. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 5.): nor need we be so cautious to preserve the colour, taste, &c. (*per.* §. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.)

§. 251. For the ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for this form; in both the true (§. 249.) and the spurious emulsion (§. 250.), the substances to be dissolved take the first place: after these, in emulsions of the spurious kind (§. 250.), may be subjoined the saponaceous accessory; then, the menstruum; and lastly the accessories for augmenting the pleasantness and virtues (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)). But the prescriber may vary the  
the



the order of each particular kind of these, at his own discretion.

§. 252. The Dose of this form is almost the same with that of expressed juices (§. 239.), and is like that determined either by weight or measure. The true kind of emulsion (§. 249.), is generally exhibited in a very large quantity, *ad cyathum*, or from *unc. j, ij, &c. ad lbss.* and sometimes it is to be drank at pleasure as an ordinary drink. The spurious emulsion (§. 250.), is generally given in a much more restrained quantity, *ad cochlearium*, or a *3j, ij, &c. ad 3j.* or more; according as it is more or less strong, dilute, or nauseous, and as the different intention, and more or less easy taking by the patient, &c. shall indicate. (V. §. 66. and 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.).

§. 253. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed at once, is sometimes no more than one dose (§. 252.); which obtains mostly in the spurious emulsion (§. 250.). Nor is it proper to prescribe the later kind of this form in a quantity sufficient for several days; because by standing, unless the mixture be very uniform and well confirmed, there will follow a separation, precipitation or emersion of the grossest parts. The first or true kind of emulsion (§. 249.) easily turns fower, and the sooner as the season is warmer; in so much that it will hardly keep good six or seven hours in a hot summer, whereas it will stand a day and a night without changing in the winter time. Having therefore considered the quantity and frequency of the dose (§. 252.), together with the temperature of the atmosphere, the wise physician will prescribe no more at one time than may be taken whilst it is good; having no acidity, except when the disorder and patient may chance to require it so.

§. 254. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, varies very much with their different natures and indications.

1. The true kind of emulsions (§. 249.) are made more or less dilute and thin, as they are intended to answer only the intention of cooling and moistening, or nourishing, easing, &c.

2. It makes one of the thickest kind of emulsions, when the proportion of the menstruum is but three, four or five times greater than that of the ingredients: from twelve to twenty times as much more menstruum as ingredients makes one of the thinnest emulsions; if in the proportion of 8 to 1, an emulsion of a midling consistence.

3. But respect should be had to the size of those nuclei and seeds (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) which are to make the emulsion: for the smaller they are, the more bark and skin they have in proportion to their internal, mealy and oily substance; of which later is formed the emulsion. So that the same quantity of small seeds will not so much saturate a certain quantity of menstruum, as will a like quantity of nuclei.

4. For the proportion of the menstruum, that is usually prescribed by *q. f.* nor is the quantity of menstruum to be determined but from the general quantity of emulsion to be made; nor even, sometimes, can it be determined from thence: in which case the apothecary takes it in a mean proportion, *per* n<sup>o</sup>. 2.

5. But to more accurately determine the due proportion of menstruum, respect should be had to the degree of consistence, and mutual solubility of the liquors (§. 250.) and ingredients (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)), in conjunction with the more or less quantity of accessories (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.) §. 250. n<sup>o</sup>. 6. &c.) which they may require: the result of which, will be a proportion nearly  
the



the same with that given at n<sup>o</sup>. 2. and is frequently referr'd to be ascertained at the discretion of the compounder (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), especially when the emulsion consists of but one dose.

6. The proportionable quantity of accessories (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)) should be more or less according to the quantity and texture of the ingredients and menstruum: the quantity may be double, triple, or quadruple that of the ingredients, more or less, as the accessory may have a stronger or weaker dissolving power, (*per* §. 250. n<sup>o</sup>. 6, 7, 8.), and as the ingredients to be emulsed are more or less disposed for an intimate union with the menstruum. Hence, it is the most usual to prescribe *vitell. ovi q. s.* which method is also commonly taken with those accessories at §. 250. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.

7. For the proportion of the second kind of accessories (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)), which are to be added after the emulsion is made; there can be no more particular determination thereof, than by the rules given at §. 217. and 241. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. An ounce of emulsion will bear ʒj of the pulverulent accessories (§. 249. n<sup>o</sup>. 11.), and ʒss of the sweet: but then we should consider whether any honey or sugar has before enter'd the emulsion in the room of sope (*per* §. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)), with what degree of correction the unpleasantness of the ingredients may require by these sweets, and whether we are prescribing for an infant, a child, or an adult, &c. The true kind of emulsion (§. 249. ) ought not to be made very unpleasant by adding too large a quantity of salts: for ʒvj of emulsion will seldom admit of more than ʒj. The proportion of the rest may be guided by the intention.

§. 255. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the compounder for this form, in the true kind, (§. 249.) is comprehended barely in *F. l. a. emuls.* Afterwards is to be mentioned the quantity of emulsion to be strained off, if the menstruum were only order'd in *q. f.* (*per* §. 254. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.). And lastly, directions may be given for adding what else is to be mix'd. To say any thing of the vessel for containing this form, is generally unnecessary. In the spurious emulsion (§. 250.) or white mixture, are prescribed first the ingredients to be dissolved (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3. ) and their saponaceous accessory (§. 247. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)) by which they are to be exactly mixed; afterwards the addition of the menstruum, and other things, which is to be done gradually, by a little at a time. But what else more particularly regards the encheiresis of this form, is supposed (*per* §. 7. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. and §. 8.) to be previously and sufficiently understood both by the prescriber and compounder.

§. 256. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient advises (besides what is usual in this place, and has been often before repeated) that the emulsion may be kept under cold water or in a cold cellar, that it may not turn sower, especially if the quantity is to last taking for several days. *V.* §. 249. and 253. And sometimes it may be proper to order the emulsion to be well shook before use, especially if any of the fine but unsoluble powders are added, or when we fear the distribution and mixture of its parts may become unequal by standing.

§. 257. The USE of this form is not so universal as that of infusions (§. 222.). But the first or true kind of emulsion (§. 249.) makes one of the most pleasant medicines, and may be properly given to the nicest patient, when the intentions are to cool, ease, moisten, incrassate, afford light aliment, incline



cine to sleep, recruit the spirits without heating the blood, or to qualify sharp humours, which are biliose, putrid or alkaline: it may be also accommodated to provoke urine and sweat, but seldom to stool. This form may however chance to be pernicious to such patients as are of a cold habit, and subject to acidities. The latter kind of emulsion, or white mixture (§. 250.), is adapted to answer all the intentions for which its several ingredients (§. 247.) n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.) 250. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) are recommended by physicians; and has the reputation of making 'em even more penetrating and effectual by its liquid form. But it frequently takes in many ingredients which are not at all agreeable to either the smell or taste; and is usually thought proper for purging by stool, urine and sweat, to kill worms, to cleanse internal ulcers, to strengthen the nerves, &c.

§. 258. For SPECIMENS of this Form, you have the following.

\*

I. *Emulsio communis.*

℥. *Amigd. dulc. excortic.* 3vj.

*Sem. quat. frig. rec.* 3℔.

*Papav. alb.* 3ij.

*Sach. alb. siccatis.* 3j.

Contundantur simul donec in pastam coalefcant, & dein, paulatim adde

*Aq. bord.* ℔ ij.

M. F. emuls. f. a. quæ fortiter exprimendo coletur.

S. *Emuls. &c. de qua bibat adlibitum.*

\*

## 2. Emulsio balsamica.

℞. Emuls. commun. ℔ j.

Sperm. cet. in vitel. ov. q. s. solut. ʒ ij ℔.

Farin. rad. ir. florent. ʒ j ℔.

Tinct. benzoin. gtt. C.

Syr. bals. C. ʒ vj.

M.

S. Capiat cochlear. iij omni biberio.

\*

## 3. Emulsio anti-alcalica.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 51.

℞. Avenæ excortic. ʒ iij.

F. cum aq. pur. q. s. emulsio, cujus ℔ j ℔.  
admisce

Nitri puri ʒ ℔.

Syrup. violar. ʒ j.

Aceti squillit. ʒ ij.

S. Utatur pro potu familiari.

\*

## 4. Emulsio nutriens, demulcens, incrassans.

℞. Amigdal. dulc. excortic. ʒ ij.

Amaror. — n<sup>o</sup>. ij.

Aque pur. fervent. ʒ x.

F. S. a. emulsio. Colaturæ fortiter ex-  
pressæ admisce

Aq. stillat. cinnam. ʒ j.

Sacchar. albiss. ʒ vj.

M.

S. Amigdalatum, de quo capiat æger omni semihora  
cochlearium.



5. Emulsio<sup>\*</sup> narcotica.

V. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 64.

R. Sem. papav. alb. contus. ʒ ij.

Cum Aq. decoct. bord. F. emulsio, cujus  
ʒ x adde

Syr. diacod. ʒ j β.

Tinct. opii cum S. V. rectif. gtt. xx.

Aq. stillat. cinnamom. ʒ ij.

Cortic. citrei ʒ x.

S. Capiat ʒ j β. omni  $\frac{1}{2}$  hora, donec incipiat leniri dolor.

## 6. Emulsio lubricans, diuretica.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 243, 244.

R. Semin. cardui marie.

Bardane.

Fœniculi ana ʒ vj.

Papaver. alb. ʒ j.

Amigdal. dulc. n<sup>o</sup>. xx.

Infusi rad. liquorit. q. f.

F. l. a. emulsio. Colatur lb ij. admisce

Sal. prunellæ ʒ ij.

Syr. papaver. alb. ʒ j β.

D. usui.

S. Bibat omni semihora ʒ ij. servetur lagena sub aqua  
frigida, aut in cella.

## 7. Emulsum antihelminthicum:

V. Boerh. ib. p. 229.

R. Gumm. opoponac. ʒ j.

Vitell. ovor. ʒ ij.

M. f. a. dein adde

Sapon. venet. ʒ j.

Syrup. artemis. ʒ j β.

Aq. stillat. fœniculi ʒ iij.

M.

S. Capiat ʒ j omni quadrihorio, cum regimine.

8. Emulsum purgans, forte, scammoniatum, ad hydropem.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 210.

R. *Semin. carthami* 3 ij.

*Scammon. pur.* gr. viij.

Contusis, affunde paulatim

*Aq. stillat. cort. aurant.* 3 j.

Tum colatis misce

*Syrup. de spina cervina* 3 ij.

S. Sit pro dosi, mane.

9. Emulsio Balsamica, ad ulcera interna, phthisin, gonorrhæam, paralyfin.

V. { Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 197. & 247. Et  
Harris de Morb. Infant. lib. II. obs. II.

R. *Terebinth. nativ.* 3 iij.

*Vitell. ovor.* q. s.

Probe subactis admisce sensim

*Mellis alb.* 3 iij.

*Aq. stillat. bacc. juniper.* 3 iij.

8. Ut in fronte. Sumat æger omni quadriborio cochlearium, semper ante usum concutiendo lagenam.

10. Emulsio asthmatica.

℞. *Emuls. commun.* lbj.

*Gumm. ammon.* 3 ij. solvatur in

*Aq. byssop. frigid.* 3 iij. & adde

*Sp. C. C. per se* gtt. C.

*Syr. balsamic. C.* 3 j ss.

M.

8. Emuls. &c. Capiat cochlear. ij. sæpe in die, & urgente paraxysmo asthmatico.



## II. Emulſio nephritica.

In ſtatu renum inflammatoria exhibenda.

℥. Emulſ. commun. ℥ j ℞.

Aq. raph. comp. ℥ j ℞.

Nitri puri ℥ ij.

Syr. althææ ℥ ij.

M.

ſ. Capiat ℥ iv omni biborio.

## Of MIXTURES for internal Uſe.

§. 259. **M**IXTURES are internal liquid medicines, made up of ſeveral ingredients, without any preparation but barely that of commixing. Hence, they may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the infuſion (§. 211.), decoction (§. 224.), expreſſed juice (§. 235.), and emulſion (§. 246.) preceding.

§. 260. There are three kinds of theſe mixtures in common uſe: (1.) *Mixtura diffuſiſſima*, commonly termed a julep; (2.) *mixtura media*, which is what we underſtand to be properly ſignified by the name *mixture*; and laſtly, (3.) the *mixtura contracta*, which has various names given it, according to the particular circumſtances we ſhall hereafter mention. Concerning each of theſe, we ſhall treat ſeparately.

## Of JULEPS.

§. 261. **A** JULEP (*julapium, julepus recentiorum*) is the largest and most dilute kind of mixture, almost pellucid, and invested with an agreeable colour, smell and taste; serving as a pleasant drink, to be taken at several doses. The julep of the antients, therefore, differs from that of the moderns in consistence; as the first was a kind of thin syrup.

§. 262. The MATTER or ingredients for this form are either such as are *to receive*, or else *to be received* by the former.

1. The fluid *excipient*, as the basis or menstruum, is a thin, pellucid and pleasant liquor, generally aqueous, serving to dilute the other substances.

2. The *excienda*, are, every thing capable of a solution in the preceding liquor (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), which can afford the requisite qualities and virtues of this form.

§. 263. The proper ELECTION of both these kinds of ingredients (§. 262. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.) is determined from the requisite qualities or conditions of a julep. It may be therefore observed,

1. As this form is very frequently exhibited as a common drink, or to be drank as a pleasant vehicle after the taking of other medicines; we are therefore to give it, as much as possible, the most agreeable qualities: to make it thin, pellucid, and of a pleasant, dulcido-acid, or other agreeable taste; without any smell, but such as will please; and without colour, but such as will delight the eye, especially red. So that,



2. The *excipient* may be any liquor which is endued with an agreeable, or no colour, smell, and taste. As,

(1.) Pure water, after it has been boiled: which is an excipient or menstruum preferable to others, as being more easy to be had and prepared, fitted to the texture of most things it is to receive, and not destroying or changing any of their virtues.

(2.) The pleasant or inodorous and insipid distilled waters of the shops: as from sorrel, borrag, buglos, endive, lettuce, house-leak, &c. Tho' common water (1.) is generally preferable to these; because they acquire no agreeable smell or taste from the fire and vessels used in the process. But it may be better to use such as have a small tho' more delightful smell and taste: such as those obtained from baum, roses, black cherries, whole citrons, &c.

(3.) The use of the more pleasant and aqueous infusions (§. 211.) which can be readily made, may be also well enough permitted in the basis of this form: such as those made with the flowers of roses, violets, corn-poppies, or with apples, citrons, and conserves of the like, &c. Or,

(4.) Some thin decoction (§. 224.) of the like kind: as from barley, the roots of vipers-grass, harts-horn, figs, tamarinds, bread, &c. Or,

(5.) Wines: as rhenish, or any other, tart or sweet, French or Spanish wine; which are very suitable for this form as a cardiac, when the intention requires the animal fluids to be put into a little brisker motion. Or,

(6.) The phlegm of vitriol well diluted; or thin whey, a little sower: but this latter is required to be not turbid, but well clarified. Or,

(7.)

(7.) Several of these (n<sup>o</sup>. 1, to 6.) may be commodiously compounded together, for the basis of this form.

3. The *excipienda* (§. 262. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) or things fit to be diluted in the preceding liquors, must be such as are capable of an intire dissolution, and will also add to the pleasantness of those liquors : such as,

(1.) The stronger sort of aromatic distilled waters ; from cinnamont, pennyroyal, marjoram, rosemary, the flowers and peels of oranges, citrons, &c. and sometimes wines, as at n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (5.) unless that liquor makes the whole basis of the form. All which may in a manner be accounted a secundary kind of excipients.

(2.) The sweet and tart, fresh expressed, *juices of garden-fruits* : as of cherries, currance, berries, raspberries, citrons, oranges, pomegranates, golden pippins, &c. But when the prescriber orders juices of this kind, he should consider whether these things are in season (§. 237. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.) so as to be had fresh at that time : and how long they will keep good (§. 242. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.) without changing.

(3.) *Tincturæ acido-aquosæ*, which are of a red colour ; as e. g. *Flor. 4. cordial. tunicæ, bellidis, aquilegiæ, rhæados, granor kermes*, &c. which may, upon occasion, serve instead of the excipient (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.))

(4.) Spirituous tinctures, which are very pleasant : as *cortic. cinnamom. citri, aurantior. cassiæ, croc.* &c. which are very useful when a gentle stimulus is required.

(5.) Inflammable or vinous spirits, simple, or else impregnated by distillation with the smell and taste of the more pleasant vegetables : as roses, angelica, lavender, baum, cinnamon,



citrons, oranges, black cherries, *aq. vitæ matthioli*, &c. which are of great use when the stimulus is required to be a little stronger than (4.).

(6.) But the vegetable and fossil acid spirits, are very frequent ingredients in this form: as distilled vinegar, spirit of salt, and of nitre either strong or dulcified, the spirit and gas. of sulphur, vitriol, &c.

(7.) All sorts of officinal syrups, which are very pleasant, colourless, red, or turn so with acids, whether prepared from the juices of fruits (at 2.) or other parts of vegetables: as *flor. acaciæ, rosar. violar. tunicæ, borragin. rhoead. herb. capillor. vener. melissæ, cort. cinnamom. citri, granor. kermes, caryophyllor.* &c. To this place also belong the liquors of candied fruits, the officinal juleps, with *oxymella* and *oxysacchara*.

(8.) Gellies and inspissated juices made from garden fruits: to which we may add, the gelly of harts-horn, as sometimes entering this form.

(9.) Sugars: either simple and white, or else compounded by various artificers with other pleasant ingredients, and formed into *elaeosacchas, tablets, cakes,* &c.

(10.) Dry salts: of which enter scarce any but those of the neutral kind; and among these, nitre, salt prunell and polychrestum are almost the only ones.

4. Substances in the form of powder, which are not soluble, are very seldom admitted into this form; at least, those of the grosser kind, never; but a few things which are light, pleasant, or without smell and taste, are sometimes put into juleps, after they have been very exactly levigated; such are, principally, the earthy absorbents, as coral, pearl, harts-horn, &c. But even

even these are to be excluded, if any acid is to enter the julep; for reasons at §. 101. 102.

5. Conserves are hardly ever used here, unless for making a kind of infusion (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.)).

6. Electuaries, extracts, tinctures, essences, spirits, and the like, whose consistence, colour, smell and taste would make a julep unpleasant, should be excluded from this form (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.). Except only two or three confections of the more pleasant kind, as *confect. alkermes. hyacinthor.* &c.

7. By striving to make a julep over-pleasant it may be spoiled (*per* §. 85. 100. 101.). Be careful therefore not to misuse either sweets or acids. When conserves, syrups, robs and sugar'd things enter in a large quantity, there will be no need of adding more sugar. If mineral acids are not at hand, or not mix'd in a sufficient quantity, their place may be well enough supply'd with a vegetable acid.

8. If you mix a mineral acid (n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (6.)) together with the neutral salts (n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (10.)), be mindful of what has been said of them at §. 102. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.

9. To conclude, the young physician is advised to study conciseness and simplicity in prescribing this form: not to compile something together of every kind mentioned (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. and 3.), but to select such only as are more immediately demanded by his intention, and are best fitted to mix and make this form agreeable to art. Those compositions are generally the most friendly to nature, which consist of but a few ingredients, (*per* §. 29.)

10. From what has been hitherto said, it appears that *hydrosaccharum* and *oxyhydrosaccharum* are each a kind of julep.



§. 264. For the ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients of this form, the liquid excipient (§. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) is generally put in the first place; next to this is subjoined any other, which is a secondary excipient (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 3 (1.)); and then the *excipienda* or substances to be diluted therein may be placed agreeable to §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 3. 5. But sometimes the liquid excipient is put in the last place: which is however not so proper when its basis is to be some extemporaneous decoction or infusion *per* §. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.) (4.)).

§. 265. The DOSE of a julep is determined either by weight, as *ad* ℥j, ij, iij, &c. or by measure, as *ad cyathum*, or for infants *ad cochl.* j, ij, iij, &c. But a julep is sometimes order'd as a familiar drink, in which case it may be given in a quantity sufficient to appease the patient's thirst: but even in this case it is generally better to give but a small quantity at a time, tho' the draught be the oftener repeated, than to overload and swell the stomach by indulging great drinking.

§. 266. For the GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be made up at once, that will be more or less in proportion to the quantity and frequency of the dose (§. 265.), and as thirst is more or less intense; it may be sent in quantities even to ℔j, ij, iij, iv: but for infants, there is seldom less than ℔ss made up at a time. Nor is the general quantity of a julep restrained like that of an emulsion (§. 253.) from its sooner or later changing or corrupting.

§. 267. For the mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients of this form, we shall endeavour to prescribe general bounds to the quantities wherein they are to be taken: as

<i>Ad excipientis</i> (§. 263. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.)	℔j vel ʒxij.
<i>Excipientis secundarii</i> (§. ib. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. (1.))	ʒj, ij.
<i>Succorum</i> (ib. (2.)) - - - - -	ʒij, iij.
<i>Tinctur. acido-aquos.</i> (ib. (3.)) - - -	ʒj, jß.
<i>Spirituosorum</i> (ib. (4.) (5.)) - - -	ʒij, vi.
<i>Syrup. brodior. julepor. rob. gelatinar. &amp;c.</i> (§. 263. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. (7.) (8.)) - - - - -	ʒij, iij.
<i>Confectionum</i> (ib. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.) - - -	ʒij, vi.
<i>Salium</i> (ib. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. (10.)) - - -	ʒß, j.
<i>Pulverum</i> (ib. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.) - - - - -	ʒj, ij.
<i>Aceti destillati</i> (ib. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. (6.)) - - -	ʒj, jß.
<i>Acidorum fossilium</i> (ib. q. f. ad gratum acorem gtt. xx. - - - - -)	ʒj.
<i>Sacchari</i> (ib. (9.)) q. f. ad gratum dulced.	ʒj, jß.

With regard to these several ingredients and their proportions, besides what is said at §. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. it is requisite to observe.

1. That the great diversity of indications, and palates, with the vast variety of other circumstances in particular cases, do often make many and great exceptions from these rules of proportion; so as to make the difference sometimes very wide. Hence

2. When the intention is mostly to increase the circulation and warm the habit, wine, with such as are aromatic and spirituous (§. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.) (4.) (5.)) enter a julep in a much larger proportion than that here assigned; in so much that wine often makes the whole basis, (§. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (5.)) or menstruum for the other substances.

3. If the extemporaneous infusions or decoction (§. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.) (4.)) are to make up the greatest part of the julep, they are required to be somewhat thinner than usual. So that the proportion of ʒj of the species to ℔j of the menstruum



menstruum will suffice. See the history of infusions and decoctions.

4. The neutral salts (§. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (10.)) ought therefore to be added in a very small quantity, lest they should nauseate the julep by their unpleasant gust.

5. Large quantities of powder, rob, gelleys and the like, would destroy the proper consistence of a julep.

6. For determining the proportion of the sweet and acid ingredients of this form, the rule at §. 263. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. is to be observed. Sometimes the liquid excipient or menstruum itself is inclined to sweetness or acidity (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.) (4.) (5.) (6.)), for which, there should be a proportionable allowance. Too much sugar will make a julep not only unpleasant to many patients, but will also attenuate the blood too much, and incline 'em to sweat.

§. 268. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for the composition of this form, is, by *M. F. Julapium D. ad vitrum*. But if the basis of the julep is to be some extemporaneous infusion or decoction, directions are to be first given for them, and then for their mixture with the rest (*per* §. 219. 231.): but this is omitted when the infusion or decoction is an officinal, with whose preparation the apothecary is supposed to be sufficiently acquainted.

§. 269. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, may be easily deduced from §. 60. 261. and 265. But it may be sometimes proper to admonish the patient to drink the julep warm or hot, when things actually cold will abate the fluidity or perviousness of the animal fluids. The patient is generally sufficiently desirous of himself to drink this form cold; so that there

there is hardly ever any occasion to give a particular direction for that.

§. 270. With regard to the Use of this form, it is not only extremely pleasant to take, but is also serviceable in most diseases, both acute and chronic; which are attended with too great heat or chilliness, an alcalescent corruption of the humours, or a visciduity of them, with violent thirst, faintings, &c. It is also very well adapted for a vehicle to other medicines, to facilitate the taking of them, and to promote their action or operation.

§. 271. For SPECIMENS of this form, take the following.

\*

1. *Julapium refrigerans gratissimum.*

℞. *Vin. rhenan. recent.* ℞ ℞.

*Aq. rosar. damascen.* ℥ iv.

*Succ. aurant. sev. recent. express.* ℥ j ℞.

*Syr. violar.* ℥ j ℞.

M. F. *julapium.*

℞. *Julap. cardiac. &c. de quo bibat cyathum, ad libitum.*

\*

2. *Julapium pectorale.*

℞. *Decoct. pectoral.* ℞ ij.

*Aq. theriacal.* ℥ ij.

*Gumm. arab.* ℥ vj.

*Nitri puri* ℥ j ℞.

*Syr. bals. tolut.* ℥ ij.

M. F. *julapium.*

℞. *De quo frequenter bibat haustum tepide.*



3. Julapium stomachicum anodynum.

℞. Aq. cinnamom. ten. ℥ ss.

Fort.

Mentb. simplic. aā ʒ ij.

Test. ostreor. pp. ʒ j ss.

Laud. liquid. gtt. xxx.

Syr. de mecon. ʒ j.

M. F. julapium.

S. De quo bibat cochlear iij vel iv, frequenter, agitato prius vitro.

\*

4. Julapium stomachicum pepticum.

℞. Vin. rub. gallic.

Aq. cinnamom. ten. aā ʒ iv.

Fort. ʒ ij.

Syr. de mentb. ʒ j ss.

Sp. vitriol. q. s. ad gratam acidit.

M. F. julapium.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat cyathum urgente nausea.

\*

5. Julapium hystericum.

℞. Aq. puleg.

Cerasor. nigror.

Brion. comp. aā ʒ liij.

Syr. paeon. comp. ʒ j.

M. F. julap.

S. Ut in fronte, &c.

6. Julapium cardiacum.

℞. Aq. epidem.

Cerasor. nigror.

Lact. alexiter. aā ℥ iij.

Margarit. pp. ʒ j β.

Syr. de mecon. ℥ j.

M. F. julapium.

℞. Ut in fronte, &c.

(1.) Aliud

℞. Aq. theriacal.

Epidem. aā ℥ ij.

Cerasor. nigror. ℥ vj.

Acet. destillat. ℥ β.

Sp. nitri dulc. ʒ β.

Syr. ~~papav.~~ errat. ℥ j β.

M. F. julapium.

℞. Ut supra. Capiat cyathum ʒtia quaque hora.

7. Julapium diureticum.

℞. Vin. rhenan. vet.

Aq. raphan. C.

Petroselin. C. aā ℥ iij.

Sp. nitri dulc. ʒ j β.

Syr. bals. C. ℥ j.

M. F. julapium.

℞. Ut supra. Capiat cyathum, pro re nata.



8. Julapium in frigore febris intermittentis  
conveniens.

V. Boerh. Mater Mēd. p. 120.

R. Aq. decoct. hord. ℥ xxx.

Oxymel. simplic. ℥ iij.

Aq. stillat. caryophyll. arom. ℥ ij.

M.

S. Capiat ℥ ij. omni  $\frac{1}{4}$  horæ, calide valde sorbendas.

9. Julapium roborans, anti-acidum, califaciens.

R. Aq. stillat. cerasor. nigror. ℥ viij.

Pulegii ℥ ij.

Cinnamom. ℥ j ℞.

Vitæ matthioli ℥ ℞.

Margarit. ppt. ℥ j ℞.

Confect. alkermes ℥ ij.

Elæosacchar. citri ℥ iij.

M. D. ad vitrum.

S. Julapium perlatum, de quo capiat ℥ j. omni semi-  
hora in languore: aut sit pro vehiculo alterius me-  
dicamenti.

10. Julapium ex decocto magistrali, cardiacum,  
ad dolores a partu.

Vid. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 219.

R. Hord. mund.

Avenæ integræ ana ℥ j.

Cum aq. decoct. spatio  $\frac{1}{2}$  horæ, lb iij.  
adde

Vini rhenani lb j.

Aq. stillat. cinnamom. ℥ ij.

Syrup. kermesin. ℥ j ℞.

M.

S. Hujus ℥ ij. superbibat singulis dosibus mixturæ ano-  
dynæ, ibidem descriptæ, donec sepiatur dolor.

- ii. *Julapium specie infusi, antiphlogisticum, in variolis utile.*

Vid. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 238. & seq.

*R. Flor. papaver. erras.*

*Tunicæ ana m. B.*

Infunde cum *aq. pur. calidæ*  $\mathfrak{z}$  xx. stent vase clauso, calore leni, per iij horas. Colaturæ expressæ adde

*Spir. sulphuris per campan. gtt. xx.*

*Sal. polychrest. 3j B.*

*Syr. flor. rhoead. 3j B.*

M.

*S. Bibat, quantum lubet.*

12. Aliud, spiritus excitans in gangræna a causâ calida, temperie alcalina.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 95.

*R. Rob. ribesiorum.*

*Berberis ana 3ij.*

*Spir. salis commun. 3 B.*

*Aq. stillat. melissæ 3vj.*

*Vini rhenani 3x.*

M.

*S. Capiat 3j. omni hora.*



13. *Julapium confortans in metu abortus ab incommodis graviditatis, ad exemplum*

*H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 217.*

*R. Vini rhenani ℥ ij.*

*Aq. stillat. cort. citrei ℥ iv.*

*Tinctur. granor. kermes ℥ ij.*

*Cinnamom.*

*Balsam. embryon. aā ℥ j.*

*Gelatin. corn. cerv. citrat. ℥ j ℞.*

*Syrup. rubi idæi ℥ ij.*

*M.*

*S. Capiat ℥ j ℞. in languore.*

## OF MIXTURES.

§. 272. **A** MIXTURE properly so call'd (§. 260. (2.)) is a kind of internal and liquid composition (§. 259.), somewhat thicker in consistence than a julep (§. 261.), and much stronger in proportion to its bulk; taking in all sorts of ingredients, even the most unpleasant, and containing several doses, but not to be determined by drops.

§. 273. The MATTER for this form (as at §. 262.) is two-fold; *excipiens*, or receiving, and *excipienda*, to be received by the former.

1. The *excipient* may be any liquor fit for internal use, whose sufficient dose is not so small as to be determined by drops; so that both aqueous, vinous, and spirituous menstrua are very frequently used for the excipient of this form: such as distilled waters, both simple and compound; decoctions, infusions, wines, &c.

2. The *excipienda*, are, in general, all dry, soft and liquid substances, mentioned §. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, 3. and whatever else has been found serviceable by an internal use.

§. 274. The Election of ingredients for this form, is almost wholly directed by their medicinal virtues. Not are we here so much under a necessity of regarding their tenuity, pellucidity, or agreeableness of colour, smell and taste, as we are in the election of ingredients for a julep (§. 263.): tho' these considerations are not to be wholly neglected; especially too great thickness, which greatly incommodes the taking of this form. But we may observe;

1. That distilled waters are more frequently used for the excipient than other liquors; because some one or other of them may be chose suitable to almost every intention, and their great degree of fluidity makes them fitter for the reception and dilution of other ingredients.

2. Decoctions and infusions are likewise often used; whose preparation is to be sometimes mentioned in a prescription; but is not the proper business of this place (V. §. 211. and 224.): Tho' there are very few decoctions and infusions used in the composition of mixtures, but such as require no particular subscription or direction to the apothecary for their preparation (§. 268.). But they should be such as are very thin: if they are a little thicker, they ought to be taken in a proportionably larger quantity.

3. Substances of the powder kind, which are not dissolvable, being very frequent ingredients of this form, should not be gross, but of the most subtle kind; in order to prevent their being troublesome to the patient in the act of deglutition.



4. Things of the metallic kind, which have a very great specific gravity, ought to be excluded from this form; especially if they are not capable of a dissolution in the liquor: because as they instantly subside, their distribution and the strength of the dose, may by that means be render'd very unequal; tho' this may be in ~~in~~ some measure excusable, when a mixture is to be taken for one dose, after it has been well shook.

5. Such gums and gummosse substances as afford a thick mucilage in an aqueous menstruum, ought to be either entirely omitted, or else enter in but small quantities: that the taking of this form may be render'd the more easy and agreeable.

6. For the more uniform and intimate commixture of resinous and oily things with an aqueous excipient, there is required the use of a saponaceous intermedium. We therefore use the yolk of an egg for the more tenacious, as spermaceti, the turpentine and the like; but sugar is sufficient for the more liquid, which are only used in small quantities, as the aromatic oils by distillation or expression, liquid balsams, natural or artificial, &c. *V. §. 250. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 6, 7.*

7. Gum-resins, as ammoniacum, galbanum, &c. do usually enter the composition of mixtures, after they have been first dissolved in wine, or vinegar.

8. We ought to be the more cautious in these mixtures, not to compound things which will effervesce with, or precipitate each other, destroy each others virtues, or make some improper change; because their liquid form will render them much more liable to produce such tumultuous motions, and improper changes. (*V. §. 97. to 103.*). But there are some cases wherein the  
physician

physician designedly combines such opposite substances in mixtures, the better to answer his intention.

9. If you endeavour to correct the colour, smell or taste, be mindful of what was said at §. 85. 99, 100, 101. that you may not disappoint your intention, nor appear ridiculous.

10. Lastly, as in every form so in this, the prescriber should make his choice of ingredients short and just; aiming rather at conciseness and efficacy than number: in a manner that a proper judge may easily perceive his intention; otherwise, he may make rather a chaos than a uniform and proper mixture. V. §. 29.

§. 275. For the ORDER of prescribing the several ingredients for mixtures, it is the same as that to be observed in writing for a julep (§. 264.); nor is it more constant or particular than that.

§. 276. The DOSE of this form is less than that of the julep (§. 265.); being generally a spoonful or two, or a tea-cup full: by weight it is order'd from ʒj to ʒss. But sometimes the dose is enlarged *ad cyathum*, or *ad ʒj, ij, iij*: which obtains mostly when the whole mixture is to be exhibited for one draught. Otherwise the dose may be determined by portions, in regard to the whole mixture; as when one half, a third or a fourth part, is order'd to be taken at a time: but we ought here to be cautious that the quantity do not exceed a convenient draught. For the rest, it may be of use to observe what has been said at §. 67. n<sup>o</sup>. 4, 5.

§. 277. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed at once, contains sometimes but one dose (§. 276.), sometimes several: if the first, it is termed *haustus*, which should never exceed ʒ iij: if the latter, the mixture generally amounts



amounts to  $\text{℥vj}$  or  $\text{viii}$ ; tho' it may by chance exceed  $\text{℥j}$ . more or less according as the frequency and number of doses, and the circumstances at §. 67. may require.

§. 278. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for mixtures, is determined as well from the proper consistence of the form (§. 272. 274.), as from the medicinal virtues of each ingredient, when separate or mixed, (*per* §. 87. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.). collated with §. 276, 277. Hence,

1. If there are none but liquids to enter the composition, having no regard to the consistence, the proportion may be directed only by the medicinal virtues, in conjunction with the physician's intention.

2. But when dry and soft substances are also to enter, the prescriber must guard against too much thickness (§. 274.). In order to which, he may observe the following general rules of proportion for mixture, *viz.*

Of the <i>excipient</i> (§. 273. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. )	- - -	$\text{℥j}$ .
Of <i>soft substances</i> , as electuaries, conserves, robs, pulps, and the like,	- - - -	$\text{℥j}$
Of <i>dry substances</i> , as extracts, inspissated juices, mass of pills, powders, &c.	- -	$\text{℥j}$ , or $\text{j℥}$ .
Of sugar	- - - -	$\text{℥j}$ , $\text{j℥s}$ .
or		} or $\text{q. f.}$
Syrups	- - - -	

3. So that the quantity of soft substances may be advanced to  $\text{℥ij}$ , and the dry, to  $\text{℥j}$ ; when only one of them enters the composition of a mixture.

4. But then the consistence of the fluid excipient will make some difference in the proportion; according as whether the liquor be of the thinner kind, as water, wine, &c. or of some thicker

thicker infusion or decoction. (§. 273. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.).

5. It should be likewise observed whether any liquid ingredients are received by the excipient; for in that case, the soft and dry substances may enter in a larger proportion.

6. The proportion of saline and dry ingredients is to be deduced from their degree of strength, and their more or less easy dissolution: tho' this form does not require an intire dissolution of its ingredients; but when they are less soluble, they may be shook up in the mixture, like a powder, at the time of taking.

7. For the quantity of sugar or syrups, read §. 267. n<sup>o</sup>. 6. These are sometimes prescribed in a much larger quantity than that assign'd at n<sup>o</sup>. 2. as when they are intended to mix resins, balsams, oils, &c. with water or any aqueous menstruum; in which case, a greater inspissation of the mixture, will prevent the separation of parts by standing, which it would otherwise suffer.

8. A mixture for a single draught, will also admit of a larger proportion of soft and dry substances, then when the intention may require it, than one for several doses. The generality of patients had rather put up with the thickness of a mixture, to have it in a smaller quantity; than to have it more liquid, but in a greater bulk, or more doses.

§. 279. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for the composition of this form, is order'd by *M. F. Haustus*, when the mixture is for one dose (§. 277. ): but if it is to be taken at several times, it may be sufficient barely to write *M.* Afterwards, *D. ad vitrum* may be subjoined. And the phiol may be also order'd to be close stopp'd, when any loss or change may be apprehended from an admission of the ambient air. Sometimes



a dry ingredient is order'd separate, in the form of a powder (§. 106.), as (*per* §. 242. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. *ult.*), that it may be added to a quantity of the mixture a little before taking: In that case, we prescribe two forms. The same method is to be also observed, when an effervescence arising upon mixture ought to accompany the taking it, or when the intention may require the dose of powder to be larger, or more exactly determined, than is usual in this form.

§. 280. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient concerning the use of mixtures, may be sufficiently understood, in the general, from §. 60. 272. 276. and 277. Tho' it may be sometimes proper to say whether it should be drank hot or cold (*V.* §. 123. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (3.)) A julep may be order'd as a *vehicle* to be drank afterward, when the mixture is very unpleasant; otherwise it may be omitted, when nothing else requires it. When a powder is to be mix'd (*per* §. 279. *ult.*) with it, the manner of compounding and taking it may be prescribed at discretion.

§. 281. The USE of this form is very frequent in practice, for as it is very easy to take, and suits almost every intention, it is as often prescribed as the infusion (§. 222.); it is rather order'd oftener: for it being a form so easily and speedily prepar'd, it is fitted to give assistance in all sudden emergencies, as well as other cases; insomuch that there is hardly any internal disease, but what will admit of being treated with this form.

§. 282. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

1. *Hauftus* <sup>\*</sup>anti-emeticus.  
V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 129.

R. *Succi recent. citrei* ʒ℥.  
*Vini rhenani* ʒj.

M.

R.

R. *Salis absinthii* 3j.

D. utraque seorsim.

S. *Pulverem misceat liquori, moxque in ipso actu effervescentiæ hauriat.*

\*

2. *Mixtura anti-emetica.*

℞. *Succ. limon. recent. express.* 3ij.

*Salis absinth.* 3j.

*Aq. cinnamom. fort.*

*Tenuis aā* 3j ss.

*Sacchar. albiss.* q. s.

M.

S. *Mistur. stomach. &c. Capiat cochlear. iij in singulis evomendi conat.*

\*

3. *Mixtura anti-alcalica, saponacea, abstergens.*

V. Boerh. *Mater. Med.* p. 51.

℞. *Oxymell. squillit.* 3ij.

*Aceti squillit.* 3ij.

*Myrrhæ in aceto solutæ in tint.* 3j.

*Aq. stillat. cichorei* 3vj.

M.

S. *Capiat* 3 ss. *omni hora.*

\*

4. *Mixtura cardiaca, pretiosa, calfaciens, diaphoretica.*

℞. *Infus. lapid. porcini malacc. in aq. card. bened. fact.* 3iv.

*Vini rhenani generosiss.* 3ij.

*Aq. stillat. cinnamom.* 3ss.

*Extract. essential. croci* gtt. iv.

*Confect. alkermes* 3vj.

M

S. *Sumat omni semihora cochlear. j.*



\*

5. Mixtura opiata, antacida, roborans, ad dolores a partu.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 219.

R. *Lapid. cancror.* 3 iij.

*Corall. rubr.* 3 ij.

*Margarit. ppt.* 3 j.

*Laud. puri gr.* iij.

*Syrup. kermes* 3 vj.

*Aq. stillat. cort. citrei.*

*Melissæ.*

*Majoranæ aā* 3 iij.

M.

- ℞. *Capiat* 3 fs. *omni* ¼ *horæ*, *donec sopiatur dolor*, *superbibendo* 3 ij. *julapii ibid. descripti.*

\*

6. Mixtura resolvens, saponacea.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 18.

R. *Aq. stillat. rutæ* 3 xij.

*Borac. venet.* 3 ij.

*Sal. volat. oleos.* 3 iij.

*Mellis puriss.* 3 iij.

M.

- ℞. *Capiat* 3 j. *omni hora diei.*

\*

7. Mixtura adstringens, ad hæmoptysin.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 195.

R. *Aq. stillat. flor. rhocados.*

*Plantag. ana* 3 iv.

*Extract. tormentill.*

*Bol. armen. levig. ana* 3 j fs.

*Lap. hæmatit. ppt.* 3 j.

*Syr. Myrtin.* 3 j.

M.

- ℞. *Capiat omni hora* 3 j. *concusso prius vitro.*

\*  
8. Haustus emeticus, antimoniatuſ, fortis, pro adulto.

R. Oxyſacchar. emetic. Ludovic.  
Oxymell. ſquillit. ana ʒvj.  
Aq. ſtillat. cinnamom. ʒj.

M. F. hauſtus.

S. Sit pro doſi.

\*  
9. Haustus purgans, in febre intermittente utilis.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 132.

R. Pulver. cornachin. ʒſs.  
Elix. propriet. cum ſale tart. ppt.  
gtt. xl.  
Elæoſacchar. menthæ ʒj.  
Aq. ſtillat. menth. ʒj.

M.

S. Capiat mane, die apyrexias, vacuo ſtomacho, pro doſi.

\*  
10. Mixtura baſamica, in gonorrhœa conveniens.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 247.

R. Tereb. vulg. in q. ſ. vitel. ov. ſolut. ʒij.  
Extract. rhei.  
Sal. prunell. aā ʒj.  
Syr. althææ Fernel. ʒj.  
Infuſ. rad. glycyrrhiz. ʒx.

M.

S. Capiat omni biborio cochlear. j. probè concuſſa prius lagena: ſuperbibat cyathum emulſi idonei, ibid. p. 246. deſcripti.



\*

## 11. Haustus emeticus, communis.

℥. Rad. ipecac. pulv. 3 fs.

Aq. lact. alexiter. 3 jß.

Syr. violar. 3 ij.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte. *Capiat hora quinta pomeridiana bibendo copiose de decoct. hordei inter vomendum.*

\*

## 12. Haustus catharticus, refrigerans.

℥. Salis mirab. glaub.

Mann. calabr. opt.

Syr. rosar. damascenar. aā 3 vj.

Aq. cinnamom. ten. 3 iij.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte. *Capiat primo mane cum regimine.*

\*

## 13. Haustus nephriticus.

℥. Ol. Amigd. dulc. rec. frigide expres. 3vj.

Tartar. P.D. 3 ij. incorporat. adde

Aq. raphan. C. 3 j fs.

Syr. de mecon. 3 vj.

M. F. haust. bis, vel ter in dies repetendus.

S. Ut supra. *Capiat mane & vesperi, vel urgente paraxysmo. Quo tempore (pro re nata) insolvantur*  
 3 ij. pulv. è test. ovor. calcinat.

(1.) Alius                     

℞. Ol. lini sem. frigid. & recent. ext. ʒ x.  
Lixiv. saponis gtt. xxx. exactissime  
incorporatis, adde  
Syr. de albæ ʒ ℞.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut prior.

14. Haustus balsamicus.

℞. Tereb. è chio ʒ j.  
Bals. tolut. ʒ ℞.  
Vitel. ovor. q. f.  
Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒ ij.  
Syr. de 5 rad. aper. ʒ vj.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte, &c.

15. Haustus pleuriticus.

℞. Ol. sem. lini frigidè extract. ʒ j.  
Sp. C. C. per se gtt. xxx.  
Aq. cerasor. nigror.  
Syr. bals. C. ana ʒ vj.

M. F. haust.

S. Haust. pector. &c. Capiat 6ta quaque hora.



\*

## 11. Haustus emeticus, communis.

℥. Rad. ipecac. pulv. 3 fs.

Aq. lact. alexiter. 3 jß.

Syr. violar. 3 ij.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat hora quinta pomeridiana  
bibendo copiose de decoct. bordei inter vomendum.

\*

## 12. Haustus catharticus, refrigerans.

℥. Salis mirab. glaüb.

Mann. calabr. opt.

Syr. rosar. damascenar. aā 3 vj.

Aq. cinnamom. ten. 3 iij.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat primo mane cum regimine.

\*

## 13. Haustus nephriticus.

℥. Ol. Amigd. dulc. rec. frigide expres. 3vj.

Tartar. P.D. 3 ij. incorporat. adde

Aq. raphan. C. 3 j fs.

Syr. de mecon. 3 vj.

M. F. haust. bis, vel ter in dies repetendus.

S. Ut supra. Capiat mane & vesperi, vel urgente pa-  
raxysmo. Quo tempore (pro re nata) insolvantur  
3 ij. pulv. è test. ovor. calcinat.

(1.) Alius                     

℞. Ol. lini sem. frigid. & recent. ext. ʒx.  
Lixiv. saponis gtt. xxx. exactissime  
incorporatis, adde  
Syr. de albæ ʒß.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut prior.

14. Haustus balsamicus.

℞. Tereb. è cbio ʒj.  
Bals. tolut. ʒß.  
Vitel. ovor. q. f.  
Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒij.  
Syr. de 5 rad. aper. ʒvj.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte, &c.

15. Haustus pleuriticus.

℞. Ol. sem. lini frigide extract. ʒj.  
Sp. C. C. per se gtt. xxx.  
Aq. cerasor. nigror.  
Syr. bals. C. ana ʒvj.

M. F. haust.

S. Haust. pector. &c. Capiat 6ta quaque hora.



\*

## 11. Haustus emeticus, communis.

℞. Rad. ipecac. pulv. ʒ ss.

Aq. lact. alexiter. ʒ jss.

Syr. violar. ʒ ij.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat hora quinta pomeridiana bibendo copiose de decoct. hordei inter vomendum.

\*

## 12. Haustus catharticus, refrigerans.

℞. Salis mirab. glaub.

Mann. calabr. opt.

Syr. rosar. damascenar. aā ʒ vj.

Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒ iij.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte. Capiat primo mane cum regimine.

\*

## 13. Haustus nephriticus.

℞. Ol. Amigd. dulc. rec. frigide expres. ʒvj.

Tartar. P.D. ʒ ij. incorporat. adde

Aq. raphan. C. ʒ j ss.

Syr. de mecon. ʒ vj.

M. F. haust. bis, vel ter in dies repetendus.

S. Ut supra. Capiat mane &amp; vesperi, vel urgente paroxysmo. Quo tempore (pro re nata) insolvantur ʒ ij. pulv. ē test. ovor. calcinat.

(1.) Alius                     

℥. Ol. lini sem. frigid. & recent. ext. ʒx.  
Lixiv. saponis gtt. xxx. exactissime  
incorporatis, adde  
Syr. de albæ ʒß.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut prior.

\*  
14. Haustus balsamicus.

℥. Tereb. è chio ʒj.  
Bals. tolut. ʒß.  
Vitel. ovor. q. f.  
Aq. cinnamom. ten. ʒij.  
Syr. de 5 rad. aper. ʒvj.

M. F. haust.

S. Ut in fronte, &c.

\*  
15. Haustus pleuriticus.

℥. Ol. sem. lini frigide extract. ʒj.  
Sp. C. C. per se gtt. xxx.  
Aq. cerasor. nigror.  
Syr. bals. C. ana ʒvj.

M. F. haust.

S. Haust. pector. &c. Capiat 6ta quaque hora.



16. *Haustus diaphoreticus.*

℞. *Aq. theriac.* 3 vj.  
*Cerasor. nigror.* 3 j ℞.  
*Theriac. androm.* 3 ℞.  
*Spir. nitri dulc.* gtt. xxx.  
*Syr. de mecon.* 3 ij.

M. F. haust.

℞. *Ut in fronte. Capiat hora decubitus.*

17. *Haustus peruvianus.*

℞. *Aq. absinth. mag. C.* 3 ℞.  
*Flor. chamomel. simplic.* 3 j ℞.  
*Ext. cort. peruv.* 3 ℞.  
*Syr. croc.* 3 ij.

M. F. haust.

℞. *Haustus febrifugus, 3tia quaque hora sumendus.*

18. *Haustus antipyreticus.*

℞. *Aq. cinnamom. ten.* 3 ij.  
*Salis absinth.* 3 ℞.  
*Sp. vitriol.* gtt. xx.  
*Syr. croc.* 3 ij.

M. F. haustus.

℞. *Haust. antifebrilis : 4ta quaque hora exhibendus.*

19. *Haustus bechicus.*

℞. *Aq. byssop. simplic.* ʒj ℞.

*Lact. ammoniac.* ʒ℞.

*Tinct. benz.*

*Sp. C. C. per se aā* gtt. xxx.

*Syr. diacod.* ʒvj.

M. F. haust.

*S. Haust. pect. Hora somni sumendus.*

20. *Haustus paregoricus.*

℞. *Aq. cinnamom. ten.*

*Decoct. pectoral. aā* ʒj.

*Nitri puri* ʒj.

*Laud. liq. gtt. xv.*

*Syr. de mecon.* ʒij.

M. F. haust.

*S. Haust. anodyn. &c. Decubitus hora sumendus.*

N. B. *When draughts are not so well approved of, mixtures may be order'd after any of these formulæ; by a proportionable enlargement of the quantities to about three or four times as much.*

Of DROPS, or small Mixtures.

§. 283. **D**ROPS (or *mixtura contracta*) are a kind of smaller or less bulkey, and stronger mixture (§. 259.) than the foregoing (§. 272.); consisting generally of substances which are spirituous,



tuous, or of great strength in proportion to their bulk, requiring to be dosed or portioned out by drops. As this form of medicine owes its origin to chemistry, so it undergoes various denominations, as we shall presently observe.

§. 284. Therefore the MATTER or ingredients for this form, may be any kind of liquor which is fit for internal use, and is also effectual in a small quantity or dose: such as the stronger tinctures (§. 221. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and §. 232.) spirits of the like kind, essences, quintessences, elixirs, liquid balsams, native and artificial, essential extracts, aromatic oils by distillation, the more strong and contracted saline liquors, &c.

§. 285. The ELECTION of ingredients for this form is to be guided by the physician's intention, the particular virtues of each ingredient (§. 284.), and the mutual affinity or disposition of one to the other upon mixture. Nor is there any necessity in this form, to have so great a regard to the colour, smell and taste; the smallness of its dose being a sufficient recommendation.

1. Therefore such ingredients should be selected as may agree not only in their virtues or intentions, but also mix with each other without any effervescence, precipitation, or other improper change. But the cautions which are requisite for this purpose, are hardly to be learned but from chemistry.

2. Tho' sometimes ingredients are judiciously enough commixed, which do both ferment and destroy each other's properties: as, *e. g.* acids and alcalies. There are some cases where, a neutral salt (which is at a medium between acid and alcaly, resulting from such mixture) is both more effectual and less hazardous. But even in these mixtures, we should be cautious not to let  
any

any precipitation ensue ; for that is a circumstance hardly ever approved of in this form.

3. Such substances as are aqueous, gummoses, or repleat with an olive or butyraceous oil, which does not well unite with spirituous things ; as also, conserves, electuaries, insoluble powders, and the like : these should be excluded from mixtures for drops, as well for their being of too thick a consistence, as for their ineptitude for an uniform mixture.

4. The stronger resins, solid extracts and masses of pills, are sometimes order'd in small mixtures ; when the intention is to purge, and the form but for one dose : but then sugar, syrups, or some officinal julep is usually added, either to promote the solution, or to qualify the heat of the spirituous menstruum.

5. This form will admit of dry salts, if so be they act strongly in a small dose, and are also soluble in a spirituous menstruum : but of this kind there are hardly any, but such salts as are volatile, the *tartarus regeneratus*, and a few others.

6. Sometimes saline liquors are also order'd in this form : but if such are not to be exhibited separately, we ought to consider with what we mix them ; for they frequently do not agree with liquors which are spirituous.

7. The number of ingredients to be order'd in this form should be few : three or four are usually sufficient. The errors of mixture may be more easily avoided in a prescription of but few ingredients ; we shall be also more sure of our intention, and give less trouble to the compounder. But when one ingredient or officinal compound will answer the intention, as is frequently the case ; that may be then order'd to be given in drops (§. 283.), without the trouble



of mixture. There are also such a vast number of officinal compositions, that those who love a great many simples in a form, may well enough spare themselves the trouble of prescribing new extemporaneous mixtures for drops.

8. Lastly, if drastic or very strong things are exhibited in this form, directions should be given for making the dose very exact; the mensuration by drops being usually left to the patient or his attendants.

§. 286. The ORDER or method of placing the ingredients of this form in a prescription, is no other than what may be deduced from the rules at §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3. But when there are any ingredients of a more difficult solution order'd, as resins, extracts, &c. (§. 285. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) these ought to be generally set in the first place; then the menstruum and other addenda may be subjoined.

§. 287. The DOSE of this form is usually determined by a certain number of drops (§. 283.) more or less; but seldom more than lx. Otherwise, small mixtures of the weaker kind may be dosed by *cochlear. ℞. vel j.* and such as are purgative, to be taken all at one time (§. 285. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) may equal  $\overline{3}\text{℞}$  *vel j.* for a dose.

§. 288. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed at once, is generally restrained between  $\overline{3}\text{ij}$  and  $\overline{3}\text{j}$  or  $\text{ij}$ . But if the dose be large, to be measured by the spoon, and continued a long time, with other considerations at §. 68. if these urge, the form may be prescribed in still larger quantities; especially as the nature of the ingredients is generally such as not to be subject to corrupt or change by keeping. Sometimes only one dose is sufficient for the intention: but if it be only a few drops, it cannot well be taken in this form;

form; it should be rather diluted or enlarged into a draught, with some proper vehicle.

§. 289. The mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for this form, does scarce admit of a determination, even by general rules. It is to be principally regulated by the physician's indication, with the particular virtues and strength of each ingredient, and their more or less easy solution or mixture; with which, the physician ought to be previously acquainted. Hence

1. Such things as are more bulkey in proportion to their strength, may be order'd in large quantities; but less portions of those which are more strong or contracted: such are essential oils and extracts, volatile salts, balsams, &c. Thus one thing is to be assisted, qualified and corrected by another.

2. Otherwise, when the physician rather chuses a small dose, the more strong and efficacious ingredients may be taken in an equal, or even a larger proportion than the weaker or more dilute.

3. Such substances as can be dissolved in only a certain quantity by the rest, should be order'd in a proportion rather below than above that quantity; lest some part should remain undissolved, or the mixture be render'd over thick. To this head belong balsams, oils, resins, solid extracts, &c.

4. The quantity of drastic or very strong ingredients should be so carefully proportioned to the rest, as that every dose of the mixture may contain its due share.

§. 290. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the compounder for this form, is usually order'd by *M. D. ad vitrum*. For what regards extemporaneous infusion or decoction, that is not the bu-

R

siness



fineness of this place, but belongs to §. 211. 224. But when the mixture is required to be made very exact, by triture, that may be allowed a particular injunction to the compounder: as is frequent in resins, solid extracts, and the like. after this it may be sometimes proper to order the mixture to be strained, when there are any impurities, or parts which cannot be wholly dissolved. The *receptacle* may be order'd to be exactly closed with a cork and bladder, when the virtues of the mixture are very volatile and easy to be dissipated. It is sometimes usual to tie the phiol twice over with pieces of bladder, without a cork, when the dose is to be measured out by drops; for by that means, by perforating the inner bladder with a needle, &c. upon shaking and turning up the phiol, the drops may be number'd more easily, as they come out more slowly and regularly.

§. 291. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, has scarce any thing in it particular; unless that we give it the name of *haustus* or *haustulus*, when the whole quantity makes but one dose (§. 288.): but if it contains several, it is usual to call it after the title of the most considerable ingredient; hence, the *tincture*, *balsam*, *oil*, *spirit*, *essence*, *elixir*, &c. are names frequently in use; many of which, are however used promiscuously: nor do they often exactly observe the difference assigned by the chemist between the forms signified by those names. The title of *drops* may be a general one, for all whose dose is to be determined by that measure. A *vehicle* cannot well be omitted for taking the stronger mixtures: one ought therefore to be chose which is agreeable with the form both in texture and virtues, making no precipitation, repulsion, dissipation, destruction or change among the medicinal parts. The vehicles commonly in use, are, wine, juleps (§. 261.), infu-

infusions (§. 211.), decoctions (§. 224.), broth, &c. balsams, and oily drops, are best taken in sugar or syrup.

§. 292. The Use of this form is very extensive and agreeable: there are few but what like it for the smallness of the dose; it being used mostly where a warming and stimulating power is requisite, to which the ingredients for this form have a general aptitude: tho' there are not wanting some things which are given in drops for the intention of cooling, &c. as the acid spirits from minerals of various kinds, &c.

§. 293. Take the following SPECIMENS.

1. *Hauftulus aquam purgans, nec acriter tamen irritans.*

Vid. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 78.

R. *Scammon. syriac. puri* gr. xiv.

*Spir. reginæ hungariæ* 3 ij.

In mortario vitreo s. a. tritis, &c. fæces separatis, admisce

*Syrup. rosar. solut. cum senn.* 3 vj.

F. haust.

§. *Capiat pro dosi.*

2. *Alius; purgans, in scorbuto utilis.*

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 184.

R. *Pil. coeb. maj.* 3 j.

*Elix. propr. cum sale tartar. ppt.* 3 j.

*Spir. menthæ* 3 j ss.

*Syr. rosar. solut. cum senn.* 3 j.

M. F. haust.

§. *Hauriat. mane pro dosi.*



## 3. Elixir, stimulant, resolvent.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 18.

R. *Elix. propr. cum sale tartar. ppt.*  
*Sal. volat. oleos.**Purgans SENNERTI ana 3 fs.*  
M.S. *Capiat gtt. xxv. quater de die ex vino.*

## 4. Liquor antipodagricus.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 212.

R. *Alcabest. Glauber. 3 j.*D. *ad vitrum.*S. *Sumat omni mane gtt. ix. ex jure vitalino.*

## 5. Tinctura anti-hysterica, sopiens.

R. *Tinct. succin. 3 ij.**Castor.**Spir. sal. ammoniac. aa 3 j.*

M.

S. *Sumat gtt. xxx. ex syrup. kermes in paroxysmo.*

## 6. Mixture stimulant, roborant, anti-hydrops.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 204.

R. *Tinct. rad. belen. 3 j.**Myrrh.**Spir. matricar. ana 3 fs.**Ol. stillat. baccar. juniper.**Absinth. ana gtt. viij.*

M.

S. *Capiat cochlear. fs. quater de die, vacuo stomacho,*  
*ex vino generoso.*

\*

7. *Tinctura cephalica.*

℥. *Sp. lavendul. comp.* 3 ij.

*C. C. per se* 3 ℔.

M.

S. Ut in fronte. *Capiat gtt. xxx. in haustul. julap.*

\*

8. *Tinctura corroborans.*

℥. *Tinctur. cortic. peruv.* 3 ij.

*Elix. vitriol. mynsicht.* 3 j.

M.

S. *Capiat gtt. lx. ter in die ex haustulo vini rubri.*

\*

9. *Tinctura hysterica.*

℥. *Spir. castor. C.* 3 iv.

*C. C. succin.*

*Tinct. myrrhæ aā* 3 j.

M.

S. *Capiat gtt. l. in haust. julap. 5ta quaque hora, in  
 & extra paraxysmo.*

\*

10. *Tinctura stomachica.*

℥. *Elix. propriet. cum acido* 3 ℔.

*Tinctur. mart. aur.* 3 j ℔.

*Ol. cinnamom. in sacck. q. f. solut,  
 gtt. iij.*

M.

S. *Capiat gtt. xl. in haustulo julapii.*

\*

(1.) *Alius* \_\_\_\_\_

℥. *Tinct. stomach. amar.* 3 fs.

*Elix. vitriol.* 3 j fs.

M.

S. *Ut supra.*



---

*Of the Forms of* EXTERNAL MEDICINES.

§. 294. **E**XTERNAL FORMS (§. 105.), are either common to several parts of the body, or else proper to but one particular part. We shall treat first of those common to several parts.

---

*Of Common* EXTERNAL FORMS.

Of INJECTIONS.

§. 295. **A**N INJECTION (*enema*) is a medicated liquor, to be convey'd generally by means of some tube, thro' natural or preternatural apertures, into particular cells or cavities in the body, for various uses.

§. 296. The particular cavities (§. 295.) into which injections are usually convey'd, are those of the ears, nose, eyes, mouth, anus, bladder, penis, uterus and vagina; not excluding wounds, abscesses, sinusses and fistulæ. But as those for the mouth and anus, viz. glysters and gargarizms are more frequently used, and proper only to those parts; to proceed agreeable to our proposed method (§. 294.), we shall hereafter give them a separate treatment.

§. 297. To the form of injections belongs the *chirurgia infusoria*, or injection of liquors into the blood-vessels of living animals, which became so considerable towards the end of the last century; but this practice being now almost extinct, we shall not here give a particular treatise thereof.

§. 298. The MATTER or ingredients for composing the medicated liquor (§. 295.), are taken from infusions (§. 211), decoctions (§. 224.) juices (§. 235.), emulsions (§. 246.), and mixtures, large (§. 272.) or small (§. 283.). From whence (*ex l.c.*), whatever is necessary to be known on this head, may be readily learned.

§. 299. A proper *Election* of these ingredients (§. 298.) can only be directed by a previous knowledge of the medicinal virtues of each, with proper judgment in the indication; for we here need not regard the colour, smell or taste. Hence

1. There is here no occasion for the correctors (§. 83 and 85.), which are so frequently used in prescribing and compounding, internal forms.

2. On the contrary, this form often takes in things, which, by reason of their unpleasantness and noxious qualities, are seldom or never applied to internal uses: such as oils infused or boiled, ointments, urine, henbane, and the strongest mercurials, &c.

3. But we need be extremely cautious not to order things of too violent action for injections, in over large quantities; for the bibulous *vasa inbalantia*, which are open in every part, may transfer them immediately to the blood and lymph: or the vicinity and nakedness of some nerve, tendon or bone, may prove equally of as bad a consequence.

4. Tho' this form will admit of a little thicker consistence than others, yet it ought to be sufficiently fluid, and its mixture equable; both that it may not obstruct the small tube through which it is to be convey'd (§. 295.), and that the intermix'd solid parts may not prove offensive by their roughness. Therefore the dry ingredients, which are not dissolvable, ought to

R 4

be



be most exactly levigated. There is also sometimes occasion for a saponaceous intermedium (§. 274. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.) in this form, when oily substances are to be intimately mix'd with aqueous.

5. Sometimes things are order'd in this form which are of the consistence of an ointment or butter, and which grow more or less solid upon cooling; but such things are not to be injected before they are sufficiently attenuated, by heat, or a proper menstruum.

§. 300. The ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for an injection, is to be observed the same as in the several liquors §. 298. agreeable to the particular nature of each, as we have before observed, *in loc. ibid. cit.*

§. 301. The DOSE of an injection is hardly to be limited in the general, as it differs very much with the size of the cavity (§. 296.) into which it is to be injected, and the particular strength of the liquor or injection itself. In some cases only a drop or two will suffice; and then there is no occasion for a siphon or tube; as frequently happens in disorders of the eyes and ears. In many other cases, ʒj. ʒss, j, ij, jv, or more, is injected into a part at a time. But most commonly, the filling a part 'till it runs over is the proper limits of the dose of this form.

§. 302. The GENERAL QUANTITY of an injection to be prescribed at a time, may be easily deduced from considering the quantity of each dose (§. 301.), the more or less frequent repetition thereof, and the disposition of it to keep a longer or shorter time without changing, &c.

§. 303. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for composing an injection, may be learned from what has been said on this head in the histories of the several liquors (§. 298.)

to compound it, compared with the rules for electing (§. 299.) We may however observe, that an efficacious medicine may be used in three or four times a larger dose for this form, than for an internal one. Yet we should not over-load it (§. 299. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. ).

§. 304. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the compounder for an injection, should be conformable to the directions proper to the several other forms (§. 298.) composing it; from whence, this article is to be learned. Tho' we sometimes add *F. liquor pro injectione*. The operation of injecting this form, not belonging to the apothecary, except in glysters, it is not the business of this place to treat thereof.

§. 305. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for an injection, explains to him (besides the title §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. §. 295. and 304.) what relates to the method of using or applying it; because this business is generally referr'd to the patient or his attendants, tho' it may be sometimes properly assigned to a surgeon. The direction therefore enjoins

1. Whether the liquor is to be injected cold, warm, or hot. Cold injection being frequently pernicious to the body, is very seldom used; except when the intention is to repel, astringe or strengthen. A warmth nearest to that of a healthy human body, is the most serviceable and usual for this form, as best agreeing with every part. Too intense a heat is as bad as to inject cold, as it may scald or shrink up the small fibres and vessels.

2. The injection is sometimes made barely by dropping the liquor into a part, when the cavity has an aperture large enough, and the quantity to be injected is but small (§. 301.), requiring no great force to throw it in. But in the contrary cases,



cases, a proper instrument is required. For this purpose, are used syringes of several sizes, made of various substances, and adapted to emissary tubes of various figures, according to the difference of the cavity and liquor to be injected. Injections for the uterus and vagina are convey'd by an instrument on purpose, term'd *metrenchites* \*. The bladder is injected by means of a tubulated catheter.

3. The particular position of the patient, most convenient for injecting the liquor, may be sometimes directed; as may also that, wherein the patient is most likely to retain the liquor longest, whether by keeping the same posture, or by changing it after the injection.

4. There are frequently several things to be observed also, after the injection; as when the liquor is to be retained in the cavity a certain time, or having performed its office, to be sooner or later discharged. To this head belongs keeping the part at rest, its orifice closed, or the contained liquor in a proper agitation, &c.

5. Lastly, we are here to direct how much at once, how often, at what time, and 'till when, &c. the injection is to be made and followed: the limitation of all which particulars, will readily appear to the physician, from his intention.

6. But both the prescriber and compounder ought to be particularly cautious in this form, not to write any thing beyond the rule of secrecy and decency, *per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.

§. 306.

---

\* Described by SCULTETUS, in *armament. chyrurg. part I. tab. 13. fig. 2. and tab. 43. fig. 6.*

§. 306. The Uses of injections are very numerous and extensive, especially in surgical cases, in all ages; being well accommodated to the intentions of absterging, diluting, mollifying, resolving, easing, astringing, opening, healing, cleansing the solid, and washing out soft and fluid parts, &c.

§. 307. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

\*

1. Clyfma auriculare, ulceri intra meatum auditorium abstergendo, mundando, aptum.

R. *Urinæ homin. san.* ℥ iv.

*Sapon. venet.* ℥ j.

*Tinct. myrrh.* gtt. xl.

*Mell. rosar.* ℥ vj.

M.

§. *Hujus liquoris tepidi, quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem ægram supinam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure prona rursus emittatur.*

\*

2. Aliud, auri fordibus induratis obstructæ conveniens.

R. *Ol. amigd. dulc.* ℥ ij.

*Amaror.* ℥ j.

*Fell. lucii piscis* 3 ℔.

Exacte M. D. ad vitrum.

§. *Gtt. vj. ter de die instillentur auri supinatæ, detineantur gossypio immisso. Idem & antihelminthicum est.*



3. Injunctio ad cruorem coagulatum, extravasatum, diluendum.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 75.

R. Mell. commun. ʒ ij.

Sapon. venet. ʒ ij.

Sal. marin. ʒ β.

Aq. pluviae ʒ xij.

M.

S. Hujus tepesacti q. s. injiciatur cavo cruorem continenti, leniterque conquassatum dein una cum cruore diluto rursus evacuetur.

\*

4. Emulsum digestivum ad fistulas curandas.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 93.

R. Terebinth. nativ. ʒ ij.

Vitell. ovar. ʒ j.

S. a. subactis admisce

Mellis commun. ʒ ij.

Spir. vini commun. ʒ β.

Aq. commun. ʒ ix.

D.

S. Calefactum & probe mistum injice.

\*

5. Decoctum balsamicum, consolidans fistulam puram.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 94.

R. Ol. infus. hyperic. ʒ iv.

Aloes.

Myrrhæ.

Olibani ana ʒ ij.

Coquendo leniter, mista, subige cum

Vitell. ovar. ʒ ij.

D.

S. Calefactum parum in fistulam injice.

6. *Injectio detergens, ad urethram ulcere venereo erosam. Ibid. p. 245.*

*R. Mell. rosar. ʒ j.  
Aloes puriss. gr. x.  
Sal. ammon. gr. iv.  
Aq. stillat. fœnicul. ʒ vj.*

*M.*

*S. Liquor mundans, cujus q. s. ter, quater de die, in virgam, sanie prius expressa vacuam, & pone locum ulceratum constrictam, ope siphunculi injiciatur.*

7. *Injectio ad gonorrhæam non virulentam.*

*℞. Aq. calc. viv. ʒ vj.  
Tereb. venet. in vitel. ov. q. s. solut.  
3 ℔  
Merc. dulc. 3 ℔.  
Sacchar. saturn. ʒ j.  
Mell. commun. ʒ ℔.*

*M.*

*S. Usurpetur liquor, per residentiam horæ minut. j. depuratus, concusso prius vitro.*

8. *Injectio ad sphacelum cavum.*

*℞. Aq. calc. ʒ vj.  
Tinct. myrrh. ʒ ij.  
Bals. sulph. tereb. ʒ j.  
Mel. ærugin. ʒ vj.*

*M.*

*S. Injiciatur calide, frequenter.*



\*

## 9. Injunctio ad hæmorrhagiam in cavum.

℞. ~~Aq.~~ ferrat. fabri ferrarii ℔j β.  
 Conf. ros. rub. ʒ ij.  
 Vitriol. alb. ʒ j β.  
 Sacchar. saturn. ʒ ij.  
 Mell. rosar. ʒ ij.  
 M. & cola.

S. Injiciatur frigide, ad cavi repletionem.

\*

## 10. Injunctio consolidans.

℞. Aq. bord. tepid. ℔j.  
 Bals. tolut. (in vitel. ov. n<sup>o</sup>. j. solut.)  
 ʒ ij.  
 Sp. vin. camph. ʒ ij.  
 Sacchar. alb. ʒ iij.  
 M.

S. Injiciatur tepide, post hæmorrhagiam obturatam.

\*

## 11. Injunctio ad urethram inflammata.

℞. Aq. bord. ʒ vj.  
 Trochisch. alb. rbas. ʒ ij.  
 Alum. rup. ʒ ij.  
 Mel. rosar. ʒ vj.

M.

S. Injiciatur, lenissime tepifac̃ta, frequenter.

---

## Of ASPERSIONS.

§. 308. **A**N ASPERSION (termed by the ancients *pasma*, *catapasma*, *diapasma*, *empasma*, and *sympasma*), is a powder of the finer kind (§. 106.), to be sprinkled upon external parts of the body for various uses.

§. 309. This powder is seldom thus used, but when it is of the midling or greatest degree of tenuity (*per.* §. 107. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 3.); because large particles do not spread so well and equally, nor so easily adhere to a part, as when they have a larger surface given them by comminution.

§. 310. The MATTER or ingredients, ELECTION and ORDER to be observed in prescribing this form, may be easily understood from comparing what has been said at §. 109, 110. with the indication. For there is no material difference or exception to make, unless that we need not be so solicitous about the colour, smell and taste; but without any regard to the specific gravity, we may only accommodate all these three (matter, election and order) agreeable to our intention. Hence, many substances are used in this form, which are seldom or never taken into the body §. 299. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.

§. 311. The DOSE of this form is very uncertain, nor is it ever determined by weight; being generally limited only by the largeness of surface on the part, upon which it is to be sprinkled: Hence, it is not subject to that division which obtains at §. 113. 118.

§. 312. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form is to be determined upon the same conditions with those mention'd at §. 301.

§. 313.



§. 313. For the mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, that can only be deduced from a previous knowledge of the particular nature and virtues of each ingredient, and their relation to the physicians intention.

§. 314. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, is order'd by *F.* or *M. F. pulvis*: sometimes adding *tenuissimus*, when it is so required. A small card or deal box is the usual *receptacle* for this form; tho' it is sometimes order'd to be ty'd up in a bit of coarse muslin, or lawn.

§. 315. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, acquaints him with the method of using it, which is usually performed only by insersion, or sprinkling upon the part. When it is ty'd up in a bit of lawn or muslin, it is then to be shook or sifted thro' upon the part. But if the declivity or oblique surface of the part, renders it less apt to receive and retain the powder by aspersions, it may be first strew'd upon a piece of linen or woollen cloth, or paper, and by that means be applied and held to the parts.

The *pasma*, or powder for aspersions, is seldom order'd to be applied hot. But there are sometimes several things order'd to be observed and done before and after the aspersions: as when the part is to be first cleansed, rubbed, anointed, or bound up, &c. But these will sufficiently appear from every one's indication.

§. 316. The USE of aspersions is pretty ample, being most frequently found in the hands of Surgeons, for the intentions of drying up, dispersing, astringing, cleansing, corroding, correcting acrimony, healing, &c. hence, this form is frequently required in wounds, ulcers and hæmorrhages; in denudations and hurts of the bones, nerves and tendons; in defluxions of humours,  
erysi-

erysipelas, cutaneous disorders, &c. To this head we may also refer those powders which are applied by aspersion to perfume or beautify divers parts of the body; sometimes called cyprus-powders.

§. 317. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

\*

i. Pulvis mundans, ad bubonem venereum apertum.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 249.

R. Pulv. fol. siccator. scordii ʒ ij.

Vitriol. alb. ʒ ij.

Aloës ʒ j.

M. F. pulvis.

S. Aperto ulceri, deterso prius, inspergatur ad depurandum.

\*

2. Pulvis ad erysipelas.

R. Pulv. erysipelatod. Mynsich.

Flor. sambuc. siccator. ana ʒ iij.

Smalti ʒ ij.

Camphoræ ʒ j ʒ.

Tenuiter trita M.

S. Hujus calefacti prius q. f. loco adfecto inspergatur, aut super charta cærulea distributum parti applicetur & fasciâ leniter circumvoluta firmetur.



3. Pulvis balsamicus, ossibus, tendinibus nervis, nudatis conveniens.

R. Myrrhæ 3 ℥.

Olibani.

Mastiches ana 3 j.

Sarcocoll. 3 ij.

Colophonie 3 ℥.

M. F. pulvis tenuis.

S. Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub qualibet deligatione.

4. Pulvis adstringens, ad sistendam hæmorrhagiam vulneris externi.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 104.

R. Sang. draconis 3 j.

Sarcocoll. 3 ij.

Lapid. hæmatit. 3 ℥.

Bol. armen. 3 j.

M. F. pulvis tenuissimus.

S. Hujus q. s. inspergatur vasi vulnerato, & stupis alcohole calido madidis, vesicaque vel fascia circumposita, firmetur.

5. Diapasma acrimoniam obtundens, ad intertriginem.

R. Amyli 3 ij.

Cretæ alb.

Cerussæ ana 3 ℥.

Pulv. rad. irid. florent. 3 j.

M. F. pulvis subtilissimus.

S. Inclusus sindoni raræ excutiat super parte exco-  
riata, prius deterfa.

\*  
6. Diapasma detergens.

(1.) ℞. Myrrhæ.

Aloës ana ʒ ij.

Alum. ust. ʒ ʒ.

M. F. pulvis subtilissimus.

§. Flocculo gossipii excutiatur, super partes sordidas fungosas.

(2.) ————— fortior.

℞. Vitriol. alb. ʒ ij.

Præcipit. rubr. ʒ j ʒ.

Alum. ust. ʒ j.

Disjunctim levigantur, & per cribrationem simul misce.

§. Ut prior.

\*  
7. Diapasma cicatrizans.

℞. Colophon. nig. ʒ ij.

Bals. tolu. ʒ j.

Sacch. albis. ʒ vj.

M. F. pulv. subtilis. exactissimè levigando.

§. In partibus excoriatis, ex gossipio, asperge.

OF EPITHEMS.

§. 318. **E**PITHEMS are a kind of external medicines, of various consistences (but not like that of an ointment or emplaster), to be applied to the superficies of some external part of the body, for various intentions. When they are



to be applied hot, they take the name of *fomentum* or *fotus*.

§. 319. Epithems are of a threefold consistence: either (1.) *liquid*; (2.) *dry* or *solid*; or (3.) *soft* and like a pultice. It is those of the first and second consistence which are properly termed epithems: the last kind is usually called *malagma*, *puls* or a *cataplasma*. We shall, for distinction sake, treat of each separately.

### Of Liquid EPITHEMS.

§. 320. **A** LIQUID EPITHEM, *fotus* or *fomentation*, is a simple or compound medicated liquor, which is to be applied either hot or cold, by means of a proper vehicle, to some external part of the body; in order to make a change in the affected and adjacent parts, agreeable to the physicians intention.

§. 321. The MATTER or ingredients for composing the medicated liquor (§. 320.) are, water, milk, wine, vinegar, spirit of wine, liquid juices, oil, urine, &c. either simple and by themselves, or variously compounded and prepared together, and mix'd with each other, or with other officinal or extemporaneous simples or compounds, of different consistences: as distilled waters of all kinds, vinegars, oils by infusion or decoction, aromatic spirits, tinctures, essences, saline and lixivious liquors, smith's-forge and lime water, &c. more particularly infusions made from these and other proper ingredients (*per* §. 211.), decoctions (§. 224), expressed juices (§. 235.), emulsions (§. 246.) and mixtures, diffuse (§. 272.) and contracted (§. 283.).

§. 322.

§. 322. A proper ELECTION of the ingredients for infusions is to be deduced from the physician's indication, with the structure and disposition of the particular part of the body to be alter'd, or to which infusions are to be applied, together with its morbid or sound state and the known nature of the liquor made use of. Observe therefore,

1. That what has been said in general concerning the election of ingredients for internal forms (§. 213, 226, 237, 248, 274, 285.), may also take place here.

2. But as we need not be solicitous about the colour, odour and taste, in this external form; so we need not make any addition of substances used for the correction of those qualities for internal use, such as syrups, sugar, &c.

3. Nor is a little thicker consistence usually disagreeable to this form: unless when it is required to penetrate more than ordinary; for which, a greater degree of fluidity is generally preferable.

4. The intention is often to produce a change, not only in the part to which this form is immediately applied, but it is also intended sometimes to affect the viscera which are deeply situated beneath, (§. 320.).

5. Hence, it will be most proper to select ingredients, whose principles and virtues consist of parts extremely small, volatile and penetrating; especially when the intention is to affect parts internally situated. So that earths, stony substances, astringents, such as incrassate, and the like, seem to have little or no efficacy in them; since their grossness prevents their being absorbed by the small pores and vessels of the part, or else, by clogging up the small orifices, prevent their own ingress. But one may much more easily and effectually obtain the intention



of a striction, by the addition of aromatic and spirituous substances, which are more penetrating.

6. A regard must be also had to the nature of the part to which the fomentation is to be immediately applied; whether it will be injured by the action of oil, water, spirit, or something sharp; or whether one thing may not do the part as much harm as the other does it good.

7. For the rest, this form often takes in substances which are seldom or never used internally, such as the strongest preparations of mercury, and lead, with *alcohol vini per se*, the henbanes, mandrakes, nightshades, hemlocks, &c.

8. But in ordering these deleterious substances, the prescriber should be mindful, that as there are *vasa inhalantia*, very open and bibulous throughout the whole external surface of the body, their parts may enter the blood without ever passing thro' the stomach, and *primæ viæ*.

§. 323. The ORDER or method for prescribing the ingredients of a fomentation, is to be observ'd much the same as that for internal forms (§. 321.), which we have before recited.

§. 324. The DOSE of this form is never determined either by the weight or measures used for the other internal forms. Its quantity or dose being more or less, according to the size of the part to be fomented, and as the substance, by whose intervention it is to be applied, is more or less bibulous. A woollen cloth takes more than a linen one, and a cloth two or three times folded will imbibe more of the fomentation than one single, &c.

§. 325. For the GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be sent to the patient at a time, as it is

is seldom less than ℔ss. so it is very frequently more than equal to ℔j, ij, iij.; according as the parts to be fomented are larger or smaller, and more or less in number; or as the vehicle is more or less bibulous (*per* §. 324.); or the fomentation is to be continued a longer or shorter time, or is required to be repeated at longer or shorter intervals; or as the fomentation itself is more or less subject to change and corrupt, or is more or less easily prepared. It is, however, generally better to order somewhat too much than too little, especially when the parts to be fomented are pretty large or numerous; lest the liquor should be expended too soon, or not hold out for the number of applications.

§. 326. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for a fomentation may be determined from what has been already said on this head (at §. 217. 230. 241. 254. 278. 289.), compared with §. 303. 322. It can be well ascertained, only from the physician's indication, and the known virtues of the ingredients: but the form being for external use, does not require so very exact a determination of the proportion, as those do which are internal. Yet it may not be improper to observe the caution at §. 322. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. as also the consistence of each ingredient; lest the form should become less penetrating, by its too great thickness.

§. 327. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, is conformable to the same rules with those deliver'd for the composition of internal liquid forms (§. 218, 220, 231, 242, 255, 279, 290.), from which, we need except nothing but the names importing their internal use, in the room of which others may be substituted: as *F. liquor pro epithemate vel fomento*. But sometimes the form takes a name from the part to which it is to be applied; as may be seen



hereafter in the external forms proper to particular parts (§. 294.): at other times the form is in part denominated from the names of the ingredients; and hence the appellation *oxyrhodon*, &c. For the rest, the ingredients for this form are sometimes only made up by the apothecary, in order to be afterwards infused or boiled for the fomentation, the remainder of the process being referr'd to the patient or his attendants, like as at §. 218, 220, 231: in which case, we may give it the name of *species*, or *collectio*. Lastly, this form does not require so exact a depuration, as at §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. §. 231. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. and 242. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

§. 328. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, indicates to him not only the name (*per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. §. 230, and 327.), but also,

1. *The preparation*: when that is not to be performed by the apothecary (*per* §. 327.). Consult §. 221. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.

2. *The parts to be fomented*: which are (*per* §. 320, and 322, n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) either (1.) *external*, to which the fomentation must be immediately applied; or else, (2.) *internal*, invested by the former, and only secundarily affected by the fomentation. (1) With regard to the *external parts*, as they are sufficiently manifest to the eye, we need only observe that, if they should have any open wound or ulcer, it may be sometimes proper to defend them first with some suitable matter; that the crude liquor may not injure the excoriated parts, nor prove, by drying or separating the fibres or otherwise, hurtful to them. For (2.) the *internal parts*: when these are to be alter'd or affected by a fomentation, a proper external region should be first chose, agreeable to the different situation of the viscus, and intention of the physician. And here, a previous know

knowledge of the consent of parts, or the distribution and communication of the nerves and blood vessels, will be of great service to direct the prescriber. For some intentions the fomentation is required to act more directly upon the affected part, as by strengthening, mollifying, moistening, cooling, relaxing, attenuating and dispersing impacted matter, &c. and then, the fittest external region for applying the fomentation, will be, that which is nearest the affected viscus, is the softest, and has the thinnest integuments. Sometimes the intention requires a revulsion of the humours from, or a derivation of them to, some particular part; and in that case, the application should be accordingly made either in the upper or lower regions of the body; according as the viscus itself is situated, and as it may have a greater or less consent with this or that external part of the body. At other times, our intention may be to affect the whole mass of blood, by the application of this form; and agreeable thereto, we pitch upon parts where the largest vessels run the most exposed: as in the temples, neck, arm-pits, wrists, groyns, hams, &c.

3. *The vehicles by which it is to be applied* (§.320.). Those most in use, are, linen or woollen cloths of various colours, especially red, silk thrumbs, *stupæ* or bathing vessels, bread toasted, or its crumb, sponge, and dry epithems or bags of other ingredients, of which we shall treat hereafter. Sometimes the liquor is included in a hog's bladder, capable of holding double the contents. The choice of these may be directed by the different intention, and nature of the parts to be fomented, and as one may be more easy to get than the other. When a great deal of the fomentation is to be applied at once, or  
its



its heat to be retained for a long time, for those purposes, woollen cloths, sponges and bathing vessels are most commonly used. A bladder, indeed, prevents any considerable dissipation of the liquor, retains its heat, and keeps it from fouling or wetting any thing: but then it transmits none but the more subtle parts of the fomentation, to the affected parts, and those but very slowly. Hence, we may judge in what cases such a method of application may be agreeable. If the region to be fomented is but thin, and does not require the epithem to be applied hot, or has no great necessity of retaining the heat, in these circumstances, linen cloths may do very well; and if a good deal of the fomentation is requir'd to be apply'd at once, they may be folded two, three, or more times together.

4. *Whether the fomentation is to be applied hot or cold.* But this will be easily learned by the prescriber, from his own intention, and from the particular nature of the ingredients and part affected. When a fomentation is intended to attenuate strongly, to penetrate, or attract; to apply it hot, will then be of great service. But a cold application is the best for constringing the fibres, repelling the humours, &c. Such fomentations as are spirituous, or volatile, are fittest to be applied cold, or only warm; without the intention requires it otherwise. It may be also not improper to consider whether the vehicle (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) is to be first heated before it imbibes any of the fomentation, or whether it may be more conveniently used cold.

5. *A direction for the method of retaining the epithem upon the parts.* This is commonly effected by proper bandages. But if the heat and humidity of the epithem be required to last any considerable time, it may be of service to bind

a hog's-bladder over the epithem, which has been first moistened with oil. Over that may be fastened a small bag full of warm sand, or an earthen tyle, brick, or any other body which will retain its heat a long time, without growing suddenly cold: and when the heat of such bodies is found declining and too low, they may be removed, and other hotter ones put in their place, the epithem itself remaining all the time upon the part.

6. Lastly, the superscription also frequently directs *the time an epithem is to remain upon the part, how long the patient is to continue the use of it, at what times the application of it is to be renewed, &c.* Among these circumstances there is a great variety. Sometimes they are limited by the cessation or mitigation of particular symptoms; as when, *v. g.* there is a remission of pain, watching, heat, cold, anguish, vomiting, bleeding, fainting, raving, &c. Sometimes they are limited by the strength of the liquor going off; as, *v. g.* when it is cold, or all absorbed by the vehicle, &c. They are also frequently order'd to be used at some particular time; as in the morning, evening, or once or twice every day, or every second or third hour, &c. In all these cases, the physician may easily limit the application, by considering his particular intention, the disposition of the disease and its symptoms, with the nature of the fomentation, as being more volatile, fix'd, &c. as also, the vehicle (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) and apparatus being more easy or difficult to be had, or made.

§. 329. The Use of fomentations is very extensive, being employ'd in most disorders whether acute or chronic, external or internal; this being a form well adapted to alleviate or remove many  
of



of their symptoms : and is used in various intentions, for mollifying, astringing, corroborating, repelling, drawing, warming, cooling, diluting, attenuating, opening, easing, stimulating, correcting or obtunding particular acrimony, &c. wherein the solids are no less affected and relieved than the fluids. This form is also suited to cause or promote almost every kind of evacuation by the emunctories, and is well enough adapted to patients of all ages in general ; supposing the ingredients to be carefully selected and adapted, and the application of them to be made at a proper time. These external epithems may very well supply the place of internal remedies, for infants, or others, who abhor to swallow, or cannot take physic internally. But the application and renovation of this form, is sometimes more troublesome than the use of internals. This form may also prove sometimes hurtful by an improper application ; as when it dissipates or relieves the symptoms, without removing the cause of the disease : which accident very frequently occurs in the use of narcotic epithems. Or the use of repellents in this form may prove pernicious, by constringing the vessels, and impacting the morbid matter, when it has not had a previous attenuation, or proper degree of fluidity ; at other times, these applications may do harm by becoming too cold thro' a long residence, upon the part, when their warmth is all they can prove serviceable by, &c. But these accidental ill consequences are to be rather attributed to the injudicious application, than to the form itself ; and may be very easily avoided by a skilful prescriber.

§. 330. Take the following SPECIMENS of this form.

\*

1. Epithema aromaticum, promovens saburræ intestinalis excretionem in infante recens nato.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 223.

R. Vitell. ovi. n<sup>o</sup>. j.

Spir. matrical.

Tinct. absynth.

Aq. stillat. fœnicul. ana ʒ ij.

M.

- §. Excepta pauxillo micæ panis, stomacho applicentur.

\*

2. Aliud, ad nauseam ab inordinato liquidi nervosi motu ortam.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 129.

R. Aq. vitæ matthioli ʒ j.

Spir. rad. angelic.

Carmin. sylv.

Menthæ ana ʒ ij.

M. D.

- §. Taleola panis triticei tosti, bene irrorata his, applicetur calidè epigastrio, superapplicetur vesica fuilla oleo humectata, & dein supra hanc ligatura: renovetur post xij horas.

\*

3. Emulsum externum, anodynum, demulcens, leniter aperiens.

V. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 113.

R. Semin. pomor. cotoneor. n<sup>o</sup>. vj. cum

Aq. stillat. flor. rosar.

Sambuc. aā ʒ iij.

F. f. a. Emulsio, cujus puro liquori admisce

Spir. vini rectificat. ʒ ß.

Tinct. opii ʒ ij.

D. ad vitrum.

- §. Parti a caustico aliove acri foris applicato læsæ & dolenti cum panno lineo triplicato admoveatur calidè: renovetur, ubi siccescit.



4. Fomentum laxans, resolvens, paregoricum, ad pleuritidem.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 149.

R. *Fol. malvæ.*

*Bismalvæ*

*Parietar. ana m. ij.*

*Papaver. hortens.*

*Hyoscyam. ana m. j.*

*Flor. sambuc.*

*Chamæmel.*

*Melilot. ana ʒ iij.*

Cum *Laet. dulc. q. f.* F. decoctum pro fomento.

- S. *Vesica suilla hoc liquore calidissimo ad dimidias repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine: tum super ponatur sacculus arena calidissima plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituitur alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc, donec dolor remisit.*

5. Fodus antisepticus, calorem vitalem resuscitans, intestino per vulnus abdominis egresso conveniens.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 79.

R. *Intestina pura animalis junioris q. f.*

Coq. in *Aq. q. f.* spatio  $\frac{1}{2}$  horæ; dein adde

*Flor. chamæmel.*

*Lavendul.*

*Centaur. ana m. ʒ.*

*Fol. menth. m. j.*

Stent in infusione per  $\frac{1}{2}$  horæ.

D.

- S. *Liquor calidus cum panno laneo applicetur.*

6. Epithema anti-alcalicum, cardiacum, in gangrena: ad exemplum ibid. p. 96.

R. *Herb. scordii*

*Menthae*

*Summit. rutæ*

*Fol. rosmarin. ana m. ℞.*

*Cort. cinnamom.*

*Nuc. myristic. ana ʒ ij.*

Conscissa, tusa, cum acet. rosac. & vini  
rhenan. aā ʒ viij. coquantur in  
phialia alta, vitrea per  $\frac{1}{2}$  horæ.  
Liquori decantato adde

*Aq. prophylact. sylv. ʒ ij.*

8. Hoc liquore imbutæ spongiolæ admoveantur parotidibus, axillis, scrobiculo cordis, carpis, inguinibus. Taleola panis tostæ eodem imbuta naribus supponatur. Renoventur quolibet triborio.

7. Fodus antiphlogisticus.

℞. *Aq. benedict. ʒ vj.*

*Acet. vini alb.*

*Sp. vin. campb. aā ʒ ij.*

*Sacch. saturn.*

*Opii aā ʒ j.*

M. F. Fodus, f. a.

8. Ut in fronte, cum pannis linteis tepide adbibend.  
pro re nata.



\*

## 8. Fetus astringens.

℥. Gall. virid.

Cort. granator. aā ʒ β.

Flor. rosar. rubr. m. j.

Coque in Aq. font. ℔ j β ad ℔ j.

Colaturæ adde Vin. rubr. ℔ β.

Alumen. rup. ʒ ij.

M. F. fetus.

S. Ut in fronte. Frigide applicetur, cum pannis linteis, omni 12<sup>o</sup> horæ partē renovand.

\*

## 9. Fetus discutiens communis.

℥. Sumit. absinth. vulg.

Flor. chamæm.

Sambuc. aā m. j.

Ciner. lign. vulg. ʒ vj.

Coque in Aq. benedict. ℔ j β ad ℔ j. colaturæ adde

Sp. vin. campb. ʒ iv.

M. F. fetus.

S. Cum pannis laneis calide adbibend. &amp; frequenter renovand.

\*

## 10. Fetus emolliens communis.

℥. Sumit. &amp; radic. albæ aā ʒ jv.

Hyosciam.

Flor. sambuc.

Melilot. aā m. j.

Capit. papav. alb. ʒ ij.

Coque in A. font. ℔ iij ad ij. colaturæ adde

Sapon. venet. ʒ ij.

Cremor. lact. recent. ʒ ij.

M. F. fetus.

S. Ut in fronte. Cum pannis linteis tepide applicand. &amp; pro re nata, renovand.

Of

## Of dry EPITHEMS.

§. 331. **E**PITHEMA SICCUM, or a dry Fetus, is a kind of medicated powder (§. 106.); which being generally sewed up in a cloth, is applied to alter various external parts of the body, in various intentions. It takes several names, according to the different parts of the body it is to be applied to: as, *saccus*, *sacculus*, *cucufa*, *cucullus*, *frontale*, *scutum*, *lectulus*, *pulvinar*, &c.

§. 332. The consistence of the powder for this form is hardly ever finer than the two first degrees (§. 107. n<sup>o</sup>. (2.)), *tragea*, and *species*; and this, in order to prevent its parts from sticking to each other, and from falling thro' the interstices of the cloth.

§. 333. The MATTER or ingredients for dry epithems, may be the same, in general, with those for the powder (at §. 109. and 110.); supposing they are judged proper for external use, and for the particular intention.

§. 334. A proper ELECTION of ingredients for this form may be learned from §. 111. 110. 322. compared with §. 331. 332. But we may observe in brief;

1. That the ingredients most frequently in use for dry epithems; are roots, barks, leaves; flowers; seeds; berries; spices; concreted juices, and the officinal species compounded of these, &c.

2. That this form does require equally, or rather more (than at §. 322. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.), that its ingredients should be such as consist of parts which are very volatile and penetrating; because its

T

con-



consistence and mode of application (§. 331. and 332.), would otherwise make them useless.

3. That to these dry ingredients is frequently added some liquid epithem (§. 320.); by which means, the substances become more useful or active, and the preceeding form becomes a vehicle for this (*per* §. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.).

4. That chaff is generally used to dilate the ingredients of this form, when they are intended for the composition of little beds or pillows. The same substance is also used (or rather one which is softer, as wool, cotton, &c.) to separate the parts of the medicated powder, when it is to compose a scul-cap, frontal, or the like small baggs; which are required to set easy upon the part, and have no occasion to be wetted much.

5. That to this form belongs the use of small bags filled with sand; whether applied alone, or mix'd with some liquid epithem (§. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.); in cases which require a dry or moist heat to be preserved for a considerable time.

§. 335. The ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for dry epithems, may be observ'd the same as at §. 112. of the internal powder.

§. 336. The DOSE of this form is limited by filling the capacity of the bag, and that capacity is usually proportioned to the size of the hollow part of the body it is to be applied to. Hence, the dose of dry epithems is very different and undetermined. The hairy scalp of the head, the stomach, and the liver, commonly take up about  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij, iij, or jv: the heart, spleen, and kidneys, about  $\mathfrak{z}$  j, jß or ij. and the other parts in proportion to their magnitudes. The little beds and pillows which are for the patient to lye upon, require a dose of several pounds. But we may observe,

1. That different ages in patients, and degrees of extension for morbid parts, make a great variation in the quantity or dose of these dry epithems.

4. That these bags should not be stuffed full, but in a loose manner; that they may be the more soft, or easy, and the more readily adapt themselves to the form of the parts.

§. 337. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, to be transmitted to the patient at one time, is to be determined by the quantity of the dose (§. 336.), and the number of bags to be filled. For very often there are several bags to be transmitted together, which are to be either applied at one time to different parts, or to the same part at different times, alternately.

§. 338. The *mutual* PROPORTION of the ingredients for dry epithems, may be determined from the same circumstances as at §. 313. of aspersions.

§. 339. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the compounder for this form, orders

1. *The preparation of the powder*: which is usually performed by cutting, pounding or grinding in a gross manner (*per* §. 332.); then comes mixation. Sometimes, particular ingredients, or all of them, are order'd to be roasted in a frying-pan; in order to increase or change their medicinal virtues: but this process should not, however, be practiced upon ingredients, whose virtues consist in very volatile parts. At other times, the dry powders are order'd to be sprinkled with some efficacious liquor, before they are included in bags; as with spirits, oils, aromatic tinctures, &c.

2. *The making of the bag*: where the first thing that offers, is, (1.) the *cloth* to be cut out, and sew'd; which is commonly some thin and coarse linen, muslin, or silk, but seldom woollen. The



nature or disposition of the morbid part, the quantity or quality of the powder, the greater or smaller stress the bag will suffer in its application, the opinion of the patient, and the price of the cloth, &c. have each their particular share in determining the choice of its kind. (2.) The *figure* of the bag, which is to be adapted to that of the morbid part, and the method of using it. It is customary to be in form of a hood, for the hairy scalp of the head, and to be of an oblong-square, for the fore-head; pyramidal for the heart, scutiform for the stomach, lunated for the liver; and to be in the form of an ox's tongue for the spleen, round for the navel, &c. The little beds and pillows retain their usual form, being only proportion'd in their size. Sometimes the length and breadth of the bag is expressed to correspond to the morbid part, by a number of fingers breadths or inches: when at other times, mention is made only of the part to be cover'd, and the rest referr'd to the discretion of the apothecary. (3.) The *number* of bags is sometimes mentioned, when there are several to be made at one time (*per* §. 337.).

3. *The filling or stuffing of the bag*: before which process, should go, when necessary, mixation with the chaff, or an interposition of the cotton or wool (*per* §. 334. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.). The inclosure and fixation of the ingredients in the bag is usually performed by suture: tho' sometimes, barely tying or folding them up, is sufficient, when its stay upon the part is required to be but short, and its figure (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) less exact. And lastly the larger bags, which are not stuffed over tight, are frequently intersew'd or quilted; that the included powder may not clog together, or settle more to one part of the bag than to another.

4. But the business of all that has been hitherto said (n<sup>o</sup>. 2. and 3.), is very often referr'd to be performed by the patient or his attendants; the preparation and exhibition (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) of the powder only, being left to the apothecary. And in this case the subscription barely orders *F. species pro cucufa, sacculo, lectulo, &c.*

§. 340. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, contains, besides its name, (§. 321. 339. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), also

1. *The inclosure of the species or powders;* when they are to be transmitted loose to the patient, by the apothecary (*per* §. 339. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.). But for this, the same directions take place, as at §. preced. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, and 3.

2. *What belongs to the application of them:* but this application of the dry epithems is usually made either (1.) alone and dry, being generally made warm first. Or (2.) when they have been imbib'd with the medicinal virtues of others, to render them more active. Therefore the dry epithems are frequently order'd to be moistened with liquid ones (§. 320. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), either by maceration, aspersion or decoction with them; or else by imbibing the vapours of some proper decoction, boiling, or the dry fumes arising from the accension of some suffitus or fumigation. Or (3.) a dry epithem may be applied with a super-apposition of a liquid one, in order to retain its heat, or increase its virtues (*per* §. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 5. and §. 334. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.). What farther relates to the application of this form, by the patient may be deduced from what has been said at §. 328; the greatest part of which may generally take place here.



§. 341. The Use of this form is much the same with that of fomentations (§. 329.). But a dry epithem is generally less penetrating, and more slow in action, unless it be mix'd with a liquid one (*per* §. 340. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)). Tho' there are some cases where a dry heat is more useful and tolerable to the patient. To this form, of epithems, also belongs the application of live whelps, pigeons, chickens, &c. after they have been split in two; as also the omentum, intestine, and other parts of animals, while they retain their vital heat: to these we may add, bread hot from the oven, applied either alone or with some proper mixture, agreeable to the usual methods; the business of which, may be readily understood from the preceeding doctrine of epithems.

§. 342. For SPECIMENS of dry epithems, take the following.

1. Cucufa confortans, capiti debili, frigido catarrhis obnoxio, proficua.

R. Rad. angelicæ ʒj.

Herb. majoran.

Salvia.

Folior. & flor. rosmarin.

Sumit. serpill. aq̄ m. ℞.

Semin. nigell. rom. ʒ iij.

Caryophyll. arom.

Mastiches.

Styrac. calamit. ana ʒj.

Conscissa, tusa, mista, D. ad chartam.

§. Species pro cucufa, quæ gossypio exceptæ includantur duplicaturæ cuculli, & punctim intersuantur. Cucullo, mane & vesperi fumo ligni juniperi accensi imbuto, semper tegatur caput.

2. Scutum stomachicum,\* ad nauseam a motu liquidum nervosi inordinato ortam.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 129.

R. Pulv. aromat. rosat.

Diagalang.

Diarrhod. abb. ana ʒj.

M.

S. Infusa sindoni applica epigastrio.

3. Epithema ad dolores\* colicos a causa frigida, flatulenta, natos.

R. Semin. contus. anisi.

Cumini ana ʒj.

Piperis ʒ iij.

Nuc. myristic. ʒ ij.

Caryophyllor. aromat.

Maceris ana ʒj.

Conscissa, tusa, mista, D. ad chartam.

S. Species califacientes, quæ panis adhuc a furno calentis, transversim dissecti, superficei internæ micaceæ, inspergantur, tum spiritu vini irroratæ sindone super extensâ contineantur, & epigastrio vel regioni dolenti applicentur: post tres quasque horas sindon spiritu vini iterum humectetur.

4. Epithema\* febrifugum.

ʒ. Camph. opt. ʒ ij.

Sal. vol. C. C. per se ʒj.

Cort. cinnam. pulv. ʒj.

Nuc. myristic. ras. ʒ ss.

Ol. essent. chamæm. gtt. xxiv.

M.

S. Includantur species sacculo serico, rubro, septies reduplicato, & in figuram pyramidalem redactis: quæ in collum filo serico rubro suspensæ, circa cordis scrobiculum retineantur; donec ʒ iij. pondere avolantur.



5. Lectulus & pulvinaria roborantia, anti-rachitica.  
Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 255.

R. Folior. recent. in umbra ficcator.  
Filicis maris lb iij.  
Majoranæ.  
Melissæ.  
Menthæ ana m. ij.

Flor. recent. in umbra ficcator.  
Meliloti.  
Trifolii odorati.  
Sambuci.  
Rosarum ana ʒ ij.

Tritis in pulverem tenuem, & mistis,

F. Species pro lectulo & pulvinaribus.

- S. Species roborantes, quibus cum duplo tanto paleæ hordei mistis, ac dein linteo immixtis, fiant lectulus & pulvinaria, quibus incumbat æger. Defendantur autem ab humido, & sæpe exsiccentur.

6. Epithema ficcum ad hydrocelen, serum dissipans, educens.

Vide H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 211.

R. Salis marin. decrepit. siccissimi, calidi, tenuissimè triti. q. s.

D.

- S. Intra lintea consuta applicetur calidus: simul ac madescit, alius similis sacculus, priori remoto, substituitur.

\*

7. Epithema anti-phlogisticum, ad nephritidem.  
V. H. Boerh. in Aphorism. §. 997. n<sup>o</sup>. iij.

R. *Herb. parietar.* m. ij.

*Flor. chamæmeli.*

*Meliloti.*

*Sambuci* ana ʒ ʒ.

*Semin. contus. lini* ʒ j.

Conscissa, tusa, tenuiter, mista, laxè immissa duobus sacculis lineis, quatuor pollices longis, duos latis, infuantur.

- S. *Sacculi renales, quorum unus horæ quadrante cum lacte dulci coctus, calidus, imponatur regioni lumbari dolenti; firmetur ligamine: ubi refrixit, intera similiter coctus alter priori substituitur.*

\*

8. Sacculus cordialis, excitans in languore ab inertia defectuve liquidi nervosi orto.

(A.) R. *Follor. recent. melissæ.*

*Basilic.* ana ʒ iij.

*Flor. lavendul. siccator.* ʒ ij.

*Cort. recent. aurant.*

*Cinnamom.* ana ʒ j.

*Croci britannici* ʒ ʒ.

Conscissa tenuiter infuantur sacco, pyramidalī, serico, rubro.

(B.) R. *Aq. meliss. magistral.* ʒ ij.

*Sal. volat. oleos.* ʒ ij.

*Tinct. ambari* ʒ j.

M. D. seorsim vitro probe clauso.

- S. *Sacculus (A.) regioni cordis apponatur prius irroratus liquore (B.): ubi exaruit iterum humectetur.*



9. Epithema adstringens, in intestino recto prolapso, reducto, conveniens.

R. *Herb. anserin.*

*Folior. querc. ana m. j.*

*Flor. balauft.*

*Gallar. quercin. ana ʒ ʒ.*

Conscissa, tusa insuantur binis facculis  
fericis, æqualibus.

S. *Coguantur facculi in vini rubri & aceti ana q. f.*  
*& calidi alternatim admoveantur ano.*

## OF CATAPLASMS.

§. 343. **A** CATAPLASM is a soft, cohesive epithem (§. 318, 319. n<sup>o</sup> 3.), in the form of pap; and of a middle consistence, between that of an ointment, and an emplaster; but not melting with heat, in its external application for various uses.

§. 344. The consistence of this form (§. 343.) is generally given to it by boiling: but it is sometimes prepared without that, barely by trituration and mixture. Hence we have a two-fold distinction of *cataplasms*, into *boiled* and *crude*.

## OF CATAPLASMS by Decoction.

§. 345. **C**ATAPLASMA COCTUM, or a *pultice* made by decoction, of such a consistence (§. 343.) as not to flow about, should be composed of ingredients whose parts are very small, cohesive and



and slippery. These, being sufficiently attenuated and equably mixed, take the name of *puls*.

§. 346. The *MATTER* or ingredients for this form is threefold : a *liquor* : a *substance to be boiled therein* : and *accessories*.

1. The *liquor* to be used, may be of various kinds : as water, new-milk, butter-milk, whey, liquid juices by expression, mead, wine ; vinegar, simple, or compound of the shops ; urine lixivium ; oil by expression, infusion or decoction : and sometimes thicker substances are added, which yet melt with heat ; as butter, the fat of animals, ointments, &c. And sometimes, an intention requires several of these to be mix'd together.

2. The *ingredients to be boiled* in the liquor, are usually taken from the class of vegetable substances : to which belong roots, bulbs, rinds, herbs, leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds ; or else meals, powders, inspissated juices, &c. made from these. The animal and mineral class of substances afford but few ingredients to be boiled into a cataplasm ; tho' the excrements of particular animals, the nests of swallows, with preparations from lead, are sometimes taken into this form.

3. The *Accessories* are usually added either towards the end of the decoction, or else mixed after that is over : and this, either to (1.) increase the medicinal virtues, their texture not being able to resist the action of the fire ; such as the aromatic waters and oils, tinctures, essences, spirits, wines, vinegars, balsams, extracts, pulps, electuaries, gums and resins, or gum-resins, liquid or inspissated juices of vegetables, yeast, salt, sope, with the finer aromatic powders of the softer parts of vegetables, e. g. of saffron, and the like. Or, (2.) they are added to give the form a proper cohesion and lubricity (§. 345.) :  
of

of which kind are meals, fine powders, oils, ointments, butter, honey, the crumb of white bread, the whites or yolks of eggs, mucilages, &c.

§. 347. The ELECTION of ingredients most proper for this form, is directed by the requisite consistence and uniformity of a cataplasm (§. 345.), in conjunction with the physician's intention, and previous knowledge of the effects <sup>ch</sup> boiling will have upon the ingredients. Hence,

1. The reader may consult what has been said at (§. 322.); the greater part of which observations are agreeable to this cohesive, as well as that liquid kind of epithem.

2. The ingredients to be boiled (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), should be either naturally of a soft texture, or else apt to become so by the decoction: so that the harder parts of vegetables, which are less succulent, as woods, stalks, roots, barks, &c. are generally excluded from this form: the more soft and succulent parts of recent vegetables, being preferable to the more compact and dry.

3. Bread, flower, or the finer powders of the parts of vegetables, are generally used to make a smooth pultice, like paste (§. 345.).

5. Sometimes the residuum left after boiling a liquid fomentation (§. 321.), composes the matter of a cataplasm; when both a pultice and fomentation of the same virtues are required to be used at the same time. In this case there is seldom any occasion to repeat, or make a second decoction of the ingredients.

6. The *liquor* (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) to boil the ingredients for the cataplasm, should be chose agreeable to the physician's intention, and texture of the ingredients; and be able to sustain the force of fire in the decoction. When the intention is to moisten,



moisten, mollify and relax, it is advisable to let the liquor be water, milk, or preparations of the last, with oil and unctuous substances: but when the design is to open obstructions, attenuate viscidities, or stimulate the small vessels, it may be best to use vinegar, oxycrate, urine, a lixivium, &c. From a combination of several of these with each other, will arise a new mixture, of complex virtues. It is advisable to mix such things, as may be lost by the fire in boiling, after that operation is over, and the cataplasma made (*per* §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, 3.); such are wines, distilled waters, inflammable spirits, aromatic oils, and the like.

6. The *accessories* (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) of both kinds, are not always necessary in this form. Tho' the proper consistence, or requisite virtues, not found in the other boiled ingredients, may sometimes give occasion to make this addition. Hence, when a cataplasma is too fluid, and its mixture not sufficiently uniform; we then add fine powders or meals: if too dry, and not sufficiently pliable; we mix oils and unctuous substances. And sometimes we add both, to increase the bulk of a cataplasma to a proper size.

7. But both kinds of accessories (whether they be fluid, liquifiable by heat, or naturally soft and viscous, or of the fine powder kind) ought to be disposed to make a uniform and equable mixture. Such as are difficultly soluble, or run together into grumes by heat; such as *e. g.* resins and gum-resins, galbanum, sagapenum, &c. ought to be first dissolved in vinegar, wine or its spirit, or else reduced by the yolk of an egg.

8. Oils and unctuous substances should not be mix'd in all cases promiscuously. For they are often pernicious by obstructing the pores of the skin; unless they have previously undergone

a sufficient attenuation, by sope, or some proper menstruum.

9. The number of ingredients for this form, may be the same as for a decoction (§. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 23.).

§. 348. The ORDER or method of prescribing and compounding the ingredients for a cataplasma, is much the same as at §. 227. of the internal decoction. The accessories (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)) generally come in the last place; because they are frequently order'd in an undetermined quantity. But if there are any ingredients whose parts are extremely volatile, they should be mix'd the very last, after all the rest.

§. 349. The DOSE of this form is determined by the size of the part to be fomented; nor does it require to be limited by any other consideration.

§. 350. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, to be prescribed and transmitted to the patient at a time, may be determined from the considerations at §. 325. Whence we learn, that as the general quantity is often equal to ℥j, ij, iij, or more; so it is seldom prescribed in a less quantity than ℥ss. because it would be troublesome to boil.

§. 351. The mutual PROPORTION of ingredients for a cataplasma, may be almost wholly understood from what has been said on this head at §. 217. 230. 303. 326. We shall only add,

1. That the ingredients to be boiled should be order'd in a proportion conformable to the physician's intention, the particular dose (§. 349.); and general quantity (§. 350.); because the whole substance of them are used in this form. For the rest, consult what is said at §. 303. and 326.

2. The proportion of the liquor for decoction (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. ), is hardly ever limited, but is only



only order'd to be taken in *q. s.* But a less quantity is generally sufficient for this form, than for internal decoctions (*per* §. 230.), for injections (*per* §. 303.), or for fomentations; and this, that a cataplasm may the sooner acquire its due consistence (§. 343.): supposing the ingredients (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) do not require a long decoction in order to molify them.

3. When oil, butter, or the softer fats of animals are used for the menstruum or liquor (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) of this form, they should be order'd in a very small proportion; lest they should become rank and acrimonious by the heat of the fire. Whence, a bare maceration and contusion of them together, is generally preferable to boiling them.

4. To make a farinaceous cataplasm, a still less proportion of liquor may suffice; because those ingredients (§. 347. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), do well enough incorporate and acquire a consistence without much boiling.

5. The proportion of accessories (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (1.)) will hardly admit of limitation even by general bounds. Their virtues and consistences coming more or less near to those proper to this form, the quantity of ingredients to be boiled, and the particular intention of the prescriber, are to have each their consideration in order to determin<sup>e</sup> their due proportion. If they should happen to disturb the due consistence (§. 343. 345.) of the cataplasm, by making it too thick or too thin; in that case we make use of the accessories at (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.). and § 347. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.).

6. The proportion of those accessories (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. (2.)) may be determin<sup>e</sup>d from the quantity and consistence as well of the boiled ingredients as of the accessories (n<sup>o</sup>. 5.) preceeding.

But

But as they are not always of the same consistence, we may readily perceive that their quantities alone will not be sufficient to direct the due proportion. Hence, in doubtful cases, our most expeditious method will be to add the requisite proportion of accessories (§. 347. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.) by *q. f.* And if we have a mind to use accessories both of the dry and liquid kind (§. *ib.*); we may then also order the proportion of one or both of them by *q. f.*

§. 352. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, orders the prescribed ingredients (§. 346. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) to be macerated or boiled in the menstruum or liquor (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.); after they have been first comminuted by cutting, pounding, &c. when such preparation is necessary. But the quantity of maceration and boiling is determined by the ingredients being sufficiently softened, putrid, or attenuated; when they are of a gross and compact texture: but if they are of a soft texture, and of the powder kind; then the degree of boiling is to be limited by their acquiring the consistence of paste, which will be much promoted by sufficiently agitating the mass with a spathula or pudding-stirrer whilst boiling, by which means it will acquire a more uniform mixture, and be also prevented from burning to the vessel, when the quantity of liquor is but small. The next thing that this part of the formula directs, is, the beating and straining of the boiled ingredients, when their stalks, or more tough and woody parts cannot be sufficiently mollified. Lastly, the pulp or pultice being thus made, the accessories (§. 346, n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) are order'd to be mix'd therewith, according to their texture, either whilst it is still over, or after it is removed from, the fire. And the direction concludes, *F. cataplasma vel puls. D. ad fistile.*



§. 353. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, is pretty evident from §. 345. and 328. This kind of epithem, a cataplasma, is almost constantly applied hot; and sometimes it is rolled up in linen, that it may not smere any thing. Sometimes volatile substances are mixed therewith, immediately before its application, as wine, spirits, tinctures, &c. which, unless they are in common use, should be for that purpose transmitted separately, to the patient, by the apothecary. When by a very frequent repetition, or continued use of this form, the substance of the cataplasma becomes too thick and dry, it may be convenient to order a remixture with the decoction wherein the ingredients of the cataplasma were boiled, or some other proper liquor, hot. For the rest, it may be understood from consulting the forecited sections.

§. 354. The Use of this form is very considerable in tumours, inflammations, abscesses, gangrenes, obstructions, contusions, burns, pains, &c. where the fibres and small vessels are to be relaxed and opened, or contracted and stimulated; and their fluids to be cooled, attenuated, derived, digested, or corrected in acrimony; and when the obstruction, heat, tension and pain from both, are to be removed: all which, may be effected by accommodating proper ingredients in this form, suitable to the case.

§. 355. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

\*

1. Cataplasma emolliens, narcoticum : ad exemplum  
H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 65.

R. *Rad. altheæ* ʒ ij.

*Capit. recent. papav. hort. cum sem.*  
n<sup>o</sup>. iv.

*Fol. recent. hyoscyam. nigr. m. ʒ.*

*Micæ panis albi* ʒ iij.

Contusis cum *laet. recent.* q. f. ad emol-  
litionem usque decoctis, trajectis, adde

*Olei solani* ʒ j.

*Farin. semin. lini.* q. f.

Ut F. f. a. cataplasma.

- S. *Calidum parti dolenti applicetur, donec re-*  
*mittet dolor.*

\*

2. Cataplasma antisepticum, ad gangrænam : juxta  
exemplum H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 100.

(A.) R. *Rad. belenii* ʒ ij.

*Herb. tanacet.*

*Absynth.*

*Scordii ana* ʒ iij.

*Baccar. juniper.* ʒ j ʒ.

Conscissa, tusa, decoque in *aq. & acet.*  
*ana* q. f. ad teneritudinem. Contusis  
dein & per setaceum trajectis admisce

*Sal. gemmæ* ʒ ʒ.

*Ol. nardini* ʒ j ʒ.

*Farin. lupinor.* q. f.

Ut F. f. a. cataplasma.

(B.)



(B.) R. Spirit. matrical. ℥ iv.

Camphoræ ʒ j.

Concute ad solutionem usque D. seorsim  
vitro clauso.

S. Cataplasma (A.) calidum, irroratum prius tantillo spiritus (B.) applicetur cum pannis lineis parti adfectæ, & vesica fuilla oleo madefacta detineatur : renovetur quolibet trihorio.

\*

3. Puls emolliens, stimulan, in pus maturans.  
Vide H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 90, 91.

R. Farin. tritici.

Lini recent. ana ℥ iij.

Cum Acet. & olei lilior. alb. ana q. s. sub  
jugi agitatione, cocta leniter, redige  
in pultis consistentiam, cui dein ad-  
misce

Pulp. cepar. sub cineribus assatar. ʒ ij.

Gumm. ammon. in vitell. ovi solut. ʒ j.

D. ad fictile.

S. Admoveatur calidè loco adfecto : renovetur quater <sup>vel affecto</sup>  
de die : ubi arefcit, tantillo butyri insulsi emol-  
liatur.

\*

4. Aliud simile. Ibid. p. 90.

R. Fol. acetos. recent. m. iv.

Butyri insulsi ʒ j.

Ad ignem leniter, parum, decoctis adde

Fermenti panis ʒ ij.

Gumm. sagapen. in vitello ovi solut ʒ ss.

F. s. a. cataplasma.

S. Ut prius.

5. Cataplasma suppurans, ad bubonem venereum.  
Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 248.

R. *Ficus molles, maturas*, ad lb β.

*Mell. recent.* ℥ ij.

*Galbani in vitello ovi soluti* ℥ j.

F. f. a. cum aq. coquendo cataplasma.

S. *Admoveatur calidum parti affectæ, cum panno lineo quadruplicato: renovetur post iv vel vj horas.*

6. Cataplasma emolliens, commune.

℥. *Micæ panis albi*, in

*Laët. rec. q. f. coct. & leniter express.* lb β.

*Ung. sambuc.* ℥ j.

*Sev. melilot.* ℥ β.

F. f. a. cataplasma.

S. *Tepidè parti admoveatur, & pro re nata renovetur.*

7. Cataplasma refrigerans.

℥. *Pulp. pomor. coct.*

*Micæ panis, in laëtè coct. aâ* ℥ iv.

*Cacl. viv. in aq. rosar. extinet.* ℥ β.

*Trochisc. alb. rhas.* ℥ vj.

*Acet. opt. vin. alb.* ℥ ij.

F. f. a. cataplasma.

S. *Statim post compositionem, frigide applicetur.*



8. Cataplasma discutiens.

℞. Ol. infus. sambuc.

Nicotian. aa ʒ ij.

Campb. in tind. opii q. f. solut. ʒ j β.

Lixiv. capital. ebullient. ʒ ij.

Misce in vitro, exactissime concutiendo, cui adde

Furfur. tenuior. lb j β.

Aq. pluvi. ebullient. q. f.

F. f. a. cataplasma.

℞. Calidè parti applicetur, & frequenter renovetur.

\*

9. Cataplasma nervinum.

℞. Pulp. rapar. coct. & lenit. express. lb β.

Rad. allii contus.

Sem. sinapeos pulv. aa ʒ ij.

Ol. succin. empyreumat. ʒ β.

Ung. opodeldoc ʒ j β.

F. f. a. cataplasma.

℞. Tepide applicetur capiti, carpis, pedum plantis,  
partibus paralyticis, &c.

\*

10. Cataplasma bechicum, stomachicum, ad tussim  
anginosam.

℞. Caffæ pulv. ʒ j β.

Spec. diamb. odorat. ʒ j β.

R. allii contus. rec. ʒ iv.

Axung. human. ʒ iij.

Ol. essent. cinnam.

Hyssop.

Succin. ana gtt. liij.

Tberiac. venet. q. f. ad consist. debit.

F. f. a. cataplasma.

℞. Sindone incluso, regioni epigastrici & circa collum,  
tepede applicetur; & fasciis laneis, hora somni,  
retineatur: post septimanam, si desit, renovetur.

## Of Crude CATAPLASMS.

§. 356. **A** CRUDE CATAPLASM (§. 344.) comes near to the consistence of a bolus or electuary (§. 127. 138.), not having the softness, smoothness and uniformity of mixture proper to the boiled one (§. 345.): which properties, as they are not always required in this form, so it does not always admit of them.

§. 357. The MATTER or ingredients for the composition of this form, is in general the same as for the bolus (§. 128.): and are either *excipiens*, receiving; or *excipienda*, to be received by the former.

1. The *excipient* must be either (1.) *soft*: as Conserves, robs, electuaries, honey, thick balsams, soft extracts, concreted juices (mollified in some proper liquor, and so, fitted for entering the form of a cataplasm) sope, yeast, the crumb of new bread, or of stale bread softened by maceration, butter, lard, ointments, pulps, the fresh dung of animals, or their soft and fleshy parts, with the soft and succulent parts of recent vegetables, beat into a past, &c. Or, (2.) *Liquid*: as wine and its spirit, vinegar, distilled waters, milk, mucilages, syrups, oils, the whites and yolks of eggs, urine, lye, expressed juices, and those mentioned at §. 128. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

2. The *excipienda*, to be made up with the preceeding, are, every dry substance, whether animal, vegetable or mineral, which is capable of being reduced into a fine powder.

§. 358.



§. 358. The ELECTION of proper ingredients for this form, is to be determined by the intention of the physician, and other particular circumstances of the form itself (§. 356.); and may be easily understood from what has been hitherto said on this head, for other external forms. But we may observe in brief,

1. That when vegetables or their parts cannot be had green or fresh gathered, we may substitute dry ones in their room, by macerating them in some proper liquor, as was said before of dry bread, (§. 537. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)).

2. That fruits and bulbous roots are frequently roasted first in the ashes, to make them afford a softer pulp in beating.

3. That the soft substances (§. 357. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) are frequently used alone, or with the liquid excipients (*ib.* 2.) when they are of the thicker kind; without any addition of the dry exciendra (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2.). At other times, the dry exciendra only, are used with liquids: but they will then require something glutinous, or an addition of dry substances which become very cohesive upon a mixture with liquors. Tho' it is most usual to compound the dry exciendra with both soft and liquid substances, in order to beat 'em up into a cataplasm.

4. The number of ingredients for this form, is the same as for the electuary (§. 140. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.).

§. 359. The ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for this form is also like that at §. 141.

§. 360. The DOSE of this form is limited by the same circumstances as at §. 349.

§. 361. The GENERAL QUANTITY to be prescribed or compounded at once, is generally less than that of the cataplasm by decoction (§. 350.);

it sometimes not exceeding one ounce, but is seldom larger than  $\text{lbj}$ : for as the composition of this form may be much sooner and more easily made than the former, it is very often prescribed for in no larger a quantity than what will suffice for one dose: and the intention of this form will be oftener answer'd by such a quantity of the crude, than of the boiled cataplasma (§. 353. 355.).

§. 362. The mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for a crude cataplasma, may be deduced from comparing what has been said (at §. 133. and 144.) with the medicinal virtues and consistence of those ingredients, which have been selected (*per* §. 357. and 358.), together with the peculiar circumstances of the form itself (§. 356.), its dose (§. 360.), and general quantity (§. 361.). To which we may add,

1. That the degree of consistence (§. 356.), is not always so constant, but that it may be sometimes more or less than specified; whenever the intention or nature of the ingredients may require it. When it is to penetrate deep, a thinner or more dilute consistence is most agreeable (*per* §. 322. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), &c. Hence, the proportion of ingredients is not always observed the same, for the composition of this form; though it is, in the general, pretty much like that of the electuary (§. 144.), or bolus (§. 133.).

2. It is very usual in prescribing this form, to order the excipient (whether soft, liquid, or both, *per* §. 357. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) (2.)), only by *q. f.* or, on the contrary, to determine the quantity of these, but not that of the dry excipienda (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2.). By which means, the prescriber may be satisfy'd of the justness of his proportion, when he is under any doubt or difficulty.



§. 363. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for the composition of this form, orders first the confusion of the ingredients, and then their mixture, *ut F. s. a. cataplasma, or epithema*: for these two names have been generally used promiscuously. Sometimes it takes a name from the part, to which it is to be applied: and accordingly, such as are to be applied to the wrists, are termed *epicarpia*, if to the forehead, *frontale*, &c. But more frequently, we only mention the part to which it is to be applied; especially when we refer its application (*viz.* the spreading it upon some vehicle (§. 320.), as linen or woollen cloth, silk, leather, wet rags, &c. (*per* §. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) to the apothecary: and in that case, the size and figure of the vehicle may be mentioned (*per* §. 339. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)); tho' this last circumstance is not of so much moment.

§. 364. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, may be easily deduced from §. 328. 353. and 363. consider'd with the particular part to be pulticed, the time and method of application, &c. which have been but now explained at §. 363. The *vehicle* (§. *ib.*) or cloth is frequently wetted first (with some liquid epithem, vinegar, wine, oil, alcohol, or other proper liquor,) before the cataplasma is spread thereon. At other times this form is folded up in linen, &c. *per* §. 353. that it may not smear the parts, or dirty the patient's cloths, &c. The application of it is made hot, warm, or cold, according to the physician's intention, and the nature of the ingredients; but it is not so frequently used hot, as the boiled cataplasma.

§. 365. The USE of the crude cataplasma is much the same with that of the liquid epithem (§. 329.) and boiled cataplasma (§. 354.); but is not so extensive. Epispastics and vesicatories are very frequently used in this form. The greater consistence of  
2 the

the cataplasm beyond that of the liquid epithem, makes it generally less apt to penetrate into parts which are deeply situated, and is also not so easily dissipated: whence, it must act with a stronger and more lasting force upon the external parts.

§. 366. SPECIMENS of this form.

1. *Epicarpia antifebrilia.*

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 136.

R. *Uvar. corinthiac.*

*Summit. lupuli.*

*Sal. marin. ana* ʒ ij.

Contusa in pulvem D.

S. *Excepta linteis pulsuum locis applica ad arterias, duabus horis ante ingruentem paroxysmum.*

2. *Epithema stomachicum, roborans, pro infante.*

V. ibid. p. 223.

R. *Flaved. cort. citrei ras.* ʒ ss.

*Nuc. myristic.* ʒ ij.

*Vini hispanic.* ʒ iij.

M. conterendo simul in mortario.

S. *Excepta mica panis adplicentur stomacho.*

3. *Cataplasma adstringens, ad hæmorrhagiam partis externæ vulneratæ.*

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 104.

R. *Sang. dracon.* ʒ j.

*Sarcocoll.* ʒ ij.

*Lap. hæmatit.* ʒ ss.

*Bol. armen.* ʒ j.

Tenuissime pulverisata, mista, excipiantur

*Album. ovor.* q. s. ut F. cataplasma.

S. *Exceptum id stupâ alcohole vini madidâ admoveatur vulneri, tum vesica vel fascia circumpositâ firmetur.*



4. Epithema molle, excitans, cardiacum.

R. Summit. tener. recent. melissæ.

Abrotan. aa ʒß.

Theriac. andromach. ʒ iij.

Caryophyll. aromat.

Cinnamom. ana ʒj.

Cum Vini rben. geros. tantillo.

Contusa D. ad fictile.

S. Extensa super pannum scarlat. vino rbenano prius madefactum, tepida, regioni cordis applicentur.

5. Cataplasma acre, emolliens, stupifaciens.

Vide H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 92.

R. Fermenti panis acris ʒ ij.

Sapon. venet. ras. ʒ ij.

Mellis ʒß.

Ol. chamæmel. infus. ʒ ii.

M. F. f. a. cataplasma.

S. Calidum imponatur abscessui maturo, aperiendo, donec integumenta macerata sensum perdiderint.

6. Cataplasma emolliens, anodynum.

R. Micæ panis filigin. in lacte dulci macerat. lbß.

Vitell. ovor. n<sup>o</sup>. iij.

Croci pulveris. ʒ ij.

Farin. lini q. s.

Ut conterendo F. cataplasma.

S. Cum linteamine duplicato, aut panno laneo, dolenti parti applicetur calidum.

V. §. 355. Formul. ult. quam huic pertinet.

Nota.

*Nota.* To the history of *epithems*, which we have hitherto (§. 318. to 366.) laid down, belongs also an account of *AMULETS*; so that those who approve of them, may thence deduce general directions to be observed for their prescription and composition. To the *cataplasma crudum* (§. 356.) we may also refer the *cataplasma emplastrodes ex theriaca*, spread upon linen or leather, and usually applied to strengthen the stomach and intestines.

## OF BATHS.

§. 367. **A** BATH is an external fluid medicine, in the form of a liquor, or a vapour; serving to wash or bathe the surface of the external parts of the human body: without the intervention of any vehicle, §. 320. and 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

§. 368. It appears therefore, that baths are either *humid* or *vaporous*: and that each of these are either *universal* or *particular*; according as they are destined to act upon the surface of the whole, or some particular part of the body. We shall treat first of the humid bath.

## Of Humid BATHS.

§. 369. **A** HUMID BATH, *balneum humidum*, receives various denominations, according to the different parts of the body, and methods used for its application. It is the universal (§. 368.) only, which can be properly termed *balneum*; for if it reaches only half way up, to the middle region of the body, or any space between the *scrobiculum cordis*, navel and thighs even down to the feet, it is then termed *semicupium*, *inseffio* or *inseffum*: if it only



only covers the feet, *pediluvium*; if appropriated to the head, *capitiluvium*; if to other parts, it is termed *lavatio*, *lotio*, and *lavamentum*: when it is poured by drops, or in a continued stream from above upon any part, it is then termed *embrocbe*, *stillicidium*, and *impluvium*; tho' this method of using is now become almost obsolete, except in the natural baths.

§. 370. The MATERIALS for this form, are, all dilute medicated liquors, of what kind soever, suitable to the intention; but more frequently such as are in common use, requiring no preparation from the apothecary, nor any need of a prescription: such as simple or salt water, soap-suds, lye made from ashes, chamber-lye, new or sower milk and its whey; natural bath-waters, sweet-oil, wine, or vinegar and water, *hydrogalum* or milk and water, *hydrelæon* or oil and water, common dish-water made with bran, from the parts of animals, &c. At other times the liquors for baths are made of some decoctions (§. 224.), infusions (§. 211.), or mixtures (§. 272.) prepared by the apothecary. Consult §. 321.

§. 371. A proper ELECTION of the materials for this form, is apparent from §. 299. and 322. We are here to have a principal regard to the medicinal virtues required, with the penetrability and consistence of the liquor; neglecting what belongs to the colour, smell, &c. For the rest, we may observe

1. That when a simple and common liquor will suffice, we should prefer that to an official composition (*per* §. 29. and 31.); because the great quantity used in this form, would be otherwise too expensive for the patient. So that, for a universal bath (§. 368.) especially, we seldom

dom use any thing but the common liquors (at §. 370.): being, however, mindfull of the cautions at §. 23, and 30.

2. That when oily and aqueous liquors (§. 370.) are used together in this form, their commixture is seldom required to be so intimate, as to call for a combination by means of sope (*per* §. 274. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.).

3. That the artificial baths, made from fossils; as nitre, sea-salt, alum, vitriol, sulphur, quick-lime, fix'd alcalies, &c. can never produce altogether the same effects as the natural baths, notwithstanding they have considerable uses.

4. That the number of ingredients for this form, is seldom larger than for the decoction, §. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 23.

§. 372. The ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for this form, agrees with that for similar internal forms; infusions (§. 214.), decoctions (§. 227.), and mixtures (§. 264.).

§. 373. The DOSE of this form is limited by the quantity of surface, or number of parts to be bathed (§. 369.), in conjunction with the structure of the bathing vessel.

§. 374. The GENERAL QUANTITY of an extemporaneous bath consists frequently of but one dose; especially when it is universal, or adapted to bathe any considerable extent of surface on the body (*per* §. 369.). When it is design'd for the washing of lesser parts or members, it is usual to prescribe several doses at a time: so that the general quantity may be easily determined (*per* §. 325.).

§. 375. The mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for this form, is limited by the same circumstances



cumstances as at §. 326. compared with §. 373, and 374. Observe also,

1. That the medicinal virtues of the ingredients for this form, do not require to be proportioned with the greatest exactness: so that both the liquor and ingredients may be taken in a much larger proportion, than for internal liquid forms of the like kind.

2. That the liquid menstruum, used to boil the other ingredients, is very often prescribed only by *q. s.*

3. Otherwise, the decoction or infusion for a bath, may be order'd by the same proportions as for the like internal forms (§. 217. and 230.); it being the best way to make them highly saturated, and to afterwards dilute them sufficiently, with more of a proper menstruum, at the time of using: which is a method the most convenient for the composition of extemporaneous baths, which are very extensive or universal; that we may not be obliged to have recourse to larger boilers or coppers than are at hand.

§. 376. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for the composition of an extemporaneous bath, may be order'd like that for the composition of similar internal liquid forms (§. 218, to 220. 231. and 279.). For an exact depuration (*per* §. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. (2.) (3.) (4.)), it does not require it. Even the gross substances are frequently infused and macerated together with the menstruum in the bathing-tub, or they are poured with their liquor into the bathing-tub, after they have been first boiled in a separate vessel, that they may serve to rub with, stand or sit upon, &c. And this is frequently observed, especially in large baths; when the ingredients are transmitted by the apothecary to be infused or boiled by the patient at

his own house (*per.* §. 220. and 231.): in which case, they are often sew'd up first in a linen or woollen bag, that they may be applied like a dry epithem (§. 331.) to the affected parts, during the time of bathing, or to serve as a cushion to sit upon; which is very often practiced in the semicupium. Hence, this part of the formula concludes *F. liquor, vel species vel saccus, pro balneo, semicupio, pediluvio, &c.* *V.* §. 369.

§. 377. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, may be learned from §. 60. 369. 373. and 376. compared with what will be suggested to the physician, from a proper knowledge of the doctrine of indications, and a legitimate use of baths and bathing: the business of which, will not lie in a little compass; and cannot well be brought into this small treatise. Consult *F. boffmanni opuscul. physico-med.* as also his *Medic. ration. system.* tom. iii. sect. ii. cap. x. & *alii.*

§. 378. The USE of baths is at present not very frequent; but among the antients they were very much used: nor are they only adapted for cleanliness and delicacy, but are also extremely serviceable for the cure of many diseases, by moistening, softening, diluting, attracting, discussing, strengthening, opening, cooling, warming, attenuating, easing, &c. in most disorders, whether external or internal, acute or chronic, in which, they afford very great benefit; tho' they are not without their ill consequences, when improperly used. *V. id. boffman. loc. cit.*

§. 379. For SPECIMENS take the following.



\*

1. Lotio mundans ad pediculos planos pubis.  
Vide H. Boerh. Elem. Chem. tom. II. p. 488.

R. *Mercur. sublimat. corros.* gr. iv.  
*Aq. stillat. rosar.* ℥ iv.

M. D.

S. *Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur mane & vesperi  
loca infestata.*

\*

2. Semicupium emolliens, anodynum, calculo ure-  
teribus impacto proficuum.

Vide H. Boerh. Aphor. §. 1426.

R. *Rad. althææ* ℥ iv.  
*Herb. 5. emollient. aā* m. iv.  
*Flor. papaver. errat.*  
*Chamæmel. ana* m. ij.

Conscissa insuantur laxè sacco lineo qua-  
drato, ad lumborum dimensionem apto.

D.

S. *Saccus coquatur per ½ horam in lact. dulc. duplo  
aquæ diluti q. s. Liquori calenti insideat æger ab  
umbilico ad crura usque, sacco lumbis supposito,  
manè & vesperi per horam. Interea bibat decoc-  
tum diureticum H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 244. de-  
scriptum.*

\*

3. Lavamentum ad intertriginem.

R. *Aq. stillat. rosar.* ℥ x.  
*Tinct. benzoin.* ℥ j.  
*Sacch. Saturn.* ℥ j.

M.

S. *Lac virginalæ, quo partes excoriatæ, prius aqua  
abstersæ, laventur.*

\*

## 4. Balneum ad glutinosa, pro infante.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 44.

R. Summitat. rutæ.

Sabinae.

Absynthii.

Tanaceti.

Chamæmeli ana m. iij.

Cum Aq. decoct. pintis xij. admisce

Sapon. venet.  $\bar{z}$  jv.Sal. sarmentor.  $\bar{z}$  j.

F. Liquor pro balneo.

S. Huic tepido infideat æger collo tenus mane & vespere per  $\frac{1}{2}$  horam: post fricetur corpus universum cum pannis laneis, siccis, calidis.

\*

## 5. Pediluvium refrigerans, paregoricum.

R. Fol. recent. salicis.

Malvæ.

Lactuc.

Nymphææ ana m. ij.

Flor. rhoead. m. j.

Capit. papav. alb. n<sup>o</sup>. vj.Nitri  $\bar{z}$  ij.

Conscissis, tuis, mistis, F. species pro pediluvio.

S. Species cum aq. pluv. q. f. coquatur, sub finem addendo aceti vini pint. j. Decoctum tepidum sit pro pediluvio, cui infideat æger ad crura usque per horam, vespere: egressus ad somnum se componat.



6. Balneum emolliens, antisepticum, ad gonorrhæam.

V. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 245.

R. Fol. rec. rutæ.

Scordii.

Malvæ.

Alliariæ ana m. ij.

Cum Aq. decoct. & expressis ad lb ij. adde

Sapon. venet. 3 j.

Spir. vini comm. 3vj.

S. In hoc tepido virga & scrotum immergantur ter quaterve de die, spatio  $\frac{1}{2}$  horæ: dein panni lanei eodem decocto immersi, & expressi, omni applicentur pubi, scroto, perinæo.

## Of Vaporous BATHS.

§. 380. **A** VAPOROUS BATH, *balneum vaporosum* (§. 368.), is an external medicine adapted to answer some intention of the physician, by directing and applying its fumes or vapours to the surface of some external part of the body; or else by conveying and drawing them, together with the air, into various cavities of the body, thro' their particular apertures.

§. 381. The preceding vapours or fumes (§. 380.), do either exhale (1.) spontaneously, by the action of the natural heat of the atmosphere, and are, termed smelling-bottles, balls, &c. which we shall explain hereafter; because they require a previous knowledge of several things, concerning which, we have not yet treated, or (2.) the effluvia are

drove out by means of fire : and of these we intend to treat first.

§. 382. These last kind of exhalations (§. 381. (2.)), are expelled either from *liquors*, or else from *dry ingredients* : the first of which, we shall call *humid vapours* ; but the last, *dry fumes*, *fumigation*, *suffitus* or *suffiment*. And both of them are distinguished like the humid bath (§. 368.), into *universal*, applied to the whole body, or *particular* to some one part. We shall first consider the *humid vaporation*, or moist vapours.

### Of Humid VAPOURS.

§. 383. **T**HE MATTER of *humid vapours* may be any liquor that is capable of being reduced into medicinal vapours by the force of fire : of which kind are, common water, milk or its whey, wine or its spirit, vinegar, and urine ; together with the liquid preparations and compositions of the shops, distilled waters, tinctures, essences, elixirs, spirits, and the like : to these we may add, infusions (§. 211.), mixtures (§. 272. and 283.), and more especially decoctions (§. 224.) compounded from the above-mention'd officinal liquid forms.

§. 384. In order to make a proper ELECTION of the ingredients for this form, we are directed to observe (besides what has been so often repeated under this head for other external forms) that

1. The vapours are expelled from the ingredients (§. 383.), either by *accension*, setting 'em on fire ; or by *ebullition*, keeping them boiling over a fire : hence, the one or the other degree of heat is requisite, according as the medicinal virtues are more or less volatile.



2. The prescriber should therefore consider, in the first place, which of those kinds of heat (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) he is either desirous or capable of using; that he may afterwards adapt the choice of his ingredients thereto: for from the same ingredients, different vapours will arise, according as which of those different degrees of fire (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) are used.

3. Hence, if the vapours are to be raised by boiling, which is generally the case; those liquors and ingredients will be added and used in vain, whose medicinal virtues cannot be elevated by the heat of an ebullition. Astringents therefore, thick extracts made by decoction, with the more fix'd parts of animal and mineral substances, &c. are unfit for this purpose. The best ingredients for this end (whether animal, vegetable or mineral) are, all those, which upon boiling with water, afford distilled water, spirits or oils, of some strength \*. And tho' emollient, relaxing and easing virtues seem to be altogether fixed; yet they are in some measure capable of an elevation, in the vapours of boiling liquors.

4. Hence we also find, that those decoctions (§. 226. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, 3, 15.) abounding with volatile parts, may be safely used under this form, tho' they cannot be properly exhibited for internal uses; supposing their virtues are drove off in vapours by boiling.

5. When various liquors and ingredients are to be mixed together in this form, we should consider their mutual affinity or actions upon each other, and the effects consequent thereon; which are to be learned from chemistry. We are by

X 3

that

---

\* Vide H. Boerb. Elem. Chem. vol. II. proc. I. XV. &c.



that art taught, that a mixture of two substances, in themselves fix'd, emits volatile vapours; and on the contrary, that volatiles become fix'd, barely by mixture with other substances which are fix'd, or even volatile. Thus the fix'd *sal ammoniacum* becomes volatile by the addition of quick lime, or a lixivious salt, the acid part of nitre and common salt, becomes volatile by adding oil of vitriol to them, &c. The volatile acid spirits of nitre, common salt, and vinegar, become fixed upon an addition of alcalies; whether saline volatile, saline fixed, or earthy absorbent, &c. This, however strange, may be relied upon for true.

6. Lastly, being mindful of the great penetrating force possessed by the vapours elevated by fire, we should be cautious not to let them disappoint our intention.

7. The number of ingredients for this form, is the same as for the internals, at §. 383.

§. 385. The ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients, has also nothing peculiar in it.

§. 386. The DOSE of this form is never determined by weight or measure, but is usually limited by the length of time assigned for the evaporation: so that, either the whole general quantity of the liquor is exposed to evaporation by the fire at one time, or only a certain part thereof, supplying the consumption by a gradual addition of more, as the other evaporates. But sometimes, the dose is restrained to a few drops; as when we use nothing but precious oils or essences, to correct the disagreeable smell of any place.

§. 387. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form is to be determined from the quantity of surface which is to afford vapours, the degree of fire, with the length of time and frequency of evaporation:

tion : so that ℥j, ij, iij, and more, is frequently order'd to be compounded and transmitted to the patient at a time. But when the dose is to be only a few drops (*per* §. 386.), a scruple or a dram may be enough to order at once.

§. 388. The mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for this form, is apparent from what has been hitherto said on this head for external forms of the like nature, §. 303. 326. The proportion of the menstruum to that of the ingredients to be infused or boiled, is frequently prescribed by *q. s.*

§. 389. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, is the same as in the liquid bath (§. 376.). Nor does the liquor for a vaporous bath require to be more exactly depurated, than barely by decantation from the fœces. The ingredients for this form are very often transmitted to the patient by the apothecary, in order to make the decoction and evaporation before the patient at one and the same time (*per* §. 384. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.). And sometimes the species are included in a small bag, that they may be applied hot to the parts affected, after the vaporation is over. The subscription may therefore conclude, *F. liquor, vel species, vel sacculus, pro vaporario vel balneo vaporis.*

§. 390. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient contains, besides what is common to other forms under this head, the method of using or applying these vapours, which is various in different intentions.

1. When the vapours are intended to correct some disagreeable smell, putrifaction, contagion or pestilential state of the air, &c. ; the liquor is then to be flung on live coals in the infected place, or diffused thro' the air in vapours, by evaporating over the coals, in an open and broad vessel, making the liquor boil.



2. If the vapours are to be applied immediately to the surface of some part of the patient's body; in that case, there are various contrivances to contain and direct the vapours: as *domicils*, seats, coffers, and vaulted machines; wherein the patient either stands, sits, or lies down, with his body naked, or only cover'd with fine linen, and his head let thro' an apperture, that his organs of sense and respiration may enjoy the common air, unmolested by the vapours or fumes: the patient's body thus confined, receives the vapours expelled from the liquor, either by accension, as in burning spirit of wine, or else by evaporation, with or without boiling, or by the extinction of red hot flints, either by throwing the liquor upon them, or them into the liquor, supplying others when they are grown cold.

3. If the vapours are to be received into some small particular cavity of the body, as the ears, nose, mouth, fauces, bronchia, vagina, uterus, &c. or convey'd to the surface of a particular limb; it is usually done by means of a funnel, or a blanket, &c.

4. What is to be done before, in, and after the vaporation, together with its continuation, repetition, &c. may be deduced from the physician's indication in particular cases.

§. 391. The Use of vaporations is not inconsiderable, being much like that of the liquid bath (§. 378.); and is in some cases much more effectual: upon which head, consult the excellent *Hoffman*, in *opusculo Physico-medica*, & in *Medic. Ration. System*. Tom. III. sect. II. cap. X.

§. 271. For SPECIMENS of this form, take the following.

\*

1. Vaporarium particulare, emolliens, resolvens,  
ad anginam inflammatoriam.

V. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 137.

R. *Acet. sambuc.*

*Rosar.*

*Calendul. ana ʒj.*

*Aq. stillat. sambuc. ʒ vj.*

M.

S. Vapor calidus hauriatur infundibuli ope in fauces.

\*

2. Balneum vaporosum universale, nervinum,  
antiparalyticum.

Conf. H. Boerh. Aphorism. §. 1068, 1069.

R. *Herb. marjoran.*

*Menth.*

*Mari syriac.*

*Fol. rec. cochlear.*

*Summit. rec. rutæ.*

*Flor. chamæmel.*

*Baccar. juniper. ana m. j.*

Conscissa, tusa, mista, digere in phiala alta  
chemica, cum aceti & spirit. vini vulg.  
ana q. s. per diem & noctem.

S. Liquor bene calidus, una cum speciebus, in ollam  
effusus, reponatur in loculum fornicis sudatorii,  
ac filicibus candentibus injectis fervens detineatur.  
Sub fornice decumbens æger, ingestis prius decocto at-  
tenuante, vapores excipiat nudo corpore, ut sudet  
per  $\frac{1}{2}$  horam aut ultra, si vires ferunt. Sudoribus  
deterfis corpus fricetur pannis laneis, calidis, sic-  
cis, villosis.



\*

3. Vapor suaveolens ad foetorem loci corrigendum.

R. *Essent. ambar.* 3 ij.

*Ol. stillat. caryophyllor.* gtt. xxv.

*Cinnamom.* gtt. x.

M. D. vitro probe clauso.

- S. *Hujus aliquot guttulæ prunis non fumantibus, aut filici ignito, instillentur.*

\*

4. Vaporatio emolliens, resolvens, ad gravem aditum a causa frigida.

R. *Folior. absinth.*

*Rosmarin.*

*Summit. rutæ* ana m. ℥.

*Flor. lavendul.* 3 ℥.

*Baccar. laur.*

*Semin. cumin.* ana 3 iij.

Conscissa, tusa, mista, insue sacculo.

D.

- S. *Coquatur sacculus in q. s. vini: vapor ope infundibuli immittatur auri affecta, mane & vesperi per ½ horam: post sacculus ipse e decocto exemptus, valde calens, auri applicetur, firmetur.*

\*

5. Vapor antiloimicus.

R. *Aceti vini vulg.* pint. ij.

*Sal. marin.*

*Nitri.*

*Ol. vitriol. vulg.* ana ℔ ℥.

*Aq. puræ* pint. j.

M.

- S. *Immissa in ollam fœtilem vitreatam, repandam, super prunas reposita, in limine domus aut cubiculi leniter evaporent.*

6. Vapor hæmorrhoidalis, anodynus, discutiens,

℥. Summit. hyoscyam.

Solan. vulg.

Cicut. ana m. j.

Aq. fontan. ℔ ij.

Sp. vin. campb. ℥ iv.

Ol. succin. rect. ℥ ij.

M.

§. Ebulliantur simul, sub sedile aperto cubiculario,  
 & vapores dirigantur partibus affectis mediante  
 tubo conico, donec sopiantur hæmorrhoides cæcæ,  
 tumentes.

7. Vapor swaveolens cubicularius.

℥. Aq. omn. flor. Batean. ℥ j.

Odorifer. ejusd. ℥ ℔.

Sp. nitri dulc. ℥ j.

M.

§. Evaporentur in limine cubiculi, per ollam fictilem  
 calidam vel potius æolipilam.

## OF FUMIGATIONS.

§. 393. **A** SUFFUMIGATION, or *suffitus*, is the  
 fumes arising from a dry medicine,  
 suspended in the air, and elevated there by accen-  
 sion, or an intense heat; being afterwards con-  
 ducted to the surface of some external part, or in-  
 ternal cavity of the body, to answer some medicinal  
 intention.

§. 394. The chief MATERIALS for this form,  
 are, all dry substances, which, being either vola-  
 tile



tile or inflammable, are capable of exhaling medicinal fumes by the force of fire. Hence, the most numerous ingredients are afforded by the solid parts of vegetables, their concentered juices, resins, gums, gum-resins, dry balsams, &c. From animals are taken musk, civet, castor, dry'd gall, &c. Among the mineral class of substances the chief are cinnabar, amber, ambergris, sulphur, nitre, sal ammoniac, &c.

§. 395. The FORM for the ingredients of a suffumigation, is, either that of a dry powder, or a dry and cohesive or solid mass.

1. The powder kind generally consists of particles much grosser than the tragea (at §. 107. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.): and is to be either sprinkled on coals of fire, call'd *fumigating powder*; or else to be smoaked in a pipe after the manner of common tobacco, and may be called *medicated tobacco*.

2. The solid or cohesive kind, consisting of smaller particles, have them more intimately mix'd, and being joined together by some proper glutinous substance, are made into various figures: as troches or pastills, little sticks, candles, little cyprus birds, and small or large torches; which being cast upon live coals, rubb'd upon hot bricks or tyles, or set on fire, do emit the required fumes.

§. 396. A proper ELECTION of the ingredients (§. 394.) for these medicines, is to be deduced from the physician's intention, and the desired form (§. 395.).

1. Hence, the fumigations used for pleasure, or to correct the disagreeable smell of a chamber, &c. do consist only of perfuming ingredients; such as spices, frankincense, styrax, labdanum, benjamin, ambergris, and the like. But when the intention is to warm and strengthen relaxed

relaxed parts, or to dissipate, and dry up superfluous humidities; the best things for those purposes are, resins, gums, gum-resins, warm, and partly aromatic substances joined with no pleasant smell, with amber, salt ammoniac, &c. Hysteric cases are best suited with foetid fumes, from castor, galbanum, asafœtida, &c. Putrefaction and animal stench are best resisted and overcome by the fumes of nitre and sulphur. Venereal cases are usually opposed by fumigations with cinnabar.

2. The parts of vegetables used in this form, are those only, which are naturally of a more solid and dry texture, or else made so by art; otherwise, they would be unfit for fumigations, as being not easily inflammable.

3. But this form often takes in the stronger kind of aromatic and spirituous liquors, which are not watery, but inflammable; as essences, spirits, oils, liquid balsams, &c. but then they are to be mix'd in a small quantity, in proportion to the other dry ingredients: agreeable to the rules of composition for the internal solid forms at §. 110. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 174. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.).

4. The basis of the medicated tobacco (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) is usually made of the leaves of common tobacco, compounded with a less quantity of the leaves of other herbs, flowers, rinds or barks, spices, &c. Concreted juices which melt by heat, are excluded hence; because they obstruct the cavity of the tube or pipe, thro' which the smoak is to be drawn.

5. In order to make up the latter kind or solid mass (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) for this form, we generally use a mucilage of gum tragacanth, a solution of labdanum, the turpentine, or other liquid balsams.



6. Sometimes, sugar is added in the composition of pastills, small candles and cypruss birds; in order to augment and diffuse the other ingredients, and make them burn more briskly.

7. That some of these fumigations may keep on fire when once kindled, and burn with a serpentine sparkling, as cyprus candles and birds ought; for this purpose, their composition usually takes in a sufficient quantity of powder of some burnt wood, which is of a soft and light texture; as is the wood of willows, and lime-trees; or even fine small-coal-dust, being mix'd in a due proportion with the other ingredients, renders them very apt to take and spread the fire.

8. In making the larger kind of torches or candles, bees-wax is generally used for the basis of the composition.

9. In using all fumigations (especially when they are to be immediately applied to the surface of the body, or convey'd into some of its cavities) the physician should consider the quantity of the skin's surface to be in contact with the fumes, and its degree of porosity (*per* §. 322. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.), with the exceeding tenderness and sensibility of the internal skins: and lastly, he should be previously acquainted with the action and effects of naked fire, in separating the principles and changing the parts of mix'd bodies; that he may be thereby enabled to make a judicious election of substances fit for his intention, which while they are doing good to some parts may do no harm to others. Cinnabar, can never excite a salivation, whilst it retains the form of that concrete; but being converted into an attenuated mercury by naked fire, its effects are different. It may be asked whether the parts of benjamin, amber, &c. arise the same in fumes

as



as they were in the concrete? consult chemistry, and you will find the contrary.

10. Many shops are frequently ready furnish'd with fumigations of all forms; so that, when these are adapted to the intention, the prescriber may spare himself the trouble of an extemporaneous composition: and as some of them may be required to keep a considerable time without much decaying, it may be proper to intermix, or else varnish them over with some suitable liquid substance (at n<sup>o</sup>. 3.).

11. The number of ingredients permitted to enter the composition of this form, is frequently very great; but a concise brevity is always more commendable (*per* §. 29.).

§. 397. The ORDER of prescribing the ingredients for this form, may be observed the same as in the internal powders (§. 112.), and troch (§. 176.).

§. 398. The DOSE of this form varies with different circumstances, being seldom determined by weight, but generally by number, or measure. Of the powder kind (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), *drach.* j, ij. or *pugill.* j, ij. may be order'd to be cast upon the live coals at a time. The dose of the tobacco kind of fumigation (§. *ib.*), is usually limited by the capacity of the conic bowl of the tobacco-pipe. The troches, candles, and little birds (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), may be prescribed to be burnt, or laid upon the live coals in n<sup>o</sup>. j, ij, ñj. &c. The small sticks (§. *ib.*) may be rubbed upon a hot iron or tyle, in any quantity. And the dose of troches or wax-candles to be consumed at once, may be determined by their number, and the length of time.

§. 399. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, to be prescribed and compounded at once, is to be deduced from the use of it being continu'd

a longer or shorter time, and the repetition of it being more seldom or frequent. Such as are more troublesome in their composition and configuration, as are the generality of the latter or consistent kind of this form (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), should hardly be prescribed for in a less quantity than lbss. at a time; unless when you order such as are kept ready in the shops (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.). consult §. 180.

§. 400. The mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for fumigations, is to be collected from a consideration of the physician's intention, with the virtues and price of the materials, and the requisite consistence and form (§. 395.) of the composition, compared with what has been said before (at §. 87 to 92. 115. 181. 303. and 396.).

1. The more precious and efficacious perfumes are generally taken in much the lesser proportion, in comparison of the other ingredients, whether they are intended for the composition of the powder or consistent kind of fumigation (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2.). The same also obtains with regard to the liquid substances (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.).

2. In ordering a medicated tobacco (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), the leaves of common tobacco are usually taken in above three, four, or six times a larger quantity, than the other ingredients.

3. The proportion of glutinous substances (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.) to form the composition into troches, candles, &c. (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) is usually prescribed by *q. f.*: the proportion of bees-wax, to form troches or candles is (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.) usually order'd to be double or triple the quantity of the other ingredients.

4. The proportion of fine small-coal-dust (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.) may be also order'd by *q. f.* or it may be order'd in equal or double the quantity of the other ingredients. Sugar may be also order'd in much the same proportion.

§. 401.



§. 401. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for the composition of this form, orders comminution in a gross manner, mixation, &c. *ut F. pulvis pro suffitu, nicotiana medicata, &c.* or working the materials up with something glutinous, *ut F. trochisci, baculi, aviculæ, cypriæ, tædæ, &c.* Nor is it usual to determine the quantity of each of these, either by size or weight. When officinal fumigations are order'd (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.), it is evident that there will be no occasion for a subscription, unless it be to order the form to be mixed or varnished over with liquid substances. At last, may be added *D. ad chartam, scatulam, &c.*

§. 402. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, may be easily understood from what has been said on this head at §. 60. 393. 395. and 398. But observe,

1. That all the kinds of fumigations (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2.) are frequently used only to correct or perfume the air; and indeed the sticks, candles, cyprus, birds and troches serve no other intention: but the powders and troches are often used to fumigate various parts of the body, by an immediate communication of their vapours. Therefore, as the first kind are used only for pleasure; or to prevent contagious disorders, there is hardly any necessity of observing an exact regimen during the use of 'em.

2. When this form is to fumigate the body, the generality of what has been said at §. 390. n<sup>o</sup>. 2, 3. does also here take place. But the fumes are always evaporated by live coals, or a naked fire. Sometimes, handkerchiefs, hoods, and bags are fumigated (*per. §. 340. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)*) before they are applied to the body. At other times, linen or woollen cloths are well impregnated with the dry fumes, in order to foment or rub particular parts.

§. 403. The Use of fumigations has been in a great measure already hinted, viz. for pleasure, as well as preventing and curing disorders: the latter by strengthening, discussing, warming, drying, &c. There are many who have a great esteem for fumigations of cinnabar in venereal cases; tho' they cannot be always apply'd with safety (§. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and 9.). Nor do I think other sharp or adust fumes convenient for weak lungs.

§. 404. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

\*

1. Suffitus antiloimicus.

R. Myrrh.

Flor. sulph.

Nitri ana ʒj.

M. F. pulvis grossus.

S. Hujus pugill. aliquot in prunas inspersis vaporentur cubicula aut aedes.

\*

2. Suffitus roborans, discutiens, ad hydrocelem.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 212.

R. Benzoin.

Oliban.

Sarcocollæ.

Resin. guajac. ana ʒß.

Camphoræ ʒß.

Mastiches ʒj.

Salis ammoniac. ʒij.

M. F. pulvis.

S. Hujus incensi vapor excipiatur nudo scroto, dein panni lanei fumo hoc vaporosi, calidi, superapplicentur.



\*  
g. *Nicotiana suaveolens*, *cephalica*.

R. *Herb. siccat. salviae*.

*Majoran.*

*Thymi.*

*Flor. siccat. lilior. convall.*

*Rosar. ana pug. ij.*

*Cort. cascarill.*

*Cinnamom. ana ʒj.*

Comminutis crassiusculè admisce

*Fol. nicotianæ concissor. ʒiv.*

Tum consperge tantillo *essent. ambar.*

D.

§. Ut in fronte. *Sugatur fumus mane, per dimidiam aut integram horam ex fistula tabacaria.*

\*  
4. *Suffumigium anti-rachiticum.*

Vide H. Boerh. *Mater. Med.* p. 255.

R. *Benzoin.*

*Mastiches.*

*Saccin. ana ʒj.*

*Lign. aloës.*

*Cort. cinnam. ana ʒij.*

*Caryophyll. arom. ʒj.*

Contusa, mista, cum *terebinth. venet.* q. f. redigantur in trochiscos. D. ad scatulam.

§. *Trochisci pro suffitu, quorum aliquot prunis injiciantur, dum ante ignem sedet infans nudatis inferioribus. Pannis etiam laneis, siccis, horum fumo imbutis, fricetur spina dorsi, abdomen, &c. manè & vesperī.*

\*

## 5. Baculi swaveolentes ad fornacem.

R. Labdan.

Styrac. calamit.

Benzoin. ana ʒj.

Bals. toltan. ʒß.

Pulv. rad. irid. flor.

Cort. cascarill. ana ʒ iij.

Ol. lign. rhod. gtt. xx.

Cum q. f. Mucilag. gum. tragacanth.

Aq. rosar. extract. F. massa, quæ formetur in bacculos instar ceræ sigillaris.

S. Fornaci aut testæ calidæ affricetur parum baculus ad discutiendam mephitim.

\*

## 6. Aviculæ cypriæ.

R. Oliban.

Mastiches.

Benzoin.

Cort. thymiam. ana ʒj.

Baccar. juniper. ʒß.

Caryophyll. arom. ʒ ij.

Sacchar. alb. ʒ iv.

Carbon. salicis lbj.

F. omnium pulvis subtilissimus, qui cum Mucilag. gumm. tragacanth. in Aq. rosar. factæ q. f. subigatur &amp; effingatur in aviculas vel candelas.

S. Duæ, tres, &amp;c. accensæ reponantur in loco odore grato inficiendo.



\*

## 7. Tædæ odoratæ.

R. *Easdem vel similes species formulæ præced. exceptis saccharo & carbone.*

*Ceræ flavæ duplum ad pond. omn.*

*Concorporentur & formentur in tædas minores vel majores.*

S. *Ardeant hæ ad delicias aut ad prophylaxin in locis infectis.*

\*

## 8. Suffimentum hystericum.

℞. *Assa fætid. 3 vj.*

*Myrrb. 3 iij.*

*Galban. 3 j β.*

*Ol. succin. 3 ij.*

M. F. f. a. trochisci n<sup>o</sup>. xxiv.

S. *Injiciantur duos vel tres in prunas, & vapores inbalentur ægro, naribus, & hiantē ore.*

\*

## 9. Fumigatio ad procidentiam ani, vel uteri.

℞. *Myrrb.*

*Succin. ana 3 j β.*

*Cort. cinnam.*

*Menth. crisp. ana 3 j.*

*Piper. jamaic. ad pond. omn.*

M. F. f. a. pulvis grosso modo.

S. *In prunas conspergatur, ad affectas vaporandas partes, sub sedile, fundo aperta.*

\*

10. Tædæ odoriferæ.

℥. Gum. benz. ʒ ij.

Storac. ʒ j.

Labdan. ʒ ss.

Mosch.

Ambragrisea ana ʒ ss.

Cer. flav. rec. lb ss.

Cera liquifac̃ta, insperge pulverem subtilissimam, & in filo gossipio contorto imbuatur, & deinde ex primatur.

§. Hujus frustrum in loco comburatur contaminato, frequenter flammam extinguendo, ad fumum augendum.

*Nota.* In this place we might add universal, and topical fumigation with cinnabar, and the dry glyster of the smoak of tobacco; the uses of which are sufficiently known: so that they need not be inserted here; since they require no extraordinary artifice to prescribe them.

## OF PLASTERS.

§. 405. **A**N EMPLASTER is an external, flexible and glutinous medicine; solid in the cold, but not brittle, yet melting with heat: consisting chiefly of oily and cohesive substances, which being spread or extended upon a suitable vehicle, are applied to some external part of the body, for various uses. It is call'd *dropax* or *pi-catio*, when pitch is its basis; and *sparadrapum* or *tela emplastica*, a cere-cloth or paper, when spread upon either of those vehicles.

§. 406.

§. 406. The MATERIALS for an extemporaneous emplaster, are of two kinds: (1.) *excipient*, making the basis of the form; or (2.) *excipienda*, to be received by the former in much less quantities.

1. The *excipient* ingredients are generally of a tenacious, fat or oily consistence: and are either (1.) liquid; as oils made by expression, infusion or decoction: or (2.) more thick, but pliable; as animal fats, marrow, butter, honey, officinal unguents, &c. or (3.) more tenacious, cohesive or glutinous; as the turpentine, inspissated juices, balsams, &c. or (4.) more consistent, hard, dry, and in the cold somewhat brittle; as wax, resins, gums, gum-resins, &c. to which we may add the officinal emplasters.

2. The *excipienda* also, are either (1.) liquid: as watery liquors, mucilages, decoctions, infusions, expressed juices; aromatic oils, whether obtained by expression, or distillation; liquid balsams, natural or artificial; tinctures, spirits, wine, vinegar, gall, &c. or (2.) more cohesive; as inspissated juices, extracts, sope, amalgams, &c. or (3.) dry and brittle, or capable of pulverisation; as metalline calces, powders from the parts of vegetables, animals, or minerals, &c.

§. 407. To make a proper ELECTION of the ingredients for this form, requires a previous knowledge, and consideration of the physicians intention, the proper nature of the several materials (§. 406.), and the requisite qualities of an emplaster (§. 405.). Hence, observe

1. That the laudable qualities of an emplaster are, (1.) to be of so dry a consistence in the cold, as not to stick to the fingers: (2.) to be soft, ductile and pliable in a small heat; (3.) to be



moderately tenacious, or adhesive by the warmth of an human body, so as to readily stick fast both to the morbid part, and the extended vehicle; and lastly, (4.) to have the mixture of its ingredients equable, and its consistence uniform.

2. The first property (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) depends on the proportion of materials at §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.) n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.); the second (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)) proceeds from the excipients at §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.). (2.): the third (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3.)) arises chiefly from the terebinthinate and gum-resinous substances (at §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (3.). (4.)): and the last quality (n<sup>o</sup>. (4.)) is obtained by a skilful and close incorporation of all the ingredients.

3. The exci<sup>pi</sup>enda (at §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are not essentially necessary for the composition of a plaster; for the excipient substances (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) alone, being skilfully combined, will make an emplaster perfectly endued with every requisite quality of the form. Even wax and turpentine of themselves, being melted together in a due proportion, will exhibit all the laudable qualities (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) proper to an emplaster.

4. Oils (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) or substances of the like kind (*ib.* (2.)), with turpentine and wax, (*ib.* (3.) (4.)) do usually compose the basis of most emplasters: but for wax and turpentine are sometimes substituted pitch, resins and gum-resins.

5. Even pitch or gum-resins alone, are occasionally converted into an emplaster, by incorporating and mollifying them with some proper oil or spirit, by means of a hot pestle.

6. But what is more, oil itself may be form'd into an emplaster by boiling it a sufficient length of time with the calces of lead; as litharge, ceruss, or red-lead.

7. The aqueous liquors (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), whose virtues consist in volatile principles, shou'd not enter this form: for the quantity of boiling necessary to evaporate their aqueous parts, will also at the same time dissipate their virtues.

8. The parts of vegetables which are very bulky in proportion to their weight, and whose virtues are inconsiderable and much diffused, are not proper to enter the composition of an emplaster in the form of powder: but the apothecary should rather substitute their juices, decoctions, infusions, oils, or extracts.

9. Salts (except they be metalline ones, as *sacch. saturni*, &c.) are hardly ever permitted to enter the composition of this form; either because they are very difficult to incorporate with oily and ceraceous substances, exhale their volatile parts during the incorporation, diminish the emplastick, or adhesive property of the other ingredients, or disturb the form itself by melting in the air.

10. When any powders (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.)) enter the composition of a plaster, they should be either capable of a dissolution, or else ground exceeding fine; that they may be so equably interspersed as to render the mass uniform (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) and n<sup>o</sup>. 2.).

11. Hence, extracts, concreted juices, gum-resins and the like, when they will not melt with the other ingredients, or be reduced into a fine powder, should be first dissolved in some proper menstruum: as vinegar, wine, oil, turpentine, the yolk of an egg, &c.

12. Sometimes vegetable or animal substances, whose virtues are desired in an emplaster, are first infused, boiled or fry'd in lard, oil, wine, or vinegar; that after expressing and straining, their



their liquid parts may be brought to the consistence of a plaster, with the other ingredients.

13. When crude mercury is required to enter the composition of this form, it should be first reduced or kill'd by grinding with lard or turpentine, or by dissolving it in a suitable menstruum.

14. The officinal emplasters reserved in the shops, are so numerous, as seldom to give occasion for an extemporaneous prescription and composition of others, especially in any considerable quantity. So that it is the common practice to prescribe more for the plasters, commonly used in the shops, either separately, or several such combined together, being mix'd and mollified with some proper oil, spirit, tincture, or elixir, &c. Sometimes the officinal emplasters serve as a basis to the other ingredients, more immediately adapted to the physician's intention, for an extemporaneous plaster: as powders, gums, resins, juices, &c. which are compounded by intermixing some excipient (at §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) (2.) (3.)). Thus the time and trouble of extemporaneous composition may be much abridg'd, and the intention more effectually answer'd, without incurring other danger.

15. For the number of ingredients, conciseness is laudable in this form, as well as in all others. Those who desire to contract their prescriptions of this form (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 14.), may write to several intentions in a few words.

§. 408. For the ORDER or series of prescribing the ingredients for a plaster, tho' they are more frequently ranged according to their quantities (*per* §. 57. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), the excipients being transposed before those which are order'd by *q. s.*: yet the best method seems to be that which corresponds to the order of commixture in a skilful composition.



tion. Hence the excipientia and excipienda which require boiling to incorporate them, should be placed first ; and those which require melting only, may follow ; and in the last place may come those substances, which should be incorporated with the mass when removed from the fire, as those of the fine powder and volatile kind, &c. But there is no need of being scrupulously exact on this head in a prescription, when we are previously satisfied of the skilfulness and dexterity of the apothecary.

§. 409. The DOSE and GENERAL QUANTITY of this form are usually the same, or equal to each other ; because there is seldom more prescribed at once than what is to be used at a time. The quantity of surface on the morbid part, and of the vehicle to be covered with an emplaster, are to be duly consider'd in order to determine the proper dose and general quantity of this form. But as the diversity of ages, and habits of body being more obese or emaciated, &c. will make the surface of the same parts considerably different, it is evident there can be no general limits assign'd to these quantities : so that when we order an officinal emplaster, or an extemporaneous one of the more simple kind, (§. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 5. 14.) it may be sufficient to prescribe the dose and general quantity thereof by *q. s.* mentioning the part which is to be cover'd by the plaster, or the size of the vehicle upon which it is to be spread. In extemporaneous compositions of this form which are difficult and tedious, it is allowable to prescribe a larger quantity. If the quantity prescribed be for several doses, the length of time and frequency of exhibition are to be taken into consideration together.

§. 410. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for a plaster, is to be determined from the same considerations as their election (at

§. 407.

§. 407. ), in conjunction with the different degree of consistence in the plaster. For take notice,

1. That according to the different use of an emplaster it may obtain three degrees of consistence; *viz.* (1.) soft, approaching the consistence of a cerate, (2.) hard, or (3.) intermediate, between hard and soft. The soft emplasters are used mostly for *sparadraper* §. 405. in the use of emollients, and substances which are to penetrate deep, or in applications of this form to moveable parts and articulations. Emplasters of the two last degrees of consistence are used mostly for desiccatives, astringents and retentives, &c.

2. Hence, the requisite proportions for these different degrees of consistence (*n<sup>o</sup>. 1.*) may be nearly determined thus.

For a soft plaster, - - R.	{	Olei ʒj.
		Cera ʒj.
		Pulver. ʒß.
For a hard plaster, - - R.	{	Olei ʒj.
		Cera ʒij.
		Pulver. ʒj.
For a plaster of midling } consistence, - - - - }	R. {	Olei ʒj.
		Cera ʒjß.
		Pulver. ʒvj.

3. The proportion for oil is applicable to all thick and fat substances of the like nature (§. 406. *n<sup>o</sup>. 1.* (2.). (3.)): as is the proportion for wax to its similar substances, enumerated at §. *ib.* 4. In the absence of powders, a larger proportion of wax, or its analogous substances, may supply the defect.

4. But in powders, at the same time, we are also to consider their specific gravity, and particular affinity to oily substances. Powders of the  
more



more ponderous fossils inspissate a certain quantity of oil less than those of a lighter kind. The calces of lead imbibe large quantities of oily and fat substances.

5. The physician will determine the proportion of aqueous liquors (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) from his particular intention: and as almost all the aqueous parts of those liquors evaporate in the boiling, the proportion of the other ingredients may remain nearly the same.

6. Inspissated juices, &c. (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) may be refer'd either to wax or lard, according as they come nearest to the density of one or the other (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.): tho' they are usually added in but small quantities.

7. When white wax is used in this form, as it is more brittle than the yellow, its proportion should be somewhat diminished. But it is the yellow wax which is almost constantly used for emplasters.

8. Remembring that cold makes bodies more dense and rigid: in winter we should inlarge the proportion of soft substances (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) (2.) (3.)); and in summer add more of hard ingredients (at §. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. (4.)) for a plaster.

9. Those substances which serve to mollify or dissolve others (§. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. 11. and 14.), may be prescribed by *q. s.*

10. It is also customary to refer the proportion of oil, wax, and the like substances, to be determined at discretion by the apothecary: by which means an error in proportion may be easily avoided by the prescriber.

11. And when we desire to adjoin other ingredients more suitable to our intention with some officinal emplaster (*per* §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 14.), being sensible of the consistence of those ingredients, we may readily know whether they will require

require the addition of an accessory which is soft and tenacious, or dry and solid; and the proportion of such accessories may be order'd by q. f.

§. 411. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, directs.

1. *The preparation of the emplastic mass.* And this is performed either by (1.) emollition, with a gentle heat, or an admixture of some fit menstruum (*per* §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. 14.); which latter is termed *madifaction*. Or, (2.) by colliquation or melting; in such a manner that the ingredients may be so fluid upon the fire, as to run into a very close commixture with each other; this process admitting no excipienda but what are easily soluble, or else ground into a fine powder. Or, (3.) by means of boiling; which is requir'd when any aqueous liquor is to be evaporated (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)), or when the more fix'd medicinal virtues are by this means to be extracted from certain vegetables, rejecting afterwards their more solid and gross parts, or when metalline calces, especially those of lead, are to be intimately dissolved and combin'd in this form. We here designedly omit what relates to a regular and artificial preparation of plasters, as well for reasons at §. 7. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. and §. 8. as because the business of that is usually refer'd to the dexterity and judgment of the apothecary. Consult §. 408.

2. *The extention or spreading this form upon some vehicle,* which is generally either pieces of linen, silk, cotton, or leather, &c. according as the surface of the part to be cover'd is subject to various motions, is more or less tender or in sight, and as the plaster is to remain a longer or shorter time upon the part, &c. The size and figure of the plaster, agreeable to various parts and  
and



and uses, may be represented by sending a pattern cut out in paper, or limited by fingers breadths or any other measure, or it may be wholly refer'd to the discretion of the apothecary, mentioning only the particular part to which it is to be applied; for we suppose it sufficiently known, that the figure of an emplaster should be scutiform for the stomach, lunated for the liver, oval for the spleen, orbicular for the umbilicus and uterus, and of an oblong-square for the kidneys, &c. The method of spreading common emplasters is sufficiently known by all: for making sparadrapes (§. 405.), the linen shou'd be soft and well worn, but not ragged, the paper thick and soft or spongy; so that the melted emplaster may be equally embibed by, and extended upon the vehicle, making it exactly level when cold. Sometimes the internal surface of the plaster is smeared over with some oil, at other times it is sprinkled with some powder; by which means it will not adhere so firmly, nor be so apt to daub the parts. Others do for the same purpose cover the whole, or some part of the plaster's surface, with red or white lawn or muslin, crape or gauze, which they sew or fasten to the margin of the plaster, before its application to the surface of the particular part it is to cover.

§. 412. The SUPERScription (*signatura*) or direction to the patient for this form, is sufficiently intelligible from what has been already said at §. 60. and §. 405.

§. 413. The USES of emplasters are various and manifold, serving to mollify, disperse, maturate, deterge, desiccate, corroborate, attract, agglutinate and retain; excluding the air from wounds, ulcers and tumors, and serving to retain the lips  
of

of wounds, fractur'd bones, tents, pledgits, aspersions (§. 308. ), and other dressings. Depilatories, rubifiers, and vesicatories, are frequently exhibited in this form to the patient. Nor does it communicate its virtues to the bare surface of the body only, but even to the recesses of the more internal parts: as appears from the use of aromatic, opiate and mercurial plasters. Yet this form may be of disservice in many cases, by obstructing the cutaneous pores, and exciting a redness, itching, pustules, or erysipelas.

§. 414. For SPECIMENS of this form, take the following.

\*

1. Emplastrum anodynum, motum fedans, ad scirrhum nec resolutione, nec extirpatione medicabilem.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 109.

℞. *Succi recent. expressi & puri.*

*Fol. hyoscyami.*

*Papaver. hortenf.*

*Phellandrii ana ʒ iv.*

Leni igne coque, inspissa, sub finem admisce

*Ceræ albæ ʒ viij.*

*Ol. infus. rosar. ʒ j.*

F. f. a. emplastrum.

- S. *Hujus q. f. super alutā debitæ magnitudinis & figuræ extensum parti scirrhusæ, prius nutritio ibid. descripto oblita, applicetur.*

\*

2. Emplastrum dissipans, ad bubonem venereum ad  
H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 248.

℞. *Flor. sulphuris ʒ B.*

*Sacchar. saturn. ʒ j.*

*Picis sutoria ʒ ij.*

M. F. f. a. emplastrum super aluta extendendum.

- S. *Applicetur loco affecto. Recentetur quovis die.*



3. Emplastrum hystericum Sydenhami.

R. Galban. in tinct. castor. solut. & colat.

3 iij.

Tacamabac. 3 ij.

M. F. emplastrum: extendatur super aluta orbiculatâ pro umbilicali regione.

§. Ut in fronte. Admoveatur calidum umbilico.

4. Emplastrum defensivum rubrum.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 68.

R. Ol. rosac.

Ceræ albæ ana 3 vj.

Boli armen.

Sang. dracon. ana 3 j β.

Rosar. rubr. pulv. 3 β.

Ceræ in oleo calore leni liquatæ, tum ab igne remotæ, paulatim intere reliqua subtilissimè pulverisata, jugiter agitando, donec simul refrixerint.

§. Hujus q. f. super linteamine extensum applicetur vulneri ad aërem arcendum & continenda reliqua.

5. Emplastrum roborans, califaciens, carminans, stomachicum.

R. Emplast. de bacc. laur.

Cumino ana q. f.

Malaxata cum balsam. peruv. tantillo extendende super tela gossypina, scutiformi, terge sindone rubra decussatim interpassata.

D.

§. Scutum stomachicum, quod calidum regioni ventriculi apponatur, & subinde balsami peruviani, aut olei vel spiritus menthæ, tantillo irroretur.

\*

6. Sparadrapum ad fonticulos.

R. *Emplast. diapalm.*

*Grat. dei ana pt. ij.*

*Ol. amygd. dulc. rec. press. pt. j.*

Calore leni sub continua agitatione colli-  
quatis tum ab igne remotis intinge lon-  
ga chartæ albæ, satis firmæ, segmina,  
tres circiter digitos lata : rite infecta  
exime, extende, cultro æqua, suspende,  
ut sponte siccescant, tum in segmenta  
quadrata discinde & exhibe.

S. *Chartæ inceratæ pro deligando fonticulo.*

\*

7. Sparadrapum pectorale, emolliens, resolvens,  
ad tussim a frigore suscepto.

R. *Unguent. althææ comp. ʒj.*

*Adipis gallin. ʒiij.*

*Olei press. sem. papav. ʒ ʒ.*

*Ceræ citrin. rec. ʒj ʒ.*

Simul leni igne liquifactis immisce

*Rad. irid. florent. subtiliss. pulv. ʒj.*

*Olei express. nuc. myrist. ʒj.*

Detentis in fluore immerge telam lineam ve-  
terem magnitudinis & figuræ in charta  
transmissa descriptæ : probè imbutam  
extende, læviga, & laxè convolutam ex-  
hibe.

S. *Tela emplastica, quæ pectori apponatur ; tegatur  
panno laneo, rubro, villoso, aut pelle cati.*



8. Emplastrum resolvens, ad contusa.  
Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 83.

R. Bryon. in farin. redact. ʒ ij.  
Flor. sulphur. ʒ j.  
Mercur. nigri ʒ iiij.  
Galbani puri & s. a. soluti ʒ iv.  
Emplastr. de melilot. ʒ i x.  
Ol. chamamel. q. f.

Ut F. emplastrum.

S. Hujus q. f. linteo inductum applicetur parti  
contusæ.

9. Emplastrum nervinum, anti-arthriticum.

℞. Emp. è cumin. ʒ j.  
Ung. opodel. ʒ iiij.  
Sal. vol. ammon.  
Camph. subt. pulv.  
Ext. thebaic. ana ʒ ss.  
Ol. petrol. q. f.

M. F. s. a. emplastrum molle.

S. Super alutam extendendum, & regioni, vel parti-  
bus affectis tepide applicandum.

10. Emplastrum suppuratorium, adhesivum.

℞. Emplast. diachyl. cum mucag.  
Pic. burgundic. ana ʒ vj.  
Bals. sulph. tereb. q. f.

M. F. s. a. emplastrum.

S. Extendatur q. f. super lintheum crassum, vel potius  
alutam, parti affectæ applicand.

\*

## 11. Emplastrum anodynum.

℞. *Emp. de sapon.* ʒ ij.*Ung. sambuc.* ʒ β.*Ol. nicotian.* ʒ ij.*Campb. pulv. subt.**Sacch. saturn.* —*Opii ana* ʒ ij.

M. F. f. a. emplastrum molle.

S. *Extende super linteam duplicatum, & lateri affecto vel parti dolenti applicetur.*

\*

## 12. Emplastrum emolliens, &amp; refrigerans.

℞. *Sperm. ceti* ʒ j β.*Ceræ albæ* ʒ j.*Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ x.

Commistis &amp; ab igne remotis, insperge

*Sacch. saturn. pulv. subt.* ʒ iij.*Campb.* ʒ β.

M. F. f. a. emplastrum mediæ consist.

S. *Extende super pannum linteam, & ung. merc. inunct. applicetur ad hæmorrhoidas cæcas externas.*

\*

## 13. Emplastrum discutiens, commune.

℞. *Emp. de sapon.**è cicut. cum ammon. aā* ʒ j.*Ung. cærul.* ʒ β.*Campb.**Opii ana* ʒ β.

M. F. f. a. emplastrum molle, lenissimo calore.

S. *Super alutam extendendum, & parti affectæ vel regioni viscerum infarct. applicandum.*



14. Emplastrum epuloticum, ad familias.

℥. Cerae citrinæ rec. ʒ ij.  
 Mellis commun. ʒ β.  
 Croci opt. ʒ j.  
 Sacchar. albiss.  
 Sperm. ceti aā ʒ vj.  
 Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒ iij β.

M. F. f. a. emplastr. mediæ consist.

S. Emp. vulner. super pannum linteum album, vel sericum nigrum extendendum, & in abrasionibus cutaneis, incisuris levioribus, &c. applicandum.

15. Emplastrum ad strumas, discutiens.

℥. Emp. è cicut.  
 de sapon. aā ʒ j.  
 Hydrarg. (in pauc. tereb. extinct.) ʒ vj.  
 Camph. (in ol. amygd. dulc. q. f. solut.)  
 ʒ ij.

M. F. f. a. emplastrum.

S. In glandularum infarctionibus, partibus affectis applicandum.

16. Emplastrum hystericum.

℥. Gum. ammon.  
 Galban. colat.  
 Assa fætid. ana ʒ ij.  
 Cerae citrinæ ʒ j.  
 Bals. sulph. succinat. q. f.

M. F. f. a. emplastrum mediæ consist.

S. Ut in fronte. Super alutam extendendum, & regioni hypogastricæ applicandum.

*Nota.* To the form of *sparadrupes* we might add several others composed of talc, camphir, borace, wax and oil; entitled *telae cosmeticae* (P. Morell. meth. prescr. form. p. 246.); but as these hardly ever come under the extemporaneous prescription of a physician, there is no great occasion to insert them in this place.

## OF CERATES.

§. 415. **A** CERATE (*ceratum; cerotum, cerelae, um,*) is a kind of soft emplaster (§. 405.), coming near to a midling consistence between an ointment and emplaster. But as we do not at present, as they did formerly, call every composition of wax, whether ointment or emplaster, a cerate; the distinction of this form into liquid and solid, does also of consequence vanish.

§. 416. The MATERIALS, ELECTION, ORDER, DOSE, and GENERAL QUANTITY of this form, hold the same here as in the emplaster (§. 406 to 409.). A cerate derives its names (§. 415.) from the wax and oil in its composition: but those substances are at present no such constant ingredients, but that they are often omitted, and the cerate composed of other similar substances, enumerated at §. 406, and 407. This is also a composition very seldom in extemporaneous practice; but more frequently occurs among the officinals: and when an officinal cerate is not at hand, suitable to the intention, any of the emplasters may be readily reduced to its consistence by the addition of some oil, mollifying it (*per* §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 14.).

§. 417. The mutual PROPORTION of the several ingredients for this form, is what it principally differs in from the emplaster: for the proportion here, should be of oil ʒj. wax ʒss. powders ʒj. or ʒjss. more or less, according to their specific weight:



weight: or excluding the powders, the wax may be augmented to 3 v. But observe

1. That there is a sort of latitude for varying the proportions of this form, in order to make the cerate sometimes a little softer, or harder, than at others; nor are the specified proportions constantly observed in prescriptions: in so much that what is placed under the title of cerates in some shops, would be rank'd among the class of ointments or emplasters in the hands of others.

2. For the rest, what we have before repeated (at §. 410. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. to 11.) is also in this place applicable to the form of cerates.

§. 418. The SUBSCRIPTION and SUPERSCRIPTION, or direction to the apothecary and patient for this form, is much the same as for the emplaster (at §. 411, and 412.); supposing you do but change the name (§. 415.). Sparadrapes (§. 411. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are also more frequently made from this form than from emplasters; because the substance of a cerate is more soft and pliable, and so, more convenient (*per* §. 410. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.). Cerates are also transmitted to the patient, and reserved for use, in gallipots or bladders, when they are to last any considerable length of time; otherwise they might melt and run about, or become too hard and dry, thro' keeping. Their greater degree of softness, renders them also capable of being spread upon proper vehicles with much more ease, than plasters.

§. 419. The USE of cerates is much the same as of emplasters (§. 413.); and we may venture to say they are in more frequent use than the latter; for many forms which are prescribed under the title of emplasters, are cerates in effect and consistence. Its less degree of hardness and tenacity, in comparison with an emplaster, gives it a greater recommendation, in cases where the virtues are to penetrate deeper (*per* §. 410. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), where the

parts to be cover'd are very tender and sensible, or seated in some moveable articulation, or when we are apprehensive that a more consistent form will do harm (*per* §. 413.).

§. 420. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

1. Ceratum exsiccans, obtundens, antiphlogisticum, ad ulcera tibiæ inveterata.

R. Cerat. defensiv. cærul. pharm. leid.  
 ʒ iij. vel q. v.

D. ad fictile.

S. Hujus q. f. extensum super linteo applicetur ulceri, prius puro, siccis, aut idoneo balsamo imbutis, carptis testo. Renovetur quovis die semel.

2. Ceratum adtrahens, emmenagogum.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 214.

R. Emplastr. oxycroc.

de melilot. ana q. f.

Cum ol. rutæ q. f. malaxando in consistentiam cerati redacta extendantur super aluta lunata juxta exemplum transmissum.

D.

S. Pubis & inguinibus applicetur.

3. Ceratum resolvens, ad scirrhum lienis.

R. Gumm. ammoniac.

Galban. ana ʒ β.

Dissolvantur in acet. squillitic. q. f. & cum

Ceræ citrinæ ʒ β,

Ol. infus. absynth. q. f.

Leni igne colliquata redigantur in ceratum, quod super aluta ovata, instar linguæ bubulæ, extensum.

D.

S. Ceratum spleneticum, hypochondrio sinistro in regione splenis applicandum.



4. Ceratum ad scabiem, lepram, &c.

℞. *Emp. de cicut. cum ammon.*

*mercurial. aa*

*Ol. amygd. dulc. q. s.*

M. F. ceratum.

S. *Super pannum linteum extendendum, & cuti affectæ applicandum.*

## OF OINTMENTS.

§. 421. **A**N OINTMENT or *unguent* is an external, soft medicine; not so hard as a cerate (§. 415.), but coming nearer to the consistence of thick honey, or an electuary (§. 138.): melting with a small heat, and composed chiefly of oleaginous and ceraceous substances; which are to be rubbed upon the surface, of divers external parts of the body, or applied upon some proper vehicle, to answer various medicinal intentions.

§. 422. The MATERIALS for this form, are in general the same as for an emplaster or cerate (§. 406. 416.).

§. 423. The ELECTION of ingredients for this form, is also determined by the same circumstances, as at §. 407. viz.

1. In the composition of an ointment are required (1.) a consistence sufficient to preserve it from melting in the air, but so as to make it soft and pliable in the cold, resembling, as it were, soft lard. (2.) Its softness should also be joined

joined with smoothness and lubricity, without any roughness or gross parts. (3.) It requires an equable distribution and uniform commixture of its ingredients. From hence, we may perceive what materials are fittest for this form; and what kind of preparation they are to undergo. Consult §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and 2.

2. Oil (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)), fat (*ib.* (2.)), turpentine (*ib.* (3.)), wax (*ib.* (4.)), or substances analogous to these (§. 410. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), being melted together in a due quantity, will compose an unguent without any other addition: so that in this form there is no occasion for any of the excipienda (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), unless such should be required by the indication.

3. Wax, pitch, resins, gum-resins, officinal emplasters and cerates, or the like (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.)), being mollified with oil, separately, or several of them in conjunction, will compose an ointment without any other materials (§. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) (3.) and n<sup>o</sup>. 2.).

4. Even lard, marrow, butter, &c. (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)) have naturally of themselves the consistence proper to an ointment, without any other addition of either liquid or solid substances (§. *ib.* (1.) (4.)); but if either of these be required a little softer, which is frequent in extemporaneous practice, they may be made so by the addition of a little oil; if they are desired somewhat more consistent, they will acquire that by mixture with a little wax, or some fine powder. But to reduce the more tenacious turpentine into an ointment, requires a previous attenuation and division of their parts by lard, oil, or the yolks of eggs.

5. Hence, wax and turpentine are not such constant and necessary ingredients in this form,



as in that of a plaster (§. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.). They are both frequently excluded the composition of extemporaneous unguents. Wax also renders an ointment much less apt to penetrate into the parts.

6. If an intention persuades us to take watery liquors (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) into this form, they are to be first boiled with the fat or oil (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) (2.)), in order to exhale their aqueous parts; so that what has been said at §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. may here take place.

7. But certain watery liquors are sometimes reduced into an ointment, merely by a long trituration with fat substances, without any boiling: as we learn from the composition of *rosaceum*, and *nutritium*: by which last, it appears that two liquors will inspissate into an ointment, without evaporation; but this will hold in but few instances.

8. Besides the excipienda (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)), this form sometimes takes in pulps and electuaries, to be intermixed with its other fat and glutinous ingredients. Even the whole mass of an ointment is sometimes composed, like an electuary, without any oily or fat substances at all: as we see in the preparation of *Ægyptiacum*.

9. To make up powders (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.)) into this form, sometimes oil alone, or joined with vinegar, is sufficient: which obtains chiefly in saturnine unguents. For otherwise it will generally require a mixture of some thick and glutinous substance (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) (3.) (4.)).

10. Very strong and corrosive ingredients, which inflame, should be very cautiously used in this form: and not at all, unless they are infringed and curbed by other more lenient substances;

stances; lest they should destroy the skin, or, by running thro' the pores into the circulation, disturb the whole œconomy.

11. Such ointments as are intended to operate upon the more internal parts of the body, shou'd consist of very penetrating substances, and not be made of too thick a consistence (*V. n° 5.*).

12. In prescribing this form, it is more advisable to order the officinal compositions of this kind, either separately or combined together; which may be adapted to the intention, by an extemporaneous addition of other ingredients. Consult §. 407. n° 14.

13. For the rest, what has been said (at §. 407. n° 8. to 13, and 14.) does also here take place. Though several kinds of salts are frequently prescribed in this form, yet the mineral calces very seldom enter the composition of ointments, especially extemporaneous ones.

§. 424. The ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for ointments, is much the same with that used in emplasters at §. 408.

§. 425. The DOSE of this form is to be determined by the size of the part to be anointed, nor does it require any other limitation.

§. 426. The GENERAL QUANTITY of this form to be prescribed and transmitted to the patient at one time, is limited by the consideration at §. 425. as also from the continuation and frequency of its application, so that sometimes an ounce may suffice, when at other times the case may require above a pound.

§. 427. The mutual PROPORTION of ingredients for this form, may be deduced from §. 410. and 417. compared with §. 421. 423. But observe,

1. That the consistence of this form is not so precisely limited, but that it may be made a little



little thicker or thinner, according to the particular intention, as will appear from viewing the consistence of several officinal ointments. Soft ointments are best adapted for tender and sensible parts, for penetrating and for entering the pores by friction, &c. The more solid and consistent ointments stop up the pores, are more slowly imbibed by them, and rather obstruct perspiration.

2. The materials fit for this form are of a threefold consistence (§. 422. ): liquid, soft and solid ; so that the proportion of each ingredient is to be varied, according as the ointment is to be more soft, or else consistent (*per*. §. 421. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 427. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.).

3. The soft substances (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) (3.)) mix'd together in any proportion will make an ointment ; but if you are apprehensive it will be too consistent adjoin *q. s. olei*. For the particular management of the turpentine for this form consult §. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

4. A mixture of oil  $\bar{3}j$  with  $3ij$  or  $iiij.$  of wax or similar substances compose an ointment *per* §. 410. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. If to the wax and oil we add a powder §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.), the wax should then be proportionably diminished, so that we may order of wax  $3ij$ , of powder  $3j$ , or  $3j\beta$ . or the quantity of powder being determined, the wax may be prescribed *q. s.* unless you are sensible that the powder and oil together will of themselves form an ointment *per* §. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. and in that case the wax being omitted, the quantity of powder may be augmented to  $3iiij.$  and sometimes  $3jv$ .

5. Hence we learn what is to be done when the soft substances n<sup>o</sup>. 3. are added instead of the powder, n<sup>o</sup>. 4. for the proportion of those  
ingre-

ingredients may remain nearly the same as if those soft substances were omitted.

6. If you prescribe ung. nutritum of oil and vinegar of lead, *per* §. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 7; the proportion of each may be nearly equal parts, or either of them may be order'd by *q. f. cape*: if the ointment consists of oil, simple vinegar and sugar of lead; or any of the saturnine calces, the two first may be prescribed *ana pt. i.* and of the two latter *pt. ss.*

7. If the basis of this form is an officinal ointment, you will easily perceive from the consistence of its other ingredients, whether any, or how much wax will bring it to a consistence; which is generally prescribed by *q. f.* Oil will reduce its consistence; wax will increase it, when it exceeds either way.

8. Lastly; to this place also belongs what has been said at §. 410. Substances which are only analogous to oil and fat §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) (2.) are not so constant ingredients in this form.

§. 428. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for the composition of this form, varies with the different method of preparing it; it either orders only simple mixture, when there is no occasion for the use of fire; or the mixture may be order'd to be done gradually, and made uniform by a continued triuration, when the ointment is to consist of a mixture of fat and watery substances (*per* §. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 7. 427. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.) the mixture by triuration is then term'd *nutritio*, and the ointment, *nutritum*. Or, the composition may be order'd by melting, or by boiling, as well as mixture; the directions for which are much the same as in the emplaster §. 411. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. The prescription may conclude *F. s. a. unguentum vel nutritum. D. ad fictile*. This form is seldom applied upon leather like the emplaster at §. 411. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. but



but when it is thus used, the margin of the latter should be spread about a finger's breadth with some sticking emplaster, in order to prevent the ointment from melting and falling off by the heat of the part.

§. 429. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, contains nothing very particular, except the method of using it. The application or inunction of this form upon particular parts, is usually performed by spreading it first upon linen, leather, scrap'd lint, pledgets, tents, or in walnut-shells, &c. But it is very usual to premise hot or cold bathing, lotions and frictions before inunction of the parts. For the rest, what relates to the chusing a proper part of the body, the length of time, and frequency of using the ointment, with the proper regimen, &c. is to be deduced from the physician's indications in particular cases. Consult §. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 5. 7. It is advisable to be cautious in the use of ointments which are corrosive, cathartic or mercurial, &c. lest the too frequent or long continued use of them should bring on a salivation, a superpurgation, or other bad symptoms.

§. 430. The Use of ointments is very frequent with physicians as well as surgeons; in order to mollify, disperse, maturate, deterge, warm, strengthen, alleviate, obtund acrimony, &c. which virtues it communicates not only by external application, but frequently by internal exhibition, in which case it acts more potently on the internal parts; being promoted in that action by its consistence being more soft and penetrating than a cerate or emplaster. The effects of this form externally applied, are sufficiently obvious in the use of mercurial, cathartic, and opiate ointments, which produce a spitting, purging, or constipation; but an unseasonable or improper use of some ointments, proves

proves frequently pernicious by relaxing the fibres too much, by obstructing the cutaneous pores, or by acting too roughly upon some of the internal viscera.

§. 431. SPECIMENS of this form.

\*

1. Unguentum digestivum ad contusa, attenuans, antisepticum.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 76.

R. *Tereb.* ʒ ij.

*Vitell. ovor.* n<sup>o</sup>. j.

Exacte mistis admisce

*Unguent. basilici* ʒ ij.

*Aloës puræ* ʒ iv.

F. f. a. unguentum.

- S. *Hujus tantillum plumaceolis exceptum imponatur loco contuso, tegatur emplastro de galbano & fomento, ibid. descriptis.*

\*

2. Unguentum anodynum, motum sedans, scirrho dolenti aptum. Ibid. p. 109.

R. *Aceti lithargyrii* ʒ j.

*Ol. express. sem. hyoscyami.*

*Papaver. alb.*

*Rosar. infus.* ana ʒ ij.

F. f. a. nutritum, cui sub finem admisce

*Opii puri* gr. vj.

- S. *Nutritum pacans, quo leniter inungatur locus affectus, ac dein tegatur emplastro, ibid. descripto.*



3. Unguentum purgans, antihelminthicum, pro infante.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 231.

R. *Fellis taurini*.

*Aloës pur.* ana 3j.

*Unguent. albæ* 3j.

M.

- S. *Hujus pauxillo inungatur subinde locus umbilici : aut pars dimidia juglandis nucis putamine excepta eidem loco apponatur.*

*Cautelam huic necessariam vid. ibidem.*

4. Unguentum laxans, mitigans, sopiens, ad pleuritidem. Ibid. p. 150.

R. *Unguent. popul.*

*Altbæ.*

*Nutrit.* ana 3j.

M.

F. unguentum.

- S. *Hoc calido latus dolens, ter de die, inungatur, superponendo dein fomentum, ante in histor. epitheimatis liquidi, p. 232. descript.*

5. Unguentum emplastrodes, roborans, calefaciens, stomachicum ad nauseam vel vomitum à perturbato liquidi nervosi motu ortum.

R. *Cerat. stomach. Galen.*

*Tberiac. Andromach.* ana 3vj.

*Ol. nuc. myrist. express.* 3j.

*Bals. peruvian.* 3ß.

M. F. f. a. unguentum : illinatur aluti scuti-formi, cujus margo ad digiti latitudinem obducta sit emplastro mucagin. aut meliloti.

- S. *Scutum stomachicum, quod regioni ventriculi applicetur.*

A a

Nota.

*Nota.* From the history of ointments, may be understood the composition of internal vulnerary balsams, or potable ointments; which are used in almost the same intentions with some electuaries or pills (§. 138. 160.). External vulnerary balsams do generally differ but little from ointments: though they are sometimes softer; but are hardly ever prescribed or prepared in extemporaneous practice

### Of Odoriferous BALSAMS.

§. 432. **A** PERFUMED OR ODORIFEROUS BALSAM, is a kind of ointment (§. 421.) composed of the more fragrant and strong scented ingredients, incorporated with some of the more tenacious, and oily or fat substances, serving for the inunction of several parts, and invested with very strong, odorous and active principles. Hence, it seems to differ but little from an ointment.

§. 433. The MATERIALS for this form, are almost the same as for the ointment (§. 422.); but are not so numerous: they are either *excipient*, or *excipiend*.

1. The *excipient substances* are either (1.) *primary*, being fat and tenacious: as oil of nutmegs by expression, white inodorous fats, of the hog, &c. the marrow of legs of veal, butter, wax, officinal ointments, *pomatum*, *rosatum*, *nervinum*, &c. The strong-scented officinal balsams, manna, and sometimes gum-resins. Or (2.) *secondary*, oleaginous and liquid: as the more common oils by expression, infusion, or decoction, and the native liquid balsams, as peruvian. copaib. &c.

2. The *excipienda* are also either (1.) *primary*, containing the medicinal virtues, and of a liquid con-



consistence: as aromatic oils obtained by distillation or expression, liquid balsams, natural or artificial, essences, spirits, volatile oily salts, &c. or of a thick consistence: as extracts and the more potent electuaries; of opium, saffron, theriaca, gum-resins, opium itself, musk, civet and the like: or dry and solid: as spices, saffron, cinnamon, cloves, benjamin, castor, ambergris, amber, its salt, &c. Or (2.) *secondary*, of less consequence, giving some colour, &c. for which purpose are used the finest powders, magisteries precipitated by alum, with various pigments, smalt, cochineal, turmeric, umbre, asphaltus, cinnabar, juice of buck-thorn, red sanders, the granes chermes, ochres, armenian bole, &c.

§. 434. The Election of ingredients for this form, is to be directed by the intention, and other circumstances (at §. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.): but as the principal difference of this form from an ointment consists in its strong penetrating odor, we ought to pay the greatest regard to that; lest it should be weaken'd, dissipated, changed, or made worse by the action of other substances. The tinging it with some pleasant colour, is indeed less necessary, but more usual; nor should it be entirely neglected. Hence,

1. The primary excipient (§. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.)) should be chose the whitest and most inodorous; in order to avoid any change of the odor and colour to be given it by the excipienda (§. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.). Nut oil by expression, being deprived of its colour and smell by spirit of wine, is the most frequent in use here; in so much that it may well be call'd, as it usually is, a *body* for perfumed balsams. We should be cautious that the other fat substances are not ran-

cid : to avoid which, they should be chose very fresh, and be sometimes first washed with some proper liquor. Nor is it often that any other substance is used here, but white virgin's wax.

2. But there are some cases where a strong scented or foetid excipient is preferable, when it happens to agree with the intention and virtues of the other ingredients : as may several of the officinal ointments and balsams, common oils of nuts, gum-resins, &c. and in this case the indication should direct the choice. The colour may be easily corrected or made agreeable *per* §. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.).

3. Wax alone is seldom the excipient ; because the generality of ingrediens can be sufficiently mollified by none but oil. Oil also serves, by repeated mixture in small quantities, to attenuate and mix the more soft and fat substances ( §. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.) ) for this form.

4. There is not always occasion for the secondary excipients ( at §. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) ) : only when the mass is of too thick a consistence their addition may be proper. But then, one should be chose without any smell, or else with one agreeable to that of the other ingredients.

5. The primary excipienda ( §. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.) ) or ingredients should be chose conformable to the intention ( §. 432. 434. ), efficacious in a small quantity, and agreeing with each other, also capable of an uniform mixture with the excipient ( §. 433. ). Therefore those substances chiefly which abound in the more active odorous parts are principally used in this form ; especially such as are naturally of an oily or fat consistence, or else capable of an intimate commixture with oily substances. Oils by infusion or decoction are seldom used in this form, but to dilute



dilute it, when of too much consistence. If dry substances are order'd, which are not capable of a dissolution, they should be first reduced into a most subtle powder.

6. But this form takes in not only fragrant substances, but sometimes foetid ones also: as we may learn from what has been said at §. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. So that musk, civet and ambergris are not always necessary ingredients of this form: it is even generally better to omit these, as being to many very unpleasant, and to others hurtful. Consult §. 85. and 100.

7. The pigments or colours ( §. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.) ) are generally elected agreeable to the colour of the medicinal basis, from which the balsam takes its name, or conformable to the received idea of the virtues it is to exert, or to the genius of the disease it is to oppose: hence, to the balsam of rue should be given a green colour; of amber, a yellow; of roses, a red; to cardiac balsams, a pleasant colour, and to ant-apoplectic, or anti-epileptic balsams should be given a sorrowful, sable, or black colour. But it is not always necessary to colour them in this manner.

8. Yet care should be taken not to use pigments which are corrosive or acrimonious, the use of which would be attended with bad consequences. But the powder or magistery of the substance which composed the basis of a balsam, is generally better to colour it than any other. If such is not to be had, a quantity of some other ( §. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.) ) may be substituted.

9. Here also, if there are any officinal balsams adapted to the physician's intention, he may save himself the trouble of an extemporaneous formula; or he may adapt some officinal

balsam to his intention, by adding other ingredients to it (V. §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 14. ).

10. For the number of ingredients for this form, as at §. 407. n<sup>o</sup>. 15. so here, brevity is commendable.

§. 435. The ORDER or method for prescribing the ingredients of this form, is much the same as in the emplaster (§. 408. ).

§. 436. The DOSE of this form is generally but small, and never precisely limited; but is proportioned to the size and number of parts to be anointed.

§. 437. The GENERAL QUANTITY of an odorous balsam order'd at a time, is seldom more than ʒjß. because of the smallness of its dose (§. 436. ): it is more frequently prescribed in the quantity of a few drams only, according to different circumstances (at §. 426. 436. ): it may be even prescribed in a still less quantity, when the balsam is an officinal composition (§. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. )

§. 438. The mutual PROPORTION of the ingredients for this form, may be easily understood from §. 427; when the consistence of the balsam and its ingredients are first determined and known. Hence we learn,

1. That a balsam is usually a little thicker than an ointment (§. 421. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. ); tho' sometimes it is of directly the same consistence, or a little softer, or even so thin as to come nearer to a liniment. Such balsams as are to keep any considerable time, to be carried about in the pocket, or to serve for perfuming, &c. should be of a more hard consistence: but those to be rubb'd into parts, should have a softer consistence.

2. There is therefore hardly any constant proportion observed between the excipientia and excipienda (§. 433. ); but the more usual is as follows, v. g.



Of the excipient or balsamic body (§. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) - - - - - 3j

-- excipienda or ingredients { Liquid 3j, ij, iij.  
thick, or dry 3ss, j, ij.

—— Primary (§. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) }  
—— Secondary (ib. - - - - (2.)) } q. s.

3. Hence it appears, that if the excipient is some soft nut-oil, the quantity of thick or dry excipienda, should be proportionably increased, and the liquid diminish'd; except when you would by accident desire to have the balsam very liquid (*per* n<sup>o</sup>. 1.).

4. It is also usual to add about a dram of wax to an ounce of lard, ointment, or other very soft excipient (§. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.); in order to make their consistence equal to that of the balsamic body (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.), the proportion of excipienda (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) remaining still the same.

5. If the excipient (§. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) be wax only, it will require double the same quantity of some fluid oil, to sufficiently mollify it. But if any dry substance come also into the composition, it is to be estimated as wax. So that it is then chiefly, that there will be occasion to use some secundary excipient (§. 433. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) and 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.); that we may not be forced to use a larger quantity of others which are dearer or stronger. Its proportion may be therefore order'd by q. s.

6. If you make additions to some officinal balsam (*per* §. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.), their proportion should be as their consistences: and then, the intention only lays any restriction upon the proportion. But if to officinal balsams you also add several other substances (n<sup>o</sup>. 1. to 6.) hitherto mentioned, you may easily perceive what proportion should be follow'd, or what constituent substance should be used, when you are

desirous to avoid too much or little consistence, Consult §. 427. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.

7. But very often the excipienda only are prescribed in a determinate quantity, and the excipient (or accessory substance to make up the form) order'd by *q. s.* or when there are two such excipient substances, one of them only may be order'd in a determinate quantity. And sometimes, the excipientia being determined in quantity, the proportion of excipienda is left to the discretion of the apothecary.

8. For the rest, consult what has been said at §. 410. and 427.

§. 439. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, is prescribed by *F. s. a. balsamum. D. in pyxide stannea, plumbea, eburnea, lignea vel fictili.* Sometimes the balsam is order'd to be included in half a walnut shell, to be applied to and retained upon the navel. The method of composition is usually left to the judgment of the apothecary.

§. 440. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, contains, besides the name taken from the basis and virtues (§. 434. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.), the method of application; which is generally almost like that of using an ointment (§. 429.), by inunction or infriktion. It is very seldom that a balsam is spread upon a vehicle, and so applied to a part (§. 439.). The particular Parts of the body most suitable for the application of this form, is usually judged to be such as are the most sensible, and where the largest vessels and nerves run the most exposed; as the nose, temples, vertex of the head, the wrists, præcordia, &c.

§. 441. The USE of this form in extemporaneous Practice, is not very frequent; but it is often used merely for pleasure or perfuming, and  
some



sometimes in morbid affections of the brain and nerves: as in epilepsies, apoplexies, vertigos, faintings; in convulsive disorders, hysteric and hypochondriac; in pains, flatulencies, &c. where it is frequently of service by stimulating, easing, changing the motion of the fluids, or acting by some other specific virtues. But the surprising activity and subtility of these odoriferous principles, with their secret manner of acting on the body, not to be discovered but by their effects, seems to persuade us to great caution in the use of this form.

§. 442. SPECIMENS of this form.

1. Balsamum fragrans, cardiacum,

R. Corp. pro bals. ʒ B.

Ol. stillat. cinnam. ver. ʒj.

Bals. peruvian. ʒ B.

Ambar. griss. gr. ij.

Mosch. orient. gr. j.

Bol. armen. q. f.

M. F. f. a. balsam.

S. Balsamum cinnamomi, naribus, carpis, &c. infricandum. Ambaro & Moscho exclusis, idem fieri potest universalius.

\*

2. Balsamum excitans, antapoplecticum.  
Vide H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 177.

R. Ol. stillat. rorismar.

Tanacet.

Lavend.

Rutæ.

Absynth. ana gtt. iv.

Infus. castor. ʒj.

Unguent. nervin. ʒj.

Sal. volat. oleos. ʒj.

M. F. f. a. balsamum.

S. Pro suffitu sub naribus & circa tempora affricetur.

\*

## 3. Balsamum succini, anticatarrhale.

R. Olei nucist. express. ʒ ij.

Stillat. succin. alb. ʒj.

Sal. succin. volat. ʒ j.

Cere flava q. f.

Colliquatis, cum rad. curcum pulv. q. f. tinctis,  
F. f. a. balsamum.S. Balsamum cephalicum, vertici, temporibus, pone  
aures, affricandum.

\*

## 4. Balsamum hystericum.

R. Sev. hircin. ʒ ʒ.

Galban. pur. ʒj.

Ass. fœtidæ.

Castorii ana ʒ j.

Ol. stillat. succin.

Corn. cerv. rect. aā gtt. xxv.

Sal. volat. corn. cerv. ʒ ʒ.

Ol. infus. rutæ q. f.

Ut F. f. a. Balsamus.

S. In languore aut paroxysmo illinatur naribus,  
temporibus, &c.

\*

## 5. Balsamum carminans, stomachicum, calefaciens.

R. Balsam. caryophyll. arom.

Theriac. andromach. ana ʒ iij.

Ol. stillat. macis ʒ j.

Cere alb. q. f.

Ut F. f. a. balsamum.

S. Ut in fronte. Illinatur regioni epigastrica &  
umbilico : tum operculum figulinum probe calidum,  
aut scutum stomachicum admoveatur.



\*

6. Balsamum suaveolens, ad delicias.

R. Unguent. pomat. ʒj.

Ceræ dʒiff. ʒj.

Ol. stillat. cort. citri ʒ ss.

Aurant.

Melissæ ana gtt. xij.

Cinnam. gtt. vj.

Ochræ vel rad. curcum. pulv. q. s.

Ut F. s. a. balsamum.

8. Balsamum citri. Sit pro odoramento. Et & capilli inungi possunt, aut his pestendis adhiberi pectus eo imbutus.

## OF LINIMENTS.

§. 443. **A** LINIMENT or *litus*, is a kind of very soft ointment (§. 421.), being of a consistence between that of oil and a common ointment, subservient to some medicinal intention by smearing over some part of the body. So that this form differs from an ointment in nothing but consistence; and not always in that: as will hereafter appear.

§. 444. The **MATERIALS** for a liniment are in general the same as for an emplaster, cerate, ointment or balsam, preceding (§. 406. 416. 422. 433.).

§. 445. But the **ELECTION** of ingredients fittest for this form, is somewhat different; because of the different degree of consistence (§. 443.). For,

1. This form does indeed require a softness, lubricity, and equable or uniform mixture, as well

well as the ointment (§. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) (3.)) ; but its degree of consistence is so vague and unlimited, that it is sometimes permitted not only to put on all the intermediate degrees of consistence between an oil and unguent, but also to have the density of the very ointments or oils themselves.

2. Hence, sometimes mere oils by expression, infusion, decoction, or distillation, are the matter of this form, without any addition of more consistent substances.

3. At other times, these oils are only mix'd with aqueous or spirituous liquors (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) by a long attrition or concussion of their parts, or by evaporating the more aqueous parts by boiling, in order to more intimately mix the viscid.

4. Also the thick substances like an ointment (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)), as fats, lard, officinal unguents, &c. are sometimes only mix'd with each other, without any liquid substance, for the composition of a liniment, which then absolutely resembles an ointment.

5. But liniments are more frequently compos'd both of the soft substances (n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) and oils together, which makes this form much softer than (n<sup>o</sup>. 4.).

6. But sometimes liniments are compos'd of oil combin'd with the more solid substances, §. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.) n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.).

7. Also the powder (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.)), mix'd with oil only, or with other liquors (n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) and joined by trituration or boiling, does sometimes pass for a liniment.

8. Hence it appears that those who will may compose liniments both of liquid (§. 406. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (1.) n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (1.)) thick (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.) (3.) and n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (2.)) and dry substances (*ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (4.) n<sup>o</sup>. 2.



n<sup>o</sup>. 2. (3.) ), combin'd together in due proportions: tho' neatness and brevity is also laudable in this form ( *per.* §. 29. ).

9. There is sometimes occasion for a saponaceous intermedium in this form, when oily and watery substances are to be mix'd together by trituration ; in order to prevent them from separating from each other by standing. For this purpose are used the yolk of an egg, honey, sope, alcalies, &c.

10. Lastly, I would here advise the reader to consult what has been said at §. 423. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. to n<sup>o</sup>. 6.

§. 446. The best ORDER or method of prescribing the ingredients for this form, corresponds to that for the emplaster §. 408.

§. 447. The DOSE and GENERAL QUANTITY of this form are the same with those of the ointment at §. 425. 426. But as a liniment may be readily composed barely by mixture, and as its consistence and long keeping will subject it much to a loss of its virtues, it is generally advisable to prescribe it in but a small quantity at a time, hardly ever exceeding ʒ iij or jv.

§. 448. The mutual PROPORTION of ingredients for a liniment, is by reason of its various consistence (§. 445. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) very undetermined ; so that their proportion is generally regulated by their virtues. Hence observe,

1. That this form can never be made of too thin a consistence ; but too thick, it may : for that will obstruct both its illinition and penetration.

2. When the liniment is to be composed of none but oils (§. 405. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) the consistence will then admit of any proportion. But we shou'd be cautious not to let those too much predominate, which are very hot and acrimonious : for these

these ought to be tempered by three or four times as much of those which are milder.

3. If you would combine oils with other liquors by trituration (*per* §. 445. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), it is in that case allowable to follow the proportion at §. 426. n<sup>o</sup>. 6: except when the liquors are spirituous; and more acrid, or saline, &c; for such should be mix'd in less quantities, that they may not prove hurtful by their too great strength.

4. When this form is to be composed of a mixture of oily and watery substances, whose aqueous parts are to be exhaled by boiling, there is then no regard to be had to the proportion of such aqueous liquors (*per* §. 410. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.).

5. If you order intermediate substances, (§. 445. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.) alone in this form; then, what is said at n<sup>o</sup>. 2. holds good here. But to avoid too great consistence (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), we should consider that some of these substances are more dense than others.

6. If you order ʒ ij, iij, or jv of intermediate substances (*per* §. 445. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.), more or less in proportion to their densities, to be mixed with ʒ j of oil, you will then have a liniment of a middling consistence (§. 443.).

7. You will also have a liniment of a middle consistence from a mixture of oil ʒ j. and of the more solid substances (§. 445. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.) ʒ j: which will also hold with regard to the species at §. *ib.* n<sup>o</sup>. 7.

8. Lastly, from a mixture of oil ʒ j of intermediate substances ʒ ij. and of dry ones ʒ ß. you will have a specimen of this form composed agreeable to §. 445. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.

9. For the rest, consult what has been said at §. 410. 427. 438. a great part of which is here of consequence to observe. See also §. 445. n. 1.



§. 449. For the SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, having changed the name (§. 443.), the method of preparing it may be order'd the same as for the ointment (§. 428.). Sometimes a liniment is sent to the patient in a glass phiol, instead of an earthen gallipot, when its consistence is very thin, or its virtues extremely volatile. This form is seldom extended, like plasters, upon some vehicle; at least hardly ever by the apothecary.

§. 450. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, is apparent from §. 429. The application of it is almost constantly perform'd by illinition, and sometimes accompanied with frictions. When a bladder is to be arm'd with some liniment and applied to a part, I should rather call it an epithem (§. 320.).

§. 451. The USE of this form is the same as that of the ointment §. 430. but it is better adapted to penetrate into the parts.

§. 452. SPECIMENS.

\*

1. Litus balsamicus, anodynus, ad papillarum dolores, &c.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 221.

R. Ol. amygd. dulc.

Infusi hyperici.

Violar.

Rosar. ana  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℥.

M. F. linimentum. D. in vitro.

S. Hujus tantillo subinde oblinatur pars affecta.

- \*
2. Linimentum stomachicum, carminans, calefaciens.

R. Ol. infus. absynth.  
                   crocini. ana  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℥.  
                   Stillat. menth. 3 j.  
                   Caryophyll. gtt. x.  
                   Bals. peruvian. 3 j.

M. F. Linimentum. D. in vitro.

- S. Serviat pro inunctione regionis ventriculi & umbilici.

- \*
3. Litus leniens, emolliens, in dentitione difficili.

R. Mucilagin. sem. cydonior. cum  
           Aq. rosar. extract.  
           Ol. amygd. dulc. rec. press.  
           Vitell. ovor. ana  $\frac{3}{4}$  ℥.

Exactè mistis F. linimentum. D. ad fictile.

- S. Gingivæ dolentes eo subinde demulceantur.

- \*
4. Linimentum purgans, antihelminthicum, pro infante.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 231.

R. Unguent. Agripp.  
                   Arthanit. ana 3 j.

M. F. linimentum.

- S. Hujus pauxillo inungatur subinde locus umbilici.



\*

5. Linimentum emmenagogum.

Ad exemplum ibid. p. 215, 216.

R. Gum. sagapen. ʒ ʒ.

Axung. castor. ʒ ij.

Cum Ol. infus. rut. q. f. dissolutis admisce

Ol. stillat. sabin. ʒ ij.

bacc. junip. ʒj.

M. F. linimentum.

S. Umbilico, pubi, inguinibus illinatur mane & vesperi.

\*

6. Linimentum antiparalyticum.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 180.

R. Sapon. venet. ʒj.

Camphor. ʒj.

Spirit. vin. rectif. q. f.

Dissolutis admisce

Ol. irini ʒ ʒ.

Stillat. succin. ʒj ʒ.

Spir. sal. ammon. ʒ ʒ.

Ung. nervin. q. f.

Ut F. linimentum mediæ consistentiæ.

S. Partes affectæ, prius pannis asperis, siccis, calidis, frictæ, dein hoc litu perfricentur bis de die.

\*

7. Litus antipleuriticus mitificans, resolvens.

H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 150.

R. Sacch. saturn. ʒ ʒ.

Aceti ʒvj.

Ol. rosac. infus. ʒj.

M. F. nutritum.

S. Hoc calido inungatur latus affectum ter de die.

\*  
8. *Alius emolliens Sydenhami.*

R. *Ol. amygd. dulc.*

*Lilior. infus.*

*Ung. dialthææ ana ʒj.*

M. F. linimentum.

S. *Ut præced. Illito loco superponatur folium brassicæ.*

\*  
9. *Linimentum balsamicum demulcens, ad intertriginem.*

R. *Ol. infus. rosar.*

*Express. amygd. D. ana ʒß.*

*Ung. nutrit. s. corp. ʒ iij.*

*Rad. irid. flor. pulv. ʒj.*

*Ceræ alb. ʒß.*

M. F. linimentum.

S. *Eo oblinantur partes affectæ, prius deterse.*

\*  
10. *Linimentum ad ambusta.*

℞. *Ung. sambuc. ʒj.*

*Nicotian. ʒß.*

*Sacch. saturn. levig. ʒ iij.*

*Campb. pulv. ʒß.*

*Ol. hyperic. ʒj.*

M. F. linimentum.

S. *Hujus q. s. illinantur partes affectæ, integræ.*



11. Linimentum ad scabiem.

℥. Ung. nicotian.

Cærul. ana ʒ vi.

Sacch. saturn. levig. ʒ ij.

Sulph. viv. exact. trit. ʒß.

Bals. sulph. anisat. ʒj.

M. F. f. a. linimentum. D. ad fictile.

S. Hoc libere inungantur partes affectæ, omni nocte,  
calidâ manu.

## Of EPISPASTICS.

§. 453. **E**PISPASTICS are very warm, or stimulating external remedies, to be applied to the surface of the skin, in various forms, and for various uses. When pitch is the basis of epispastics, they are termed *dropaces*; if they are made up with mustard-seed, they are then call'd, after the antients, *synapisms*; if their acrimony and stimulus are only sufficient to excite a redness upon the parts, they are termed *phoenigmi*, or *rubefacientia*; if they are strong enough to elevate the cuticle into vesicles, or little bladders, they are then call'd *vesicatories*: these are generally exhibited in the form either of a crude *cataplasma* (§. 356. and 365.), an *emplaster* (§. 405. and 413.), or a *cerate* (§. 415.).

§. 454. Therefore the extemporaneous prescription of these medicines may be understood by the histories of those (*loc. cit.*). Their **MATERIALS** may be found under the title of *stimulantia* in the *materia medica*, and their **USES** shewn and directed to by the doctrine of indications: so that there is no need to enlarge upon them here (*per. §. 7. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. and 2. §. 8.*).

§. 455. A few SPECIMENS will give a better idea of these remedies.

\*

1. Dropax ad membrum paralyticum.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 179.

R. *Picis* 3 ij.  
*Galban. pur.* 3 j.  
*Piperis tenuiter contus.* 3 iij.  
*Castorei* 3 j.  
*Ol. irini* q. f.

Ut F. f. a. emplastrum ad alutam.

S. *Parti affectæ, prius frictæ, apponatur calidum; priusquam refrixit, iterum subito avellatur: quod repetendum, donec pars rubeat, tumeat, caleat.*

\*

2. Pasta rubifaciens, antifebrilis. Ibid. p. 136.

R. *Summit. rutæ virid.* 3 ij.  
*Semin. sinapi.* 3 ij.

Contusa exhibe ad epicarpia.

S. *Applicentur carpis ad pulsuum loca, aliquot horis ante ingruentem paroxysmum.*

\*

3. Synapismus cataplasmodes. Ibid. p. 240.

R. *Fermenti acidi panis* 3 vj.  
*Rutæ m. j.*  
*Semin. sinapios contus.* 3 vj.  
*Salis.*  
*Aceti ana* 3 ß.

M.

S. *Applica ad cava pedum & poplitum noctes atque dies.*



\*

## 4. Phoenigmus emplastrodes.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 240.

R. *Emplastr. de melilot.**Galbani**Sagapeni ana ʒ j.*

M. extende super duabus alutis ovatis.

S. *Applicantur cavis pedum.*

\*

## 5. Sinapismus fortior veterum, vesicatorius.

R. *Ficuum siccar. in aq. tepida macerat.**contusar. part. j.**Semin. sinapios seorsim tenuissime con-**tus. part. ij vel iij.*

Accuratè mistis F. pasta.

S. *Applicetur loco indicato, donec vesica enata sit.*

\*

## 6. Vesicatorium cataplasmodes. Vid. ibid. p. 45.

R. *Cantharid. sine alis contritar. in pulv.**tenuem. ʒ ij.*

Accuratè misceantur cum

*Fermenti panis, pauxillo cum aceto**subacti ʒ vj.*

D.

S. *Applica spatio xij horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit.*

\*

## 7. Emplastrum vesicatorium.

R. *Empl. de mucilagin. ʒ j ss.**Cantharid. sine alis tenuiter pulv. ʒ j.**Tereb. venet. q. f.*

Accuratè mista extende super alutis orbulatis.

S. *Applicantur subutroque poplite, aut alibi; ut indicatio fert.*

## OF FRICATIONS.

§. 456. **B**Y a FRICATION (*fricium vel fricatorium*) we understand an external medicine which is to be applied by friction, or rubbing into the surface of some soft external part of the body.

§. 457. Frications are distinguished into three kinds, according to their consistence: dry, soft, and liquid. The first is administer'd in the form of dry fumes, by rubbing with cloths; but the latter, in humid vapours, or wet cloths.

§. 458. The MATERIALS and FORMS for frications may be understood from (§. 272. 283. 369. 393. 421. 432. 443.): subservient hereto, are mixtures, lotions, fumes or vapors, ointments, balsams, liniments, &c.

§. 459. The USE of frications was very considerable among the antients, and is with us not contemptible at present: those who are acquainted how much of some medicines may be introduced to the blood by external frictions, and have experienced the great effects they produce there, cannot be ignorant of their uses.

§. 460. SPECIMENS of medicines to be used by friction, have been occasionally exhibited in the several places before cited (§. 458.), to which we may add one more.

\*

*Fricium, mixturæ mediæ formâ, antiparalyticum.*

*Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 179.*

*R. Sp. lavendul. ʒ iij.*

*Sal. ammon. ʒ ij.*

*Tinctur. castorei ʒ iv.*

*Aq. stillat. lavend. ʒ vj.*

*M.*

*S. Perfricentur hac cum misturâ partes.*

Of



---

*Of External FORMS, proper to particular Parts.*

§. 461. **I** Might here omit to treat particularly of these forms; since they are in effect the same, and not different from several of those which we have consider'd in the preceding histories: their difference arising only from their being adapted to particular parts (§ 294. ), from whence they take their particular denominations.

---

*Of FORMS proper to the Head.*

*Of a CUCUFA, or Scul-cap. See §. 331. and 342.*

*Of a FRONTAL.*

§. 462. **A** FRONTAL is some external medicine, to be apply'd to the forehead and temples for various uses.

§. 463. The substances applied to these parts, are generally either in the form of a dry (§. 320. ) or liquid (§. 331. ) epithem, a boiled (§. 345. ) or crude (§. 356. ) cataplasm (but more frequently the latter), an ointment (§. 421. ), balsam (§. 432. ), or liniment (§. 443. ).

§. 464. The SUBSCRIPTION and SUPERScription or direction to the apothecary and patient for the composition and application of this form, have neither of them any thing in particular, except the particular name, and the part §. 462. Sometimes the ingredients change the name of this form:

as when the mixture, consisting of oil and vinegar, especially of roses, is termed *oxyrrhodium*; or of constipating substances beat into a cataplasm with some liquor, *anacollema*. For the rest, the dry rose-cake, made from the leaves, left after the distillation of the water, is sometimes used as a vehicle (§. 328. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) for this form.

§. 465. The Uses of this form are principally for cooling, moistening, relaxing, easing, and repelling; seldom used for the intentions of dispersing, attracting, warming, &c. and in the application of it for external and internal diseases of the head, it requires great circumspection; lest by not removing, or even fixing, the cause of the disorder, there should arise a stupor, or lethargic indisposition; or by constringing the external parts, it should chance to throw the disease inwards. The election of ingredients for this form, is self-evident.

§. 466. Take the following SPECIMENS.

\*

I. *Oxyrrhodium demulcens, refrigerans, sopiens.*

R. *Olei infus. rosar.* ʒj ℞.

*Acet. sambuc.* ʒvj.

*Tinct. opii cum sp.*

*Acet. parat.* ʒij.

*Aq. stillat. rosar.* ʒij.

M. f. a. F. *oxyrrhodium.* D. cum

*Placent. rosac.*

S. *Placenta hoc liquore irrorata fronti & temporibus utrinque applicetur: exsiccata rursus humectetur; donec somnus obrepatur.*



\*

## 2. Frontale cataplasmodes, hypnoticum.

R. *Fol. recent. hyoscyam.**Flor. rhæad. ana 3 ij.**Capit. rec. papav. hort. cum semin.*  
*n<sup>o</sup>. iiij.*Cum *Acet. rosac. q. f. in pastam trita ex-*  
*hibe.**S. Inclusa linteo fronti applicentur tepida.*

\*

3. Frontale, linimenti forma, anodynum, discu-  
tiens, calefaciens.R. *Unguent. nervin. 3 vj.**Theriac. andromach. 3 ij.**Croci pulveris gr. viij.**Ol. infus. chamæmel. q. f.*

Ut F. unguentum molle.

*S. Exceptum stupis cannabinis, duobus linteis, inclu-*  
*sum, fronti imponatur.*

\*

## 4. Anacollema constipans.

R. *Bol. Armen.**Succ. acaciæ ana 3 ij.**Mastiches.**Sang. dracon.**Lap. hæmatit. ana 3 j.*Cum *Album. ov. conquass. q. f. redacta in*  
*pultem excipe stupis cannabinis. D.**S. Fronti & temporibus applicentur.*

5. *Sacculus frontalis*, calefaciens, discutiens, ad cephalalgiam aut vertiginem, a causa frigida natam.

R. *Herb. rec. rutæ.*

*Fol. rosmarin.*

*Flor. chamæmel.*

*Sambuc.*

*Summit. anethi* ana m. ℥.

*Caryophill. arom.* ʒj ℥.

Conscissa, tusa grosso modo, include binis  
sacculis oblongis, interpassandis. D.  
cum

*Spiritus lavendul.* ʒiij.

S. *Alternatim fronti applicentur irrorati prius spiritu simul exhibito.*

*Nota.* To this place also belongs the *emplastra temporalia*, which are sufficiently intelligible, from what has been said of the emplaster at § 405.

## OF COLLYRIA.

§. 467. **A**COLLYRIUM is an external medicine to be applied to the eyes for various uses.

§. 468. It is often exhibited in many of the forms which we have before described; as injections (§. 295.), aspersions (§. 308.), liquid epithems (§. 320.), and dry epithems (§. 331.), cataplasms boiled (§. 345.) and crude (§. 356.), lotions (§. 369.), humid vapours (§. 383.), and dry fumes (§. 393.); ointments (§. 421.), limiments (§. 443.). And from thence, the necessary directions and precautions may be deduced.

§. 469.



§. 469. But the very great usefulness, tenderness and sensibility of the organ of sight, being easily injured from slight causes, do require the utmost circumspection in the use of collyria which are either repelling or acrimonious: nor should any solid substances be applied, but when they have been most exactly levigated, to prevent them from offending the eye by their roughness; as in the dry collyria or *sief* of the Arabians, which are applied alone, or mix'd with some liquor, wherein they are not dissolvable. For the same reason the mixture of sharp substances should be very equable, and the liquids order'd to be strained.

§. 470. The APPLICATION of collyria differs with their particular form, and the physician's intention. Such as are liquid are usually applied to the eye, by dipping lint or a feather in them; or else instill'd, by a small tube or a quill, into the eye. Those which are of a thicker consistence may be applied by innunction, or spread upon some suitable vehicle. The dry collyria may be sprinkled, or blown into the eye thro' a quill.

§. 471. The USES of collyria are many and various, being sufficiently well adapted to most disorders of the eyes, when they are prudently directed; (§. 469.), by mollifying, strengthening, maturing, resolving, cooling, easing, cleansing, &c.

§. 472. For SPECIMENS take the following.

1. *Collyrium liquidum, antiphlogisticum, repellens, in initio ophthalmiæ externæ.*

*R. Aq. stillat. plantag.*

*Rosar.*

*Troch. alb. rhas. 3 ℥.*

*Sacchar. saturn. gr. vj.*

*M. D. ad vitrum.*

*S. Collyrium, quo concusso imbutum linteum quadruplicatum imponatur oculo affecto: recentetur omnitrikorio.*

\*

2. *Collyrium cataplasmodes, antiphlogisticum emolliens, demulcens.*

*R. Pom. dulc. q. v.*

*Assentur sub cineribus, aut cum*

*Laet. dulc. q. f. coquantur ad molli-  
tiem. Pulpæ per setaceum tra-  
jectæ 3 j. admisce*

*Micæ panis alb. 3 vj.*

*Album. ovi in liquorem conquass. q. f.*

*Ut F. cataplasma:*

*S. Hujus q. f. linteo exceptum calidè admoveatur oculo firmetur sine compressione. Renovetur quartâ quavis horâ.*

3. Collyrium vaporosum, stimulans, roborans ad paralyfin palpebrarum.

R. *Herb. majoran.*

*Tbymi.*

*Mar. syriac. ana m. ℞.*

*Flor. lavendul.*

*Chamæmel.*

*Bacc. juniper. ana ʒ iij.*

Conscissa, tusa, D. ad Chartam.

- §. *Species roborantes quarum pars quarta cum vin. rubr. pint.  $\frac{1}{4}$  infusa per horam maceretur tum ebulliat vase aperto, & vapor exhalans per infundibulum determinetur ad oculum affectum, spatio quadrantis horæ. Id fiat manè & vesperi.*

4. Collyrium ficcum, detergens, leniter erodens, ad delendas cicatrices opacas corneæ diaphanæ.

R. *Sacchar. cand. albiss. ʒ j.*

*Alumin. ust. ʒ ij.*

*Vitriol. alb. gr. x.*

M. F. pulvis subtilissimus.

- §. *Hujus tantillum bis de die loco erodendo imponatur.*

5. Collyrium, formâ unguenti, ad trachoma.

R. *Ung. rosac. ʒ j.*

*Tutiæ præparat. ʒ ij.*

*Sacchar. saturn. ʒ j.*

*Camphor. gr. vj.*

*Ol. infus. rosar. q. s.*

Ut F. unguentum molle.

- §. *Hujus tantillum illinat palpebris omni vesperâ, cubitum iturus.*

Of



---

### Of FORMS proper to the Nose.

§. 473. **N**ASALIA, are certain medicines to be applied to the internal parts of the nose; as well for pleasure, as for the cure of particular diseases. Among these, some are apply'd in gross substance to the nose, or their vapours only are expell'd by heat; which we then term *errhins*: others, exhaling their vapours spontaneously, only affect the organs of smelling; and are called *odoramenta*, or smelling-bottles, balls, &c.

---

### Of ERRHINS.

§. 474. **E**RRHINS have various forms, and are in general either *liquid*, *soft*, or *solid*.

1. The *liquid* are infusions (§. 211.), decoctions (§. 224.), juices (§. 235.), emulsions (§. 246.), mixtures (§. 272.) and drops (§. 283.).

2. The *soft* are electuaries (§. 138.), ointments (§. 421.), balsams (§. 432.), liniments (§. 443.).

3. The *solid* are powders (§. 106. 308.) of the two finer kinds (§. 107. and 309.), fumes (§. 393.), pyramidal tents properly call'd *nasals*, which are composed of some powder and a glutinous mucilage v.g. the whites of eggs, turpentine, honey, labdanum, wax, &c. compounded as for troches (§. 172.): But are sometimes simple, as *ex rad. betæ, cyclaminis, iridis*, &c. cut into a proper form, or *ex fol. betæ, nicotianæ, cort. recent. aurant.* &c. twisted together in a suitable manner.

§. 475.

§. 475. The MATERIALS and their CHOICE for errhins, with what belongs to them, may be learned from the physician's intention, and their various forms (§. 474. and *loc. ibid. cit.*).

§. 479. The APPLICATION of liquid errhins (§. 474. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) is performed by injection (§. 295.), by snuffing them in, and washing them out again, (§. 369.) by evaporation (§. 383.), or like a liquid fomentation (§. 320.). By introducing scraped lint, tents, &c. The soft errhins (§. 474. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) are apply'd either by *insunction*, or by snuffing them up with some proper vehicle, to be hereafter mentioned. Errhins of the powder kind (§. 474. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.) are drawn up the nose like snuff; fumes are conducted into the nostrils by a funnel, and tents are introduced or thrust there.

§. 477. The USE of errhins is recommended by their various virtues, of astringing, mollifying, relaxing, easing, opening, stimulating, and by exciting to sneeze, absterging and discharging the mucus, &c. by which operations they may prove serviceable not only in diseases proper to the nose, but also in those of other parts, where an evacuation by this emunctory is proper. We should also consider what an effect sneezing has upon the whole body, by violently shaking it, and whether the patient has been accustomed to an evacuation at this part, by a constant habit of taking errhins, not easy to be broke off.

§. 478. Take the following SPECIMENS.

## 1. Decoctum mundans ad ozænam.

R. *Rad. aristoloch. rot.* ʒß.*Herb. veronic.**Menth.* ana m. j.Cum *Aq. pur.* q. f. quoque vase clauso per  
½ horæ. Colat. ʒ xij. adde*Tinct. myrrb.**Aloës* ana ʒß.*Mell. rosac.* ʒjß.

M.

S. *Injiciatur hujus tepidi q. f. aliquoties de die:  
tum gossypium aut carpta eo imbuta applicentur.*

\*

## 2. Liquor stipticus ad narium hæmorrhagiam.

Vide Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 161.

R. *Alumin. rup.* ʒj.*Aq. stillat. plantag.* ʒj.

M. solve.

S. *Turundis ingestis applicetur cavo narium.*

\*

## 3. Suffitus roborans, nimiam per pares destillationem minuens.

R. *Mastiches.**Olibani.**Succini.**Gumm. anim.* ana ʒj.*Herb. sicc. puleg.* ʒij.

M. F. pulvis grossus. D. ad scatulam.

S. *Pujillus hujus prunis inspergatur, fumusque testo  
capite excipiat naribus.*



\*

## 4. Electuarium errhinum ad gravedinem.

R. Pulv. rad. galang.

Irid. florent. ana ʒj.

Zinziber. ʒß.

Piper. alb. ʒj.

Mellis comm. q. f.

Ut F. f. a. electuarium. D. ad fictile.

S. Ter, quater de die, tantillum naribus illinatur,  
aut cum turundâ indatur.

\*

## 5. Succus errhinus, mucii e naribus excretionem promovens.

R. Fol. recent. brassicæ.

Betonie.

Anagalb. purp. ana q. f.

Aq. stillat. majoran. ʒj.

Contusis simul succum exprime, cujus  
ʒ. iv. adde

Spir. lilior. convall. ʒß.

M.

S. Hujus quantum volâ manus capi potest, mane &  
vesperi, naribus attrahatur.

\*

## 6. Nasalia ejusdem virtutis.

R. Herb. sicc. majoran.

Rad. ellebor. alb.

Sem. nigell.

Caryophyll. arom. ana ʒj.

Mastiches ʒß.

Mucilag. gumm. tragacanth. in

Aq. rosar. damasc. fact. q. f.

Ut F. f. a. turundæ pyramidales pro nasalibus.

S. Manè naribus immittatur.

\*

7. Pulvis ptarmicus.

R. Fol. siccat nicotian. ʒj.

Majoran.

Mari syriac.

Flor. lavendul.

Lilior. convall. ana ʒij.

Rad. pyrethri pulver. ʒj.

Ol. stillat. caryophyll. gtt. iv.

M. F. pulvis subtilissimus.

S. Attrahatur naribus tantillum, tempore matutino,  
ut sternutatio excitetur.

## Of ODORAMENTA, or Medicines to smell at.

§. 479. **O**DORAMENTA (§. 473.) may be composed of every thing which emits or exhales odorous and medicinal particles, whether pleasant or unpleasant.

§. 480. Their FORM, like that of errhins (§. 474.), is either *liquid*, *soft*, or *solid*.

1. The *liquid* are compounded either of official liquors only, or else of these and some other mixtures (§. 272. and 283.) compounded together.

2. The *soft*, are compounded of balsams (§. 432.).

3. The *solid*, are powders (§. 106. 308.), or troches (§. 172.) made of them, with some proper glutinous substance, and formed into odoriferous apples, balls, globules, fopes, &c. But odoriferous fopes and wash-balls, being prepared mostly for pleasure, are at present hardly any where made and sold, but at the shops of perfumers.

§. 481.

§. 481. These liquid balsams, powders, balls, apples, &c. are applied either to or near the nose; that they may the more strongly act upon the organ of smelling: the globules are usually carried about in the hands or bosom; and the sopes serve to wash with.

§. 482. From hence (§. 479 to 481.) and from our intention, it will be easy to judge what may be further necessary in prescribing these things, agreeable to the rules of composition.

§. 483. The Uses of smelling-bottles, balls, &c. are principally for pleasure, or for raising the spirits by their stimulus, to determine the course of the blood and spirits to other parts, and to correct the ambient air. Here also consult what has been said at (§. 85. 100. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. and 441.)

§. 484. SPECIMENS of balsams have been given before (at §. 442.): examples of the rest follow.

1. Vapor stimulan's nares, in apoplexia imminente  
a causa frigida.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 177.

R. Tinct. castor.

Spir. sal. amon. ana 3 ij.

M.

S. Subolfaciat sæpe.

2. Pulvis odoratus, cardiacus.

R. Ol. stillat cinnamom. gtt. vj.

Meliss.

Rorismar. ana gtt. iv.

Sal. volat. sicc. de sal. ammon. 3 ℔.

Sacchar. albissim. 3 ℔.

Cinnab. nat. subtiliss. levigat. q. s. ad  
coccineum ruborem.

Accurate, cito, mista immittantur vasculo  
vitreo, obthuraculo vitrio claudendo.

S. Admoveatur naribus in languore.



## 3. Pomum odoratum.

℞. Labdani 3 iij.

Benzoin.

Styrac. calam. ana 3 ij.

Herb. thymi.

Mari syriac. ana 3j.

Camphoræ gr. ij.

Ol. stillat. caryophyll. gtt. iv.

Bals. peruvian. ʒj.

Cum Mucilag. gum. tragacanth. aq. cort.  
citri. solut. q. s. F. pomum.S. Ut supra. Ex iisdem quoque globuli magnitudinis  
arbitrariæ formari possunt.

\*

## 4. Sapo fragrans.

℞. Sapon. venet. ʒ viij.

Pulv. subtiliss. rad. irid. florent.

Flor. lavendul. ana 3iij.

Ol. stillat. cort. citr. gtt. xv.

Tinct. benzoin. aquâ præcipitat. q. s.

Concorporentur in pastam, ex qua for-  
mentur pilæ hinc inde auri foliolis  
exornandæ.

S. lavandis manibus, faciei, inservit.

OF STOMATICS, or medicines proper  
to the Mouth.

§. 485. **B**Y STOMATICS we understand such me-  
dicines as are to be applied to any of the  
internal parts of the mouth and fauces. Of these,  
there are three kinds: *dentifrices*, to correct the  
dis-

disorders of the teeth and gums ; *apopblegmatisms*, to discharge the saliva and mucus of the mouth ; and *gargarisms*, to wash the membranes of the mouth and fauces.

## OF DENTIFRICES.

§. 486. **A** DENTIFRICE is either *liquid*, *soft*, or *dry*.

1. *Liquid* dentifrices are usually composed of mixtures (§. 272.), or drops (§. 283.): but sometimes officinal liquors, decoctions, infusions, expressed juices, &c. are also used. It is then also frequently called *collutorium*, or *collutio*.

2. *Soft* dentifrices may be prescribed in the form of an electuary (§. 138.), linctus (§. 149.), or liniment (§. 443.).

3. A *dry* dentifrice may be some powder (§. 106. and 308.) finer or coarser (§. 107. 309.): which may be made into troches (§. 172.) or sticks (*Styli dentifricii*) with some proper glutinous substance ; which latter, are not so much in use at present.

§. 487. The INGREDIENTS and their CHOICE, &c. for dentifrices, may be understood from considering the nature of the disorder to be remedied, and the particular form (§. 486.) desired. Mineral acids should be used with great caution for the teeth ; otherwise, they may not only whiten, but also dissolve them.

§. 488. The USES of dentifrices are principally to render the teeth and gums firm, to cleanse 'em and free 'em from any scorbutical taint : they may upon occasion be also serviceable to cool and mollify the gums, in the difficult dentition of infants.

§. 489. For SPECIMENS take the following.



\*

1. Collutorium in scorbuto a causâ calida.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 193.

R. *Myriæ limonum.*

*Mell. rosac. ana ʒ ij.*

*Sp. sal. dulc. ʒ ʒ.*

*Aq. stillat. rutæ ʒ ij.*

M.

S. *Eo sæpiusculè laventür dentes & gingivæ.*

\*

2. Linimentum : Vide in §. 452. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

P.

\*

3. Collutio, eclegmatis ferè formâ, refrigerans, emolliens, in dentitione difficili.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 236.

R. *Crem. lact. rec.*

*Vitell. ovor. ana ʒ j.*

*Syr. violar. ʒ vj.*

*Aq. stillat. rosar. ʒ iiij.*

M.

S. *His foveantur gingivæ dolentes.*

\*

4. Opiata dentes detergentes, firmans.

R. *Cons. ros. rubr. ʒ ʒ.*

*Off. sepia ppt. ʒ ij.*

*Sang. dracon.*

*Cort. granator. ana ʒ j.*

*Alumin. usti. ʒ ij.*

*Mell. rosac. q. s.*

Ut F. electuarium. D. ad fictile.

S. *Manè & post prandium ac cænam eo fricentur dentes, tum abluantur cum spirit. vini myrrhato.*



5. Pulvis dentifricus.

R. Pumicis ppt. 3 ij.  
 Flor. balaust.  
 Rad. irid. flor.  
 Myrrh. rubr. ana 3j.  
 Lap. hæmat. ppt.  
 Sal. ammoniac. ana 3ß.

M. F. pulvis tenuis.

S. Ut supra.

6. Trochisci vel styli dentifricii.

R. Species præcedent.  
 Mucilag. gumm. tragacanth. cum aq  
 salviæ fact. q. s.

Ut F. trochisci vel styli probè siccandi.

Of APOPHLEGMATISMS, or  
 Medicines to excite a Spitting.

§. 490. **A**POPHLEGMATISMS (§. 485.) are also prescribed in three forms, *liquid*, *soft*, and *dry*.

1. *Liquid* apophlegmatisms are frequently made of decoctions (§. 224.), and mixtures, (§. 272.), but oftener drops (§. 283.); sometimes infusions (§. 211.) and expressed juices (§. 235.) or other officinal liquors are used, either uncompounded or mix'd.

2. A *soft* apophlegmatism may be some electuary (§. 138.).

3. Of *dry*, there are various kinds, either by the way of smoaking (§. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.), as common tobacco, or a medicated one; or by letting

letting a little cake (§. 199. ) dissolve under the tongue ; or by chewing something in the mouth, commonly termed a *masticatory*, which should be solid, tenacious and pungent : for which purpose are used the solid parts of the more pungent, or hot and biting vegetables, or concreted juices which are difficult to dissolve, and gross powders (§. 106, 107. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) made of these or things of the like kind, which are either used loose in the mouth, when they are dissolvable, or else included in a bit of linen cloth, like a nodule (§. 219. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. (2.)) ; or they may be formed into troches or pastills, with some glutinous substance (*per* §. 172.).

§. 491. But we are not always at liberty to use any of these forms (§. 490. ) promiscuously. We are to consider which are most suitable to the particular indication, seat of the disease, and constitution of the patient.

1. For dispatch, upon sudden emergencies, it is advisable to use liquid apophlegmatisms (§. 490. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. ), especially simple ones, or prepared only by mixture.

2. The same (§. 490. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. ) are also preferable in cases, where tough phlegm is to be separated, from the posterior or more remote parts of the mouth.

3. Apophlegmatisms of the electuary kind, (§. 490. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. ) are mostly of use when a dry or liquid one cannot be retained, turned about, and directed by manducation in the mouth : as frequently happens in paralytic and comatose affections ; where an electuary kind of apophlegmatism being spread upon the palate, gradually dissolves, and acts more effectually.

4. The smoking kind of apophlegmatisms are intolerable, to many who have been unaccustomed



tomed to them, they act too roughly upon the nerves; and the smok not being dextrously excluded from the cavities of the nose, larynx and pharynx, excites vertigos, head-achs, coughs, sickness and vomiting.

5. Children and nicer patients should not be confined to apophlegmatisms which require a tedious mastication. They will be better pleas'd with little cakes (§. 490. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.), in which the pungent substances are none of the strongest, and cover'd with sugar.

6. When the humours of the mouth are to be discharg'd slowly, in large quantities, or for a considerable time, then apophlegmatisms which will bear mastication, are preferable to others; unless any thing of the former (n<sup>o</sup>. 3, 4, 5.) forbids.

§. 492. The MATERIALS for apophlegmatisms are taken from those substances, which being put into, retained and moved in the mouth, do exert a relaxing, or rather a stimulating power; so as to solicit a greater discharge than usual of the saliva and mucus which are deposited in that cavity. (*V. H. Boerb. Inst. Med.* §. 1195. 1197. and 1200. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, and 3.). We have in this place nothing to do with medicines which promote spitting, by being received into the stomach and exciting a nausea; nor with those which produce a ptyalism, by being convey'd into, and dissolving the cohesion of the blood, for we are here treating of topical remedies, proper to the mouth (*per* §. 485.).

§. 493. A proper ELECTION of ingredients for an apophlegmatism is to be directed by their degree of strength and form required (§. 491.).

1. The materia medica furnishes the physician with a vast field of substances, capable of promoting



moting this discharge; some of which are stronger, others weaker; but most of them are either emollient, saponaceous, aromatic, or repleat with a sharp or pungent oil or salt; from whence the physician is to make a choice, agreeable to his intention and circumstances of the case. Of these, apophlegmatisms may be easily made with various menstruums, watery, vinous, decoctions, infusions, expressed juices, &c. of a greater or less degree of strength: and their composition may be order'd by the rules at §. 211. 224. 235. They may be qualified for tender palates, by adding sugar and honey.

2. The materials proper for apophlegmatisms by mixture (§. 490. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) are, distilled waters, vinegar, spirits, tinctures, essences, oils, and salts prepared from the preceding ingredients (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.); which are more convenient for this purpose after dilution.

3. The method of preparing medicated tobacco, and fumes, for apophlegmatisms, has been before related, (at §. 395. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 396. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. and seq.).

4. Spices, roots, barks, leaves and seeds, which are whole, and of the more pungent kind, do often undergo a previous maceration in wine, vinegar, and spirit of wine. Concreated juices of the like nature, which are not of a very disagreeable smell, will each of them afford an efficacious masticatory: such are myrrh, mastic, &c. Some can ever chew the leaves of tobacco without nausea: and the indians are pleas'd with chewing their betel and arac, mix'd with lime.

5. Of the preceding ingredients (n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), by triture, are formed powders (§. 490. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.); which being included in bits of linen cloth, make nodules; mix'd up with sugar, they may be formed into *rotulæ* or lozenges; incorporated  
with

with wax, mastich, honey, and other glutinous substances, they will form masticatories ; but mix'd up with equal parts, or more of simple or medicated honey, they will afford an electuary : all to be used for apophlegmatisms.

6. In prescribing apophlegmatisms for mastication, we should constantly abstain from those substances which are of a detestible smell and taste ; because they are to come so near, and lie so long upon those organs of sensation : though by custom or habit, the most nauseous may become tolerable (*per n<sup>o</sup>. 4.*).

§.494. The ORDER, DOSE, GENERAL QUANTITY, PROPORTION, and SUBSCRIPTION for apophlegmatisms, are sufficiently apparent from what has been said under these heads for forms of the like nature ; from comparing what is deliver'd at (§.490. to 494. ), and from consulting the subsequent specimens. The size or weight of pastills for this purpose, are generally larger than the others (§.177.): they are sometimes ʒj, ʒß, or even a whole ʒ.

§.495. With regard to the SUPERScription or direction to the patient for apophlegmatisms, we need say but little, it is of itself so obvious. This evacuation is generally the best excited upon an empty stomach : so that these medicines are commonly exhibited some hours before meals ; except when the least delay is of dangerous consequence. The discharge is forwarded by inclining the head, with the mouth downward ; which posture will also prevent any of the pungent apophlegmatism from slipping into the fauces, larynx or pharynx. Their operation is seldom continu'd longer than half an hour. There will be hardly any occasion to order the patient to wash his mouth, after the operation, with some mild liquor, as warm water, milk, &c. for he will of himself be ready enough to do that.

§. 496.



§. 496. The Uses of apophlegmatisms are very considerable when judiciously directed, for they produce very great effects obtainable by no other means, in cold habits and defluctions; in comatose, paralytic and epileptic disorders; in lycoplegmatic or watery habits, the watery quinsey, tooth-ach, &c. But the abuse of a good thing, in its place, may be of the worst consequence; for by depriving the blood of too great quantities of its more subtle lymph by the salival glands, it will extenuate the whole habit, as it also will by impeding chylification; but when once the body is accustomed to it, 'tis no small difficulty to lay it aside.

§. 497. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

\*

I. Decoctum apophlegmatizans, ingruente apoplexiâ frigidâ utilissimum.

Vide H. Boerh. in Mater. Med. p. 175.

R. *Rad. imperator.*

*Pyrethri* ana ʒj.

*Fol. recent. rutæ.*

*Majoran.* ana m. j.

*Flor. lavendul.* m. ʒ.

*Semin. sinapis contus.* ʒ ʒ.

Concissa, cum *vin. alb.* libr. ij. coque per  $\frac{1}{2}$  horæ, vase exacte clauso. Colat. admisce

*Spir. sal. ammon.* ʒ ij.

*Mell. anthos.* ʒ ʒ.

D.

S. *Hujus tepidi pauxillum ore detineat ac volutet, humorem prolectum jugiter exscreans. Repetat pro necessitate urgente, quavis horâ aut citius.*



\*

2. Mixtura similis, odontalgiae catarrhosae apta.

R. *Aq. stillat. lavendul.* ʒvj.

*Spirit. regin. hungar.* ʒij.

*Sal. ammon.* ʒj.

*Tinct. sal. tart. helmont.* ʒij.

*Zinzib. subtiliss. pulv.* ʒß.

M. D. vitro clauso.

S. *Ut supra.*

\*

3. Apophlegmatismus, formâ succi preffi.

R. *Fol. recent. becabung.* m. j.

*Cochlear.* m. ß.

*Rad. recent. ari.*

*Armorac.*

*Sem. sinapis ana* ʒß.

Conscissis, tuis, exprime succum, cui  
admisce

*Vin. alb.* ʒj. ß.

*Sacchari alb.* ʒj.

M.

S. *Hujus haustulum, omni manè ore prius aqua eluto,  
contineat aliquamdiu scorbuto frigido laborans,  
tum exspuat una cum saliva sic proleētā.*

\*

4. Pulvis apophlegmatizans.

R. *Rad. pyrethri*

*Cort. magellanic. ana* ʒjß.

*Cubeb.*

*Cardamom.*

*Caryophyll. arom. ana* ʒß.

*Sal. ammoniac.* ʒj.

*Ol. stillat. caryophyll. gtt.* vj.

Contusis F. pulvis crassiusculus. D. in scatulâ.

S. *Capiat omni mane, jejunos quantum apice cultri  
sustineri potest, & commandat, exspuatque humorem  
proritatum.*

\*

## 5. Rotulæ sialogogæ.

R. Species præcedentes subtilissimè tritas.  
Sacchar. albiss. aq. rosar. solut. & in-  
spissat. sextuplum.

Ut F. f. a. rotulæ,

S. Una vel duæ sub lingua detineantur, ut sensim li-  
quescant. Excernatur liquidum affluens.

\*

## 6. Electuarium ex iisdem.

R. Species easdem pulveris, subtilissimè  
comminutas.

Mellis anthos. triplum.

M. exactè. D. ad fictile.

S. Hujus tantillum palato affricetur in morbis sopo-  
rosis frigidis.

\*

## 7. Nodulus similis.

R. Pulver. præcedent. 3jß.

Mastiches 3 iij.

Mista illigentur panno lineo, ut F. nodulus.

S. Mandatur leniter mane per  $\frac{1}{2}$  horam, ut saliva pro-  
ritetur exspuenda.

\*

## 8. Trochisci masticatorii.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 175.

R. Mastich.

Ceræ alb.

Zinzib. ana 3j.

F. f. a. parvi pastilli, singuli 3ß. vel 3j.

S. Ut supra.

\*

## 9. Pulveres sialagogæ.

Vid. §. 126. n<sup>o</sup>. 16. pag. 69.

## OF GARGARISMS.

§. 498. **A** GARGARISM (§. 485.) is a liquid medicine, adapted to wash the internal parts of the mouth and fauces, for various uses. It is also termed (*collutio vel collutorium*) a mouth-wash, when intended for no other use but to cleanse and wash those parts.

§. 499. The FORM of this medicine is always liquid, generally composed of some infusion (§. 211.), decoction (§. 224.), expressed juices (§. 235.), emulsions (§. 246.), juleps (§. 261.), or mixtures, (§. 272.): and is to be accordingly prescribed by the rules for those forms.

§. 500. The MATERIALS and their CHOICE for a gargarism, is to be regulated by the physician's particular intention, and the form or kind of liquor to compose it (§. 499.), in conjunction with a consideration of the rules for these heads, deliver'd under the internal forms before cited (§. 499.).

§. 501. The ORDER, GENERAL QUANTITY, and PROPORTION for a gargarism, may be also prescribed by the rules for these heads, delivered under the foresaid forms (§. 499.). The DOSE is never determined by weight, but the capacity of the mouth; being as much as may be conveniently taken without distending the cheeks.

§. 502. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for a gargarism, orders *R. liquor pro gargarismate vel collutorio*.

§. 503. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for gargarisms, acquaints him with the method of applying or using them, which is not always the same. For sometimes the liquor is to be



be shook about in the mouth with the head inclin'd backward; that it may the better penetrate and cleanse, or soak into the proper parts. At other times the liquor is only to be retained in the mouth quietly, without any agitation; when it will, by its motion, offend the inflamed, or otherwise injur'd parts, or cannot be prevented from slipping into the larynx or pharynx by such agitation. There are some other cases which require a gargarism to be injected by a syringe: particularly in infants, very weak patients, or such as cannot drink. This kind of medicine is also more frequently used warm or hot, than cold: but the latter is usually refer'd when the intention is to astringe or repel.

§. 504. The Use of gargarisms is very considerable in most disorders of the internal parts of the mouth, fauces, and parts adjacent; for tumours, inflammations, ulcers, the thrush, great drought and rigidity, or too great relaxation, watery defluctions, and phlegm, &c. When the intention is to mollify, astringe, moisten, cool, dry up, warm, loosen, suppurate, deterge, &c. by this topical application immediately to the parts affected.

§. 505. For SPECIMENS, take the following.

\*

1. Collutio antiseptica, ad ulcera oris, a scorbuto putrido nata.

Vide H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 193.

R. *Spir. salis marin.* 3 ij.

*Aq. stillat. salviæ* 3 viij.

M.

S. *Hoc liquore colluat os & fauces sæpius de die.*

2. Collutorium ad anginam inflammatoriam, anti-phlogisticum, resolvens, refrigerans.

R. *Aq. stillat. flor. sambuc.* ℥ xvj.

*Acet. vin. destillat.* ℥ ij.

*Sak. prunell.* ʒ jss.

*Rob. sambuc.* ℥ ij.

M.

S. *Callido hoc liquore, ore detento, fauces assidue humectentur.*

\*

3. Decoctum emolliens, demulcens, ad promovendum ptyalismum mercurialem.

Vide H. Boerh. Aphorism. 1475.

R. *Herb. althææ* m. ij.

*Malvæ.*

*Fler. rhæad.*

*Verbasci ana* m. j.

*Rad. glycyrrhiz.* ℥ j.

Cum *Seri. lact. rec.* q. s. decoct. spatio  $\frac{1}{4}$  horæ, tum colat. express. ℔ ij. admisce

*Mellis puri* ℥ ij.

D.

S. *Hoc. tepido gargariset & colluat jugiter totum oris cavum.*

\*

4. Aliud laxans & detergens, ad crustæ aphthosæ lapsum promovendum.

Vid. Ketelaar de Aphthis p. 38.

R. *Hordei mundat.* ℥ j.

*Passul. exacinat.* ℥ ij.

*Ficuum* n<sup>o</sup>. iij.

*Liquorit. ras.* ℥ iij.

Coque ex aq. pur. tum cola & exprime.

Colat. ℔ ij. admisce *syr. jujubin.* ℥ ij.

D.

S. *Tepidum ore semper contineatur, & sspotè, gargarisetur.*

D d

5.

5. Infusum balsamicum consolidans, ad ulcera faucium mundata.

R. *Herb. agrimon.*  
*Veronic.*  
*Salvia.*  
*Flor. hyperic.*  
*Beitonic.*  
*Rhæad.* ana m. ℥.

Infundantur cum *aq. pur. fervid.* ℥ xx.  
 stent per horam infusa, vase clauso,  
 tum colat. express. admisce *mell. rosat.*  
 ℥ ij.

S. *Ut supra.*

Concerning SCUTES: See §. 331. 342. 414. 431.

### Of Intestinal GLYSTERS.

§. 506. **A** GLYSTER (termed also *clyisma*, *enema*, *lavamentum intestinale*,) is some kind of liquor, to be injected by the *anus* into the *rectum*, and the other large intestines; with a view to alter their morbid state, nourish the body, or discharge their fæces. It is therefore a member of injections (§. 295. & seq.), of which we gave a general treatment before, and may from thence be in a great measure understood.

§. 507. The MATERIALS, in general, do receive, or are received.

I. The *excipiens* or receiving, is some liquor, either (1.) in vulgar use; as common and smith's-  
 forge-water, new-milk, skim'd-milk, whey, ale, wine, urine, &c. Or, (2.) retained in the shops, or ready



prepared by the apothecary, so as not to require extemporaneous prescription; as *Aq. stillat. lac. chalybiat. decoct. bord. avenæ, specier. emollient. carminant. clysmat. ordin. juscula carn. olea pressa, infusa, &c.* Or (3.) made by extemporaneous decoction, seldom infusion, agreeable to the physician's prescription.

2. The *excienda* are all things suitable to the physician's intention, and capable of a solution in the preceding liquors (n<sup>o</sup>. 1.): either in (1.) the watery; as electuaries, juices, extracts, salt, sugar, honey, sope, eggs, syrups, &c. Or (2.) oily; as oils by infusion, decoction, expression and distillation, fats, butter, balsams, especially turpentine, ointments, &c. Or (3.) of the powder kind not soluble; which are but very seldom used in glysters.

§. 508. The ELECTION of ingredients for this form is to be regulated by the different intention of the physician, together with the known virtues of the medicines, their price, and more or less easy preparation, with the other circumstances, both of the patient and medicine: and may be easily determined in particular cases. Hence

1. The reader may here peruse what has been said before of injections at §. 299.

2. When there is very *sudden* occasion for the assistance of this form, as is frequently the case, we may omit infusions and decoctions with the other *excienda*, and express'd oils, as requiring a too tedious preparation (*per.* §. 42.). Tho' there are not wanting decoctions, &c. ready prepared in the shops, adapted to most intentions.

3. In prescribing this form, we shou'd avoid the more costly ingredients; especially when the glyster is to be frequently repeated: by which means

we may prevent the poor patient from suffering too much in his pocket, and give the apothecary no opportunity of sophisticating the composition, who may think any thing good enough to wash the grosser intestines, being also sensible that this kind of medicine is seldom examined into.

4. The several emollient, carminative, and other species of the shops should be avoided, in extemporaneous prescriptions, as much as possible; because, by long standing, they lose their virtues, breed insects, or are otherwise corrupted. It will be no great trouble to prescribe those that are fresh made.

5. The mixture of oily and aqueous substances for this form, need not be so very intimate or exact, as is requisite for the internal ones, (at §. 274. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.) tho' the addition of honey, yolks of eggs, sugar, salt, soap, &c. will answer this purpose, at the same time it does other intentions. The turpentine should indeed be very exactly mix'd up with the yolk of an egg for this form, that by the division of their parts, they may have the greater action: for they are commonly us'd as digestives in glysters.

6. We may ask why some forbid the use of acids in glysters, who yet, at the same time, make very free with the strongest emetics, and cathartics in this form. In short, when there is any putrefaction to be corrected, or febrile heat to be kept under, there is reason enough to make use of the weaker acids.

7. You may very well omit ingredients of the powder kind for glysters, since there are other substances enough suitable to every intention. But if you intend to use them, be mindful of the caution (at §. 299. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.)



8. Salt and oil are improperly left out of glysters for the worms, for who will say they delight only in sweet things, when they make their nests in such as are very acrimonious? When they are once kill'd, they quickly dissolve, and may be afterwards easily discharged,

9. When the intention is to nourish by this form, nothing can be more proper than flesh broths, because these do not so much require digestion by the intestines, but may be immediately transmitted to the blood after their immision, without any bad consequence; but when the heat of the body will much incline 'em to putrefaction, it may be proper to season 'em with a little salt and spice.

10. Lastly, as the physician is to do nothing without a reason (*per* §. 11, 12. 15.) so, when he is directed to prescribe a glyster, he should consider what kind will best answer his intention, that he may afterwards the more readily select the proper ingredients for its composition. Hence he will perceive that all the specifics recommended in this form for the head, breast, stomach, liver, uterus, &c. will hardly do any thing more than common diluents, moistners, emollients, warmers, coolers, easers, discutients, resolvents, and stimulators. Thus the management of this form will become easy to the beginner, and he will be under no necessity of constantly adhering to set forms of glysters prescribed by others.

11. From what has been said (n<sup>o</sup>. 10.) it also appears, that there is no occasion for a numerous and confus'd mass for this form, one ingredient alone will be frequently sufficient, without any other mixture; but two of the following are used oftener *e. g.* water, milk, whey, honey, sugar, nitre, oil, butter, &c. urine alone, or



common salt dissolved in five times its quantity of water, and a decoction of tobacco leaves are generally prefer'd when there is occasion for a strong stimulus.

§. 509. The ORDER of prescribing ingredients for this form, is the same with that for internal decoction. (§. 227.) Infusions (§. 214.) or mixtures (§. 275.); for to one of those forms all glysters may be reduced.

§. 510. The DOSE and GENERAL QUANTITY for this form are equal to one another, because there is seldom more prescribed than is to be injected, at a time (§. 68. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.). But this quantity varies,

1. With regard to the *age*, for which the following rules of proportion may be of service.

For a new-born infant - - - - -	℥ ij.
One more advanced - - - - -	℥ iiij. jv.
A child - - - - -	℥ vj. vij.
An adult - - - - -	℥ viij. x. xij.

2. With regard to the patient's *habit*: large people will bear more; small, less. The quantity of a glyster should be small, and quickly discharged again, when the patient has a difficult respiration, intestines distended with wind, or externally compress'd by some incumbent body, as a large foetus, water, &c.

3. In proportion to their *effects* or operations, the quantity may be large when the intention is to dilute, cool, moisten or mollify, when nothing opposes. When it is to give a strong stimulus the quantity should be less, lest by its stimulus, and being too large, it may be evacuated too soon. When the glyster is to be retain'd a considerable time, then also its quantity should be less, which is chiefly to be observ'd in nourishing glysters.

4. When the quantity of a glyster is too large to be injected at once, it may be proper to give it in small quantities, at intervals.

§. 511. For the mutual PROPORTION of ingredients for glysters, it is hardly possible to be determined, for all cases, even by general bounds: but the physician will find no great difficulty to settle the due proportion in his particular case, by being attentive to his indication (§. 508.), the medicinal virtues of the ingredients, and the constitution of his patient, with the proper degree of consistence for injecting (§. 299. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.), &c. Hence,

1. When cathartics are given by infusion, decoction, or mixture in glysters, they are generally prescribed in a proportion as large again, as when to be given internally by the mouth; even, upon occasion, three times as much, or more is order'd, when the intention is to give a strong stimulus.

2. The proportion of salts which are neither acid nor alkaline, as are most of those used in this form, may be  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ j}$  or  $\text{ij}$ , to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ x}$  of the liquor, when intended to give a moderate stimulus. But sometimes  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ j}$  or  $\text{ij}$ , is order'd in the strongest glysters (§. 508.).

3. The proportion of substances in consistence like honey or syrup, is very undetermined; being limited by the strength of the medicine, and after that, its consistence; so that it may be deem'd the largest proportion, when these and the liquor are taken in equal quantities.

4. Oily or fat substances are seldom taken in a larger proportion than one fourth part of the whole, except when they compose the whole form. There is seldom more than  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ ss}$  or  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ vj}$ . of the turpentine mix'd with  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ x}$  of liquor.

5. Ingredients of the solid, dry and powder kind are never order'd in a large proportion; lest they should run into grumes, or render the



form of too thick a consistence : 3j, ij, or iij. may be enough for an adult ( §. 310. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. ).

6. Opiates, and the strongest medicines, which extend their energy to the habit, and insinuate into the minutest vessels, should be very cautiously used in glysters. For even in the large intestines, there is a considerable intertexture of nerves ; and there are also some absorbent veins, or small lacteals. So that an imprudent use of drastic or deleterious remedies in this form, may prove of the very worst consequence. A patient has been even known to sleep to eternity, by giving *gr. jv.* of opium in a glyster.

7. We should be also no less circumspect in limiting the proportion of remedies which stimulate in this form, considering whether or no, in what habits, and what quantity, they may be properly used. Or else, by a rash addition, or a timorous omission, all hopes may be frustrated. So that when the intention is to raise the spirits, evacuate or revell, we may be pretty free with those which stimulate : but when the glyster is to mollify, dilute, relax, ease, or nourish, we should exclude acrimonious, or stimulating substances.

§. 512. The SUBSCRIPTION or direction to the apothecary for this form, may say something of what relates to the infusion, decoction, or mixture ( §. 218, 219. 231. 279. ) ; except when there is no occasion for perfect depuration : concluding *F. enema* or *clyfma*. But as the injection of this form is frequently referr'd to the apothecary, this part of the prescription may sometimes mention the proper instrument, whereby it should be given. We may also here insert,

1. What *age* the patient is of, whether an infant, child, or adult ; that the anus may be fitted with



with a fizable tube : tho' the apothecary may generally guess at this, by the quantity of liquor (§. 510. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.).

2. Of what *sex*; when adult : for women love to help one another in this office.

3. The *time* of administration : whether presently, in the morning, evening, &c. for there is no hour, of either day or night, but will admit of using this form, upon urgent necessity. Or else, the most convenient time is supposed to be when the stomach is empty.

But supposing the method of injecting this form to be sufficiently known, we shall consider what else might be brought in here, under our next head.

§. 513. The SUPERScription or direction to the patient for this form, is not always necessary, only when the subscription (§. 512.) does not give a brief instruction for its use. And in that case we may begin with the title (*per* §. 60. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. and §. 506.), and the rest, as may be understood from §. 512. n<sup>o</sup>. 1, 2, 3. But it may be sometimes more proper to give a verbal, than a written admonition concerning its administration and action. This part may therefore direct.

1. What is to be done *before injection* : which is various in different cases, and may be ascertained by the physician from his indication. But we may observe one thing : that in giving nourishing glysters, the intestines should be first cleansed from their fœces, by giving one that is cathartic ; that the liquor may be the sooner and more purely absorb'd.

2. What regards *the injecting itself* of this form. Where it is required (1.) that the liquor be made so warm, as nearly to equal the heat of an human body in health. We may judge of the

the degree of heat by applying the bladder, which includes the glyster, to the face, lips, or back of the hand; if it appears not too hot to those parts, it is fit for use. The injection of this form, too hot or cold, may either of them be hurtful to the patient, congeal the yolks of eggs, inspissate the fat or other substances, and obstruct the tube. (2.) The posture of the patient, most convenient to receive the glyster into his intestines by the tube. Some physicians approve of the patient's lying on his left side, as most convenient; because that will give the liquor a descent in its passage, to the sigmoid flexure of the colon, which lies on the left \* side, before it forms the rectum. But then the inclination of the rectum a little to the right side, in its ascent from the anus, will give some resistance to the impulse of the liquor; as will also the pressure of the super-incumbent intestines upon the lower part of the colon, on the left side, next to the rectum: and then the inconstancy or *lusus naturæ* in her formation and disposition of this sigmoid flexure of the colon, placing it sometimes on the left side † of the rectum, will make this still more uncertain. So that I rather agree with the generality, that it is best to lie on the right side. But it may be sometimes proper to lie on neither side but prone. (3.) For the patient to keep still or quiet, with an easy respiration; lest by a strong contraction of the abdominal muscles, the glyster might be obstructed in its passage, or be afterwards too quickly discharged. (4.) The instruments for injecting the glyster, which are different in several

---

\* *Vid. Eustach. tab. anat. x. fig. 2. 4.*

† *Idem ibid. fig. 5.*



veral counties \*, the particulars of which are not here to be enumerated. (5.) That the injection of this form be performed gradually, and not too forcibly.

3. What is to be done *after the injection* is over. That is, for the patient to turn gently from the right to his left side, or upon his back; recommending him to a small and easy respiration, with a contraction of the *sphincter ani*, when the glyster is to be retained any considerable time in the intestines.

§. 514. The Uses of this form (in general, have been in some measure intimated at §. 506. and 508. ). are too many and considerable, to speak particularly to each of them here: they may be conveniently used in all ages and habits, even to the youngest infant. But when stimulating, they may be hurtful to those who are subject to the piles, and a too long or unnecessary use of them, will dull the peristaltic motion of the larger intestines, and render the patient more constipated, so that he must be always oblig'd to use this incentive, to excite them to their office. Those who affirm there can be no such thing as a nourishing glyster, seem to be ignorant of what we said before ( §. 511. n<sup>o</sup>. 6. ): for the indefatigable anatomist *Winslow* † has demonstrated to the royal academy, that the human colon has lacteals, and shew'd them repleat with chyle. And the patient's becoming fuddled, by even a moderate use of wine, or its spirit in glysters, seems to evince the same, &c.

515. Take the following SPECIMENS.

I.

---

\* *Vid. R. de Farvacques Medic. Pharm. book. III. capit. X.*

† *In his Anat. Exposit. Sect. VIII. of the abdomen, n<sup>o</sup>. 219.*



1. Clysma meconium induratum resolvens evacuens.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 225.

R. *Seri lact. recent.* ʒ ij.

*Sapon. venet.* ʒ j β.

*Mell.* ʒ ij.

M. F. clysma.

*Pro infante recens nato.*

\*

2. Aliud vermes expellens.

H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 235.

R. *Vitriol. mart.* gr. xv.

*Aq. stillat. cichor.* ʒ iv.

M. F. lavamentum.

*Pro puero trienni aut quadrienni.*

\*

3. Clysma refrigerans, antiphlogisticum in rabie canina. Ibid. p. 183.

R. *Nitri* ʒ ij.

*Acet. sambuc.*

*Mell. rosar. ana* ʒ j.

*Aq. decoct. bord.* ʒ x.

M. F. clysma.

*S. Injiciatur bis vel ter in die.*

\*

5. Clysma nutriens. Ibid. p. 139.

R. *Jur. Carnium* ʒ x.

*Sal. nitri* gr. x.

*Sp. salis* gtt. vj.

M.

*S. Injiciatur octava quaque hora, postquam primo clysmate purgante elota alvus fuit.*

6. Clyfma emolliens, anodynus, aperiens, calculum pellens. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 243.

R. *Herb. malvæ.*

*Parietar.*

*Heder. terrestr. ana m. j.*

*Seri lact. recent. q. f.*

Coque spatio  $\frac{1}{4}$  horæ. Colat. express.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . ix. adde

*Ol. lini*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.

*Nitri pur.*  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\beta$ .

M.

S. *Injiciatur mane & vesperi.*

\*

7. Clyfma balsamicum, anodynum antidyfentericum.

R. *Flor. chamomill. m. ij.*

Cum *Lact. dulc. q. f.* coque vase clauso  
per  $\frac{1}{4}$  horæ. Colat.  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. adde

*Tereb. venet. vitell. ov. subact. 3 iij.*

*Mell. rosar. 3 j.*

M. F. enema.

*Pro adulto.*

\*

8. Clyfma revellens, salivationis mercurialis impetum minuens.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 251.

R. *Flor. sennæ 3 j.*

*Agarici 3 iv.*

*Semin. cartham. 3 ij.*

*Rad. jalapp. 3 j.*

Cum *Aqua decoct. colat. 3 xij.* injice pro  
clysmate.

*For glysters of the smoak of tobacco, see §. 404. ult.  
on fumigations.*

## 9. Enema catharticum commune.

℞. Decoct. commun. pro clyst. ℥ x.  
 Refin. jalap. in vitel. ov. solut. 3 ℔.  
 Syrup. de spin. cervin. 3 j.  
 Sal. commun. 3 ℔.

M. f. a. F. enema.

℞. Ut in fronte. Injiciatur tepide, mane, vel hora commoda.

## 10. Enema nervosum, fortiter purgans.

℞. Decocti communis ℥ x.  
 Sal. cathart. amar.  
 Vini emet. turbid.  
 Syr. de spina cervin. aa 3 j ℔.  
 Ung. opodeld. 3 iij.  
 Sal. vol. ammon. 3 j.

M. f. a. F. enema.

℞. Enema ant.-apoplect.-paralyt. &c. fere frigidum, hora commoda, injiciendum.

## 11. Enema emolliens, &amp; movens commune.

℞. Decocti communis, ℥ x.  
 Ol. sem. lin. 3 j ℔.  
 Sapon. moll. vulg. 3 iij.  
 Elect. lenitiv. 3 j.

M. F. f. a. enema.

℞. Enem. lenitiv. — Hora, tepide injiciendum.



12. Enema emolliens, laxans, in parakysmo nephritico, &c. sopiens.

℥. Decoct. intestinor. pulli gallinac. ℥j.

Bals. Lucarul. ʒj ℞.

Vitell. ov. n<sup>o</sup>. ij.

Ext. thebaic. gr. iij.

M. f. a. F. enema.

℞. Ut supra. Tepide & hora commoda injiciendum.

13. Enema hystericum, emmenagogicum.

℥. Sumit. puleg.

Rutæ.

Atriplic. olid. aā m. j.

Coque inaq. font. q. f. Colaturæ ʒ x.  
adde

Gum. galban.

Asa fæt. aā ʒ ij.

Bals. sulph. tereb. ʒj ℞.

Vitel. ov. q. f. ut solvantur gumosa.

M. f. a. F. enema.

℞. Enema. Carminativ. more usitata injiciendum,  
& pro re nata reiterandum.

\*  
14. Enema amarum, antihelminthicum.

℞. Sem. santon. contus. ʒ iij.

Flor. chamom.

Sumit. absynth. vulg. aā m. j.

Coque in aq. font. q. f. colaturæ ʒ x. adde

Extract. rudii ʒ β.

Syr. rosar. damascen. ʒ vj.

M. F. enema.

℞. Ut supra. Tempore commodo injiciendum & diu retinendum.

\*  
15. Enema restringens.

℞. Aq. cinnamom. ten.

Vini rubri ana ʒ iv.

Confect. fracast.

Mell. rosar. aā ʒ vj.

M. F. f. a. enema.

℞. Ut in fronte. Tepide, pro re nata injiciendum.

\*  
16. Enema febrifugum.

℞. Flor. chamom.

Sumit. absynth. vulg. aā m. j.

Cort. peruv. pulv. ʒ j.

Sal. absynth. ʒ j β.

Coque in aq. font. q. f. ut exprimatur lbj.

M. F. f. a. enema.

℞. Ut supra. Tertia hujus pars, sexta vel quarta quaque hora, de die, absente paraxysmo, tepide injiciatur; & quamdiu poterit, retineatur.

## OF SUPPOSITORIES.

§. 516. **A** SUPPOSITORY (*Βάλαν*, *glaſs*, & *nodulus intestinalis*) is a more or leſs ſolid remedy, of a roundiſh figure, to be thruſt up the anus for various uſes. Its figure is uſually cylindrical, conical, oval, globular, or in the form of an achorn.

§. 517. When this remedy is to be formed of but one ſimple ſubſtance, as it very frequently is, it will hardly require an extemporaneous preſcription: otherwiſe it will be neceſſary; for compoſition.

§. 518. The MATERIALS, and their PREPARATION for *ſimple* ſuppositories, are well enough known by almoſt every body: ſome uſe one thing, while others approve of different ones; but all are attended with nearly the ſame effects. Of this kind are barley-ſugar in a conial form, Venice-ſoap in the ſame figure, tallow-candle, or wax-candle dipt in butter, waſh'd lard, a prune or fig turn'd inſide outwards, new cheeſe, and a piece of brown paper rowled up in the form of a cane, and ſpread over with butter, honey boiled to a ſolid conſiſtence, almonds conſected, or caſ'd with ſugar; a globule or cone made of alum, and moiſtened with oil or butter, a raddiſh-root, a marſh-mallow-root, or the root of beet, cabbage, elder, &c. being firſt excoriated or peel'd, cut out into a proper form, and moiſten'd with oil or freſh butter, or the body of a leech prepared in the ſame manner; theſe are the common means, ſometimes, as well for infants as adults, to more or leſs lubricate and ſtimulate the rectum, and ſolicite a diſcharge of worms, &c.

§. 519. A compound ſuppository is either ſtimulating, or only adapted to the peculiar diſorders of the anus and rectum.

E e

§. 520.



§. 520. The component ingredients of a stimulating suppository, are distinguished into *excipientia* and *excienda*.

1. The excipient substances are honey boiled to a consistence, so that being poured upon a cold marble, it will not adhere but be brittle; to this some add an officinal purging electuary, or some stimulating juice. Venice soap may be also used for the excipient with the yolk of an egg, mucilage of gum tragacanth, or barley sugar; but these not so frequently.

2. The excienda to be made up with the former, are all sharp stimulating substances, whether of the consistent or powder kind, of which there are a great variety extant in the shops, such are sopes, common salt, nitre, sal gem, sal ammoniacum, alum vitriolum martis, mouse-turds, aloes, myrrh, leaves of senna, agaric, jal-lap, species hieræ, the masses of purging pills, as cochiae extract. cathol. succ. absinth. inspissat. bull's gall inspissated, castor with the strongest emetics and cathartics, as colocynth, trochisch. alhand. scammony, white hellibor, euphorbium, crocus metallor. &c.

§. 521. The suppositories which are adapted to the peculiar disorders of the anus and rectum consist of various ingredients, according to the nature of their particular indispositions, with the intention of stimulating, deterging, corroding, healing, mollifying, easing, astringing, &c. There is here no occasion to enumerate the materials for these intentions, but they are adapted for these uses in three forms.

1. For they are either reduced into a hard and emplastick mass (like as at §. 520.) with the substances there mention'd, or with some other proper excipient. Sometimes they are compounded

pounded with ointments, cerats, or emplasters, and protruded into the anus, sometimes only an officinal emplaster, smear'd over with some oil or ointment, is used for a suppository.

2. Or being brought into the consistence of an ointment or balsam, it is applied by the means of scrap'd lint, cotton, or wool done up in a globular form like an acorn or tent, to which a thread is to be fastened, by which, hanging out, it may be again extracted.

3. Or a paste of the like consistence (n<sup>o</sup>. 2.) may be tied up in a nodule in a bit of linen, to which a thread is to be also fastened to extract it by, after it has been once introduced into the anus.

§. 522. In the CHOICE of ingredients for this form, respect is to be had to the physician's indication, the particular virtues of each simple, especially those of the stronger kind, with the patient's age, habit, &c. See §. 299. and 508.

§. 523. The ORDER for prescribing ingredients for this form, is generally to subjoin the excipient after the excipienda, especially when the quantity of the former is undetermin'd, tho' sometimes this order is revers'd.

§. 524. The SIZE of this form is analogous to the DOSE of others; when it is of a round figure, it sometimes equals the size of pease, chesnuts, or acorns; if it is conical, it's usually made equal to the size of the patient's little finger, and in length about three or four fingers breadth. Hence, according to the various size, the quantity of matter may be from ʒj to ʒvj or ʒj. A more exact determination of the quantity may be taken from the patient's particular age, and more or less morbid stricture of the rectum, with the more or less strength of the suppository and particular disease of the rec-



tum : so that when the suppository is to stimulate, in a comatous disorder it is sometimes made much longer than the little finger.

§. 525. *The general quantity* for this form is frequently no more than the dose (§. 524.). But when the suppository is to be used a considerable time 2, 3, or more, cones may be transmitted to the patient at once, that one may be thrust up after the other, so that by multiplying the particular dose, it may be easy to determine the general quantity.

§. 526. *The mutual proportion* of ingredients for this form may be learn'd from the consistence of the excipient and other ingredients, with the requisite consistence of the paste to be made (§. 520. 521.), from the virtues of each ingredient, and the desired effect of the composition. Hence

1. When inspissated honey is the excipient (§. 520. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.) the proportion of that may be  $\frac{3}{4}$  j to  $\frac{3}{4}$  iiii j or  $\frac{3}{4}$  jss of the other ingredients.

2. If any softer substance is used for the excipient, it may be proportionably enlarg'd according to the quantity of the other ingredients or *excipienda*; except when it is required as soft as paste.

§. 527. The SUBSCRIPTION and SUPERScription or direction to the apothecary and patient for this form, contains nothing very particular, but what may be easily understood from what was before said on these heads. The hardest suppositories are generally anointed with butter, oil, lard, or some ointment, before using it; at other times, it may be sufficient to moisten it with the saliva, or with some warm oil, when intended to stimulate. The rectum should be discharged of its fæces before the suppository is introduced, except when the use of it is to give a stool.



§. 528. The Uses of suppositories have been in a great measure already explained (at §. 518, 519. 521.): they are frequently substituted in the room of purging glysters, when the patient will not expose himself to, or be troubled with that form. These will often give a stool when internal purging might not be safe, they kill and expel worms, and are serviceable in comatous and apoplectic cases, &c. by stimulating, revelling, exciting, &c. To say nothing of disorders peculiar to the anus and rectum, ulcers, fistulæ, hæmorrhoidal pains, &c. where suppositories are often very useful. But we should be cautious not to hurt or corrode the rectum by too sharp suppositories, not to make nature become sluggish in discharging her fæces by a too constant use of this form: therefore suppositories are less proper for those who have fissures, ulcers, tumors, or pains in the rectum, the piles, &c. And an over strong suppository may chance to produce abortion.

§. 529. SPECIMENS of simple suppositories, see before at §. 518. and in H. Boerh. Mat. Med. p. 224. A few examples of compound suppositories follow.

\*

- I. Suppositorium antihelminthicum, necans expellens vermes.

Vid. H. Boerh. Mater. Med. p. 235.

R. Mell. coct. ad consist. debit. ʒ iv.

Aloës ʒ β.

Vitriol. mart. ʒ ij.

M. f. a. F. parva suppositoria v. g. xij. aut xiv. pro puero. Serventur oleo demersa ne deliquescent.

§. Applicentur post alvum exoneratam.

2. Suppositorium acre, fortiter stimulans in affectibus soporosis frigidis utile.

R. *Mellis coct. indurat.* ʒj.  
*Sal. ammoniac.* ʒß.  
*Scammon.* ʒj.  
*Troch. alband.*  
*Rad. ellebor. alb. pulv. ana* ʒß.  
*Euphorbii gr.* ij.

M. F. f. a. suppositoria n<sup>o</sup>. ij. oleo castorei illinenda.

3. Glans ad alvum sollicitandam, pro adulto.

R. *Sal. commun.* ʒß.  
*Sapon. venet.* ʒj.  
*Mell. coctu inspissati* q. s.

M. F. suppositorium, oleo absinth. infuso illinendum.

4. Suppositorium ad excitandum hæmorrhoidum fluxum,

R. *Aloës pulveris.*  
*Sal. gemm. ana* ʒj.  
*Pulp. colocynth. gr.* v.  
*Mellis* q. s.

Coctu redigantur in suppositorium.

5. Nodulus anodynus ad dolores ab hæmorrhoidibus.

R. *Opii crudi* ʒ ss.  
*Croci pulveris* ʒ j.  
*Unguent. popul.* q. s.

Ut F. pasta, quæ inclusa sindoni, aut cotone excepta, appenso filo, fit pro suppositorio.

S. *Immittatur ano, filo foras propendente & retrahatur post ½ horam.*

---

## OF PESSARIES and NASCALES.

§. 530. **A** PESSARY (*peffarium, talus*) and a NASCALE (*penicillus*) are a kind of suppositories, tents, or nodules for the uterus and vagina, as the preceding were for the intestines, to be introduced into the *sinus pudoris, vagina, &c.* for various uses: but as they are at present seldom used, and may be easily understood from considering the form preceding, there is no occasion to give a diffuse treatise on them here.

F I N I S.







## A D D E N D A.

N<sup>o</sup>. I. ad Pag. 9.

**A**ppellationum generalium plura simplicia uno titulo complectentium explicatio.

*Quinque radices aperientes.*

	{	Ap <sup>i</sup> .
Rad.		Asparagi.
		Fœniculi.
		Petroselini.
		Rufci.

*Quinque herbæ emollientes.*

Fol. & Sumit.	{	Althææ.
		Malvæ.
		Mercurialis.
		Parietariæ.
		Violarum.

*Quatuor flores cordiales.*

Flor.	{	Boraginis.
		Buglossi.
		Rosarum.
		Violarum.

*Quatuor*

*Quatuor semina calida majora.*

Sem. { Anisi.  
Carvi.  
Cumini.  
Fœniculi.

*Quatuor semina calida minora.*

Sem. { Ammeos.  
Amomi.  
Apii.  
Dauci.

*Quatuor semina frigida majora.*

Sem. { Citrulli.  
Cucumeris.  
Cucurbitæ.  
Melonum.

*Quatuor semina frigida minora.*

Sem. { Cichorii.  
Endiviæ.  
Lactucæ.  
Portulacæ.



Nº. II. ad Pag. 16.

# CHARACTERES,

## FREQUENTIORES

### IN U S U.

<b>A</b> Cetum	✠	Aqua Ros.	☿
Acet. destill.	⚔	Arena	⋯
Aër	△	Argentum	☾
Æs	♀	Argent. vivum	♀
Æs Viride	⊕	Arsenicum	○○
Alumen	○	Auripigmentum	○○
Amalgama	<u>aa</u>	Aurum	⊙
Antimonium	⊕	Balneum	B
Aqua	▽	Baln. Mariæ	MB
Aqua fontis	Font.	Calx viva	♀
Aqua fortis	☒	Cancer	♋
Aqua Regia	☒	Caput mort	☹

Chal-



Calcanth. Vitriol.	⊕	Oleum	⊙
Chalybs	♂	Plumbum	℥
Chalybis limatura	♂	Præcipitare	℥
Cineres	⊞	Pulvis, Pulverare	℥
Cinnabar	⊕	Retorta	⊙
Corn. Cerv. calc. C.C.C.		Sal Armoniacum	✱
Cuprum	♀	Sal commune	⊖
Destillare	⌘	Sal Gemmæ	⊖
Dies	⊖	Sal Petræ	⊖
Ferrum	♂	Sol	⊙
Fimum Equin. vent. Eq.		Spiritus	Sp.
Hora	⌘	Stannum	℥
Hydrargyrum	♀	Strat. sup. Strat.	S.S.S.
Ignis	△	Sublimare	℥
Jupiter	♂	Sulphur	⊕
Luna	☾	Tartarum	⊖
Mars	♂	Terra	⊖
Massa	♂	Tinctura	℥
Mercurius	♂	Venus	♀
Merc. præcipitatus	♂	Vinum	V.
Merc. sublimatus	♂	Viride æris	⊕
Nitrum	⊕	Vitriolum	⊕
Nox	♀	Urina	⊖

N<sup>o</sup>. III. ad Pag. 20.

A List and Explanation of the WEIGHTS  
and MEASURES used among the antient  
Greek, Latin, and Arabian Physicians.

## I. WEIGHTS.

- The *chalcus*,  
or  
*Æreolus*, } was equal to half a *filiqua*, or gr. ij.
- The *filiqua* of the Latins,  
*Ceration* and *Diachalcum* of  
the Greeks, } was equal to ij  
or *kirat* of the Arabians, } *chalci*, or gr. iv.
- The *ἡμιόβολον*,  
*Semiobolus*, and  
*Davic* of the Arabians, } was equal to a *filiqua*  
and half, iij *chalci*:  
or *æreolæ*, or gr. vj.
- The *obolus*, and  
*Onolosat* of the Arabs, } was equal to vj. *chalci*,  
iij *filiquæ*, or gr. xij.  
or  $\Theta \beta$ .
- The *scriptulum*, term'd  
*Gramma* and *diobolon*  
by the Greeks, } was equal to ij *oboli*,  
xij *chalci*, or gr. xiiij.
- The *semidrachma* or *triobolon*, term'd  
*Ilarium* by Oribasius, and  
*Viētoriatas* by Scribonius and Celsus } was equal  
to  $\Theta j \beta$ . or  
gr. xxxvj.
- The *drachma attica*, termed also  
*Holce* by the Greeks, being the  
eighth part of an ounce, } was equal to  
 $\Theta$  iij. fix *obo-*  
*li*, or gr. lxxij.
- The *denarius* of the Latins was a little heavier than  
a dram, so that only seven denarii went to the  
ounce. Hence, *Celsus* and *Scribonius*, who  
translate *denarium* for *drachma*, suppose only  
seven

seven drams to the ounce: but *Plutarch*, *Galen* and *Pliny*, in their Latin or Greek citations, seem to write denarium for drachma, and drachma for denarium, indifferently, as if they were both the eighth part of an ounce.

The *sextula*,  
*Hexagium*,  
*Aureus*, or  
*Solidum*, } was the sixth part of an ounce,  
equal to four scruples.

The *scilicus*, used for *didrachmum* by *Scribonius*, was equal to two drams. It was also term'd

The *Affarius* and ἀσάριον, from its containing twelve *oboli*, as the *as* does ounces.

The *duella* was equal to ij *sextulæ*, or Ʒ viij.

The *stater* was half an ounce: Ʒ β. or Ʒ iv. Term'd also

The *dupondium*, being equal to two *affarii*.

The *uncia attica*, being the twelfth part of a pound, weigh'd eight drams, or (according to *Celsus*) seven Roman denarii.

The *libra romana*,  
*Pondo*, or  
*As*, } was equal to Ʒ xij. or Ʒ xcvi.

The *mina* or *mina attica*, was a little heavier than a pound, weighing Ʒ C. or Ʒ xij. & β.

Notwithstanding the proper signification of the term *as* is a pound weight, it is yet frequently used by the Latins to signify some whole or solid body: and as they divided the pound, so they distributed the whole body or thing into twelve parts, each of which were as ounces: but the several other parts of the integer, were denominated by them after the following manner.

*As*,



*As, libra*, a pound, or the whole thing.

*Uncia*, or ounce, was the twelfth part of the pound or thing.

Sextans,	} was {	two	} ounces, or
Quadrans,		three	
Triens,		four	
Quincunx,		five	
Semis,		six	
Septunx,		seven	
Bes & octunx,		eight	
Dodrans,		nine	
Dextans,		ten	
Deunx,		eleven	
			parts.

## II. MEASURES.

We pass from *weights* to an explanation of the several *measures*, whether dry or liquid, in use among the antients.

The *cochlearium minimum*, their least measure, held about 3 j and 3 s. of wine, suppose canary.

The *cheme*, or *cochlearium mediocre*, held two of the *cochlearia minima*, or 3 ij. and 3 j.

The *mystrum*, *cochlearium magnum*, or *ligula*, held of the *cochlearia minima* ij and s. or 3 ij s.

The *concha* held ij mystra, chema ij and s. coch. minim. v.

The *cyathus* contained ij concha, iij mystra, or 3 j fs.

The *acetabulum*, or *sesquicyathum*, term'd by the Greeks *oxybaphon*, held iij concha, vj mystra, or 3 ij. 3 ij.

The *quartarius* τέταρτον ἡμικοτύλιον, being the fourth part of a *sextarius*, contained cyath. iij. oxybapha ij. mystra xii. or 3 iv.

The

The *hemine*, *cotyle*, or *tryblum*, ἡμιξέρον, being the half of a *sextarius*, contained ij quartarii, cyath. vj. oxybapha iv. mystra xxiv. cochlear. lx. or 3 ix.

The *sextarius*, ξέρον, of the Greeks, was the most frequent in use of any measure, being the sixth part of a *congius*, containing two hemina, four quartarii, cyath. xij. or lb j ss. and is the same with *chopin* of Paris.

The *chaenix* of the Greeks, and *modulus* of the Latins, held a sextary and half, or lb ij. 3 iij.

The *congius*, or *chus* of the Greeks, contained six sextarii, xxiv quartarii, or lb ix. being equal to three pints at Paris.

The *urna* held four conga, or lb xxxvj.

The *ampbora*,  
or  
*Quadrantal*, } held two urnæ, or xlvij sextarii.

The *meretes* and *ceramium* of the Greeks, and the *cadus* of the Latins, held xij congii, or lb. C. viij.

The *culeus*, or most capacious of the liquid measures among the Romans, contained xx amphora, 960 sextarii, 160 congii, 40 urnæ, or lb 1350.

For the mensuration of dry substances, the Romans made use of the following, which were also applied in common to liquids, as well as solids.

The

The <i>Ligula,</i>	} equal to {	j Mystrum, or 3 ij ss.
<i>Cyathus,</i>		iiij Ligulæ.
<i>Acetabulum,</i>		vj Ligulæ.
<i>Quartarius,</i>		ij Acetabula.
<i>Hemina,</i>		ij Quartarii.
<i>Sextarius,</i>		ij Heminae.
<i>Semodius,</i>		viiij Sextarii.
<i>Modius,</i>		ij Semodii.
<i>Medimus,</i>	}	72 Sextarii.

The liquid measures were chiefly adapted to wines, which when of a mean consistence will come near to the weights assigned. But as oil is a 9th part lighter than wine, and honey twice as heavy as wine, a measure holding ten ounces of wine will contain 3 xv. of honey, and of oil eleven 3. and so in the rest.







# I N D E X.

## B.

Bags, <i>v.</i> Epithems	p. 278. & seq.
Ball, sweet-scented	p. 388. n <sup>o</sup> 3.
Balsams, odoriferous, what?	p. 354. §. 432.
ingredients for	p. ib. §. 433.
election of ingredients for	p. 355. §. 434.
order of prescribing, dose, and general quantity—	p. 358. §. 435. & seq.
proportion of ingredients for	p. ib.
directions for	p. 360. §. 439. & seq.
uses of them	p. ib. §. 441.
specimens of them	p. 361. §. 442.
Bed, <i>v.</i> Epithem	p. 280. n <sup>o</sup> 5.
Basis, the first constituent part of a form	p. 36. §. 75.
Baths, what, and their kinds?	p. 300
ingredients for	p. 301. 370.
election of ingredients for	p. ib. §. 371.
order of prescribing them	p. 302.
their dose, general quantity, and proportion of ingredients for	p. 302. §. 313. & seq.
subscription or direction to the Apothecary	p. 303. §. 376.
supercription or direction to the patient—	p. 304. §. 377.
uses	p. ib. §. 378.
specimens of	p. 305. §. 379.
Boles, what kind of medicines?	p. 76. §. 127.
the ingredients or matter of	p. ib. §. 128.
election of ingredients for	p. 77. §. 129.
order of prescribing their ingredients	p. 78. §. 130.
their dose	p. ib. §. 131.
general quantity	p. 79. §. 132.
the proportion of ingredients for	p. ib. §. 133.
their subscription	p. 81. §. 134.
supercription	p. ib. §. 135.
uses	p. 82. §. 136.
specimens of them	p. ib. §. 137.
Buccellatum, <i>v.</i> Sugar-cakes	p. 143.

## C.

Cakes, <i>v.</i> Sugar-cakes	p. 138.
Capitiluvium, <i>v.</i> Bath	p. 301. §. 369.
Catapotium, <i>v.</i> Pills	p. 106.
Catapasma, <i>v.</i> Asperision	p. 255.
Cataplasms, what? and their kinds	p. 282.
by decoction, what?	p. ib.
their ingredients	p. 283. §. 346.
the election of their ingredients	p. 284. §. 347.
	Cataplasms,



Cataplasms, order of prescribing	p. 286.	§. 348.
dose of them	p. ib.	§. 349.
general quantity, and proportion of ingredients	p. 286.	§. 350. & seq.
subscription for	p. 288.	§. 352.
supercription for	p. 289.	§. 353.
their uses	p. ib.	§. 354.
specimens of them	p. 290.	
Cerates, what kind of medicines?	p. 342.	§. 415.
their ingredients, management, and directions for	p. 343.	§. 418.
uses	p. ib.	§. 419.
specimens of them	p. 344.	§. 420.
Choice of ingredients for Apophlegmatisms	p. 393.	§. 493.
asperisions	p. 255.	§. 310.
balsams	p. 355.	§. 434.
baths	p. 301.	§. 371.
boles	p. 77.	§. 129.
cakes	p. 139.	§. 201.
cataplasms	p. 283.	§. 316.
cerates	p. 342.	
collyria		§. 469.
cucufæ		p. 375.
decoctions	p. 165.	§. 226.
dentifrices		p. 389.
drops	p. 238.	§. 285.
electuaries	p. 89.	§. 140.
emplasters	p. 327.	§. 407.
emulsions	p. 195.	§. 248.
epithems	p. ib. and	273.
epispastics	p. 371.	§. 454.
errhins	p. 383.	§. 475.
express'd-juices	p. 183.	§. 237.
fomentations	p. 261.	§. 322.
frications	p. 374.	§. 458.
frontals	p. 375.	§. 466.
fumigations	p. 316.	§. 396.
gargarisms	p. 399.	§. 500.
glysters	p. 403.	§. 508.
infusions	p. 145.	§. 213.
injections	p. 247.	§. 299.
juleps	p. 211.	§. 263.
linctus	p. 99.	§. 151.
liniments	p. 363.	§. 444.
lotions	p. 247.	§. 299.
mixtures	p. 225.	§. 274.
ointments	p. 345.	§. 423.
pills	p. 107.	§. 162.
powders	p. 56.	§. 111.
suppositories	p. 417.	§. 518.



# I N D E X.

Choice of ingredients for tablets	_____	p. 132. §. 188.
_____troches	_____	p. 123. §. 175.
_____vapors	_____	p. 308. §. 384.
_____unguents	_____	p. 345. §. 423.
Clyfma, v. Glyfter	_____	p. 402.
Colour of medicines arising from mixture	_____	p. 46. §. 99.
Collutorium, v. Gargarism	_____	p. 339.
Colyria, what kind of medicines?	_____	p. 378.
_____their various forms, ingredients, application, and uses	_____	p. 379.
_____specimens of them	_____	p. 380.
Composition, its effects on medicines, v. Mixture.		
Conditum, v. Electuary	_____	p. 88.
Consistence of medicines from mixture	_____	p. 45. §. 96.
Constituens, the fourth and last part of a form	_____	p. 41. §. 86.
Corrigens, the third constituent part of a form	_____	p. 38. §. 83.
_____for noxious qualities	_____	p. ib. §. 84.
_____unpleasantness	_____	p. 40. §. 85.
Couch, v. Epithem	_____	p. 285. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
Cucullus	} v. Epithem	p. 278. & seq.
Cucufa		
Cushion		

## D.

Decoctions, internal, what kind of medicines?	_____	p. 164. §. 224.
_____their ingredients	_____	p. ib. §. 225.
_____election of ingredients for	_____	p. 165. §. 226.
_____order of prescribing them	_____	p. 171. §. 227.
_____times for boiling their different ingredients	_____	p. ib. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. 2. & seq.
_____their dose, and general quantity	_____	p. 173.
_____the mutual proportion of their ingredients	_____	p. 173. §. 230.
_____process of, and apparatus for	_____	p. 175. §. 231.
_____their subscription, for the apothecary	_____	p. ib.
_____supercription, to the patient	_____	p. 178.
_____uses	_____	p. ib. §. 233.
_____specimens of	_____	p. 179. §. 234.
Dentifrices, what?	_____	p. 388. §. 485.
_____their kinds	_____	p. 389. §. 486.
_____ingredients and uses	_____	ib.
_____specimens of them	_____	p. 390.
Depuration of liquors, (1.) by decantation, and (2.) by filtration		p. 155.
Diapasma, v. Asperion	_____	p. 255.
Directions for medicines to the apothecary in a prescription, v. Subscription.		
_____patient, v. Supercription.		
Distribution of medicines, v. Dose.		
_____powders	_____	p. 62. §. 118. 122.
Dose in general, to determine	_____	p. 23. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
		Dose

# I N D E X.

Dose in general, to determine ————— p. 23. §. 65. & seq.  
— should be proportioned to

- 1<sup>o</sup> the *patient's* disease ————— p. 25. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. p. 27. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.
- strength ————— p. 26. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.
- age ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.
- size of body ————— p. 27. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.
- habit — p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. and p. 28. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.
- sex ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.
- use or custom to medicines — p. 28. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.
- course of life ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.
- country or nation — p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 11.
- 2<sup>o</sup> the *Medicine's* strength ————— p. 29. n<sup>o</sup>. 15.
- virtues ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 13.
- season of the year ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.
- price ————— n<sup>o</sup>. 14.
- unpleasantness ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 16.
- form ————— p. 30. n<sup>o</sup>. 17.
- way of using ————— p. ib. n<sup>o</sup>. 18.

Doses, number of, in a form, agreeable to particular circumstances, p. 30. §. 67.

Dose, its quantity how to determine in compound forms, p. 42. §. 92.

— an estimate thereof, for different ages ————— p. 26. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

- of boles ————— p. 78. §. 131.
- cakes ————— p. 141. §. 204.
- cataplasms ————— p. 288. §. 349.
- cerates ————— p. 342.
- decoctions ————— p. 173. §. 228.
- drops ————— p. 240. §. 287.
- electuaries ————— p. 91. §. 142.
- emulsions ————— p. 202. §. 252.
- expressed-juices ————— p. 185. §. 239.
- fomentations ————— p. 263. §. 324.
- fumes ————— p. 319. §. 398.
- gargarisms ————— p. 399. §. 501.
- glysters ————— p. 406. §. 510.
- infusions ————— p. 149. §. 215.
- injections ————— p. 248. §. 301.
- juleps ————— p. 216. §. 265.
- linctus ————— p. 101. §. 153.
- liniment ————— p. 365. §. 447.
- mixtures ————— p. 227. §. 276.
- pills ————— p. 110. §. 165.
- powders ————— p. 59. §. 113.
- tablets ————— p. 134. §. 192.
- troches ————— p. 125. §. 179.
- unguents ————— p. 348. §. 425.
- vapors ————— p. 310. §. 386.

Draughts ————— p. 230. & seq.

Dropax, v. Emplasters ————— p. 236  
Drops,

# I N D E X.

Drops, what kind of medicines ?	p. 237.	§. 283.
— their ingredients	p. 238.	§. 284.
— election of their ingredients	p. ib.	§. 285.
— order of prescribing	p. 240.	§. 286.
— their dose and general quantity		p. ib.
— the proportion of their ingredients		p. 241.
— their subscription	p. ib.	§. 290.
— superscription	p. 242.	§. 291.
— uses	p. 243.	§. 292.
— specimens of them	p. ib.	§. 293.

## E.

Eclegma, v. Linctus		p. 99.
— solidum, v. Lozenges	p. 122.	§. 172.
Election of ingredient for forms, v. Choice.		
Electuaries, what kind of medicines ?	p. 88.	§. 138.
— ingredient for	p. 89.	§. 139.
— choice of their ingredients	p. ib.	§. 140.
— order of prescribing them		p. 90.
— their dose	p. 91.	§. 142.
— general quantity	p. ib.	§. 143.
— subscription	p. 39.	§. 145.
— superscription	p. ib.	§. 146.
— uses		ib.
— specimens of them	p. 94.	& seq.
Electuary, solid, v. Tablets		p. 131.
Elixir, v. Drops.		p. 244.
Embrocation, v. Bath		p. 301.
Emplasters, what kind of medicines ?	p. 326.	§. 405.
— ingredients for	p. 327.	§. 406.
— their election	p. ib.	§. 407.
— order of prescribing	p. 330.	§. 408.
— their dose, and general quantity	p. 331.	§. 409.
— the proportion of their ingredients		p. ib.
— their subscription	p. 334.	§. 411.
— superscription	p. 335.	§. 412.
— uses		ib.
— specimens of them	p. 336.	§. 414.
Empasma, v. Asperlion		p. 255.
Emulsions, what kind of medicines ?	p. 194.	§. 246.
— ingredients for	p. 195.	§. 247.
— their election	p. ib.	§. 248.
— order of prescribing		p. 201.
— their dose, and general quantity		p. 202.
— proportion of their ingredients		p. 203.
— their subscription	p. 205.	§. 255.
— superscription	p. ib.	§. 256.
— uses		ib.
— specimens of them		p. 206.
Enema,		



# I N D E X

439

Enema, <i>v.</i> Glysters	p. 403.
Epispastics	p. 371. & seq.
Epithems, in general, what?	p. 259.
— liquid, <i>v.</i> Fomentations.	
— soft, <i>v.</i> Cataplasms.	
— dry, what?	p. 273.
— their management	p. ib. & seq.
— ingredients	p. 273.
— order, and dose	p. 274.
— general quantity	p. 275.
— superscription	p. 277.
— their uses	p. 278. §. 341.
— specimens of them	p. ib.
— moist, what?	p. 294. §. 356.
— their ingredients	p. 295.
— subscription, &c.	p. 297.
— specimens of them	p. 298.
Errhins, what? and their kinds	p. 382.
— the exhibition, and uses	p. 383.
— specimens of them	p. 384.
Excipients, what kind of ingredients? —	p. 76. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. p. 108. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
	p. 123.
Excipiends	p. 107. p. 76. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
Expressed-juices, <i>v.</i> Juices.	

## F,

Fomentations, what kind of medicines	p. 260.
— ingredient for them	p. ib. §. 321.
— their election	p. 261. §. 322.
— order of prescribing	p. 262.
— their dose, and general quantity	p. ib.
— proportion of their ingredients	p. 263. §. 326.
— their superscription	p. 264. §. 328.
— uses	p. 267. §. 329.
— specimens of them	p. 269.
Forms, internal and external	p. 54. §. 105.
— fittest for acute diseases	p. 12. §. 47.
— chronic diseases	p. ib.
— should be adapted to the most urgent symptoms	p. 10. p. 41.
— age and circumstances of the patients,	§. 26. 27. 47. 48.
— intention and medic virtues	p. 11. §. 45.
— texture and disposition of the ingredients	p. 9. §. 35. 43.
— condition of the disease	p. 12. §. 47.
Formula, what?	p. 1. §. 1.
— simple, what?	p. 25. §. 63.
— compound, what?	p. 34. §. 71.

# I N D E X

<i>Formula</i> , its four constituent parts.	P. 35.	§. 74.
1 <sup>o</sup> . its basis	P. 36.	§. 75.
2 <sup>o</sup> . its adjuvans	P. 37.	§. 78.
3 <sup>o</sup> . its corrigens	P. 38.	§. 83.
4 <sup>o</sup> . its constituens	P. 41.	§. 86.
its six general heads, <i>v.</i> Prescription.		
<i>Fotus</i> , <i>v.</i> Fomentation.		
<i>Frications</i> , what? their kinds and uses	P. 374.	
<i>Frontals</i> , <i>v.</i> Epithems.	p. 278.	
what kind of medicines	P. 375.	§. 462.
their uses and specimens		p. 376.
<i>Fumigations</i> , what?	P. 315.	§. 393.
their ingredients		p. ib.
forms	P. 316.	§. 395.
election of their ingredients		p. ib.
order of prescribing them		p. 319.
their dose, or quantity	p. ib.	§. 398.
proportion of their ingredients		p. 320.
their sub- and superscription		p. 321.
uses, and specimens		p. 322.

## G.

<i>Gargarisms</i> , what kind of medicines?	P. 399.
their kinds and ingredients	p. ib.
management and uses	p. 400.
specimens of them	p. ib.
<i>General quantity of a form</i>	P. 33. and 45.
<i>i. e.</i> to be sent to the patient at once	
of aspersions	P. 255. §. 312.
balsams	p. 350.
baths	p. 302.
boles	p. 79. §. 132.
cakes	p. 141. §. 205.
cataplasms	p. 286. §. 250.
cerates	p. 342.
decoctions	p. 173. §. 229.
drops	p. 240. §. 288.
electuaries	p. 91. §. 143.
emplasters	p. 331. §. 410.
emulsions	p. 202. §. 253.
epithems	p. 195. and 275.
fomentations	p. 262. §. 325.
fumigations	p. 319. §. 400.
gargarisms	p. 399. §. 501.
glysters	p. 406. §. 510.
infusions	p. 194. §. 216.
injections	p. 248. §. 302.
juleps	p. 216. §. 266.
	General

# I N D E X.

441

General quantity of linctus	_____	p. 104. §. 154.
_____ liniments	_____	p. 365. §. 448.
_____ mixtures	_____	p. 227. §. 277.
_____ pills	_____	p. 111. §. 166.
_____ powders	_____	p. 60. §. 114.
_____ tablets	_____	p. 134. §. 193.
_____ troches	_____	p. 126. §. 180.
_____ unguents	_____	p. 348.
_____ vapors	_____	p. 310.
Glysters, what kind of medicines?	_____	p. 402. §. 506.
_____ their ingredients	_____	p. ib. §. 507.
_____ election of their d <sup>o</sup>	_____	p. 403. §. 508.
_____ order of prescribing	_____	p. 406.
_____ their dose, and general quantity	_____	p. ib. §. 510.
_____ proportion of their ingredients	_____	p. 407. §. 511.
_____ their subscription	_____	p. 408. §. 512.
_____ superscription	_____	p. 409. §. 513.
_____ uses	_____	p. 411. §. 514.
_____ specimens	_____	p. 412.
Guttæ, v. Drops.		

## H.

Hauftus var.	_____	p. 234. & seq.
Hydrelæon	} for bathing	p. 301. §. 370.
and		
Hydrogalum	} kinds of juleps	p. 188.
Hydromel		
and		
Hydrofaccharum		

## I.

Impluvium, v. Bath.	_____	p. 301. §. 369.
Infusions, what kind of medicines?	_____	p. 143.
_____ their ingredients	_____	p. 144.
_____ election of their ingredients	_____	p. 145.
_____ order of prescribing	_____	p. 148.
_____ their dose	_____	p. 149. §. 215.
_____ proportion of their ingredients	_____	p. 150. §. 217.
_____ their subscription	_____	p. 152.
_____ process	_____	p. ib. N <sup>o</sup> . 2. 3.
_____ apparatus	_____	p. ib. ult.
_____ depuration	_____	p. 154. ult.
_____ superscription	_____	p. 157. §. 221.
_____ uses	_____	p. 158. §. 222.
_____ specimens of them	_____	p. 159. §. 223.
Ingredients for apophlegmatisms		
_____ aspersions	_____	p. 255.
		Ingredients



# I N D E X

Ingredients for balsams	p. 354.	§. 433.
baths	p. 301.	§. 370.
boles	p. 71.	§. 128.
cakes	p. 139.	§. 200.
cataplasms	p. 283.	
cerates	p. 342.	
collyria	p. 380.	& seq.
decoctions	p. 164.	§. 225.
dentifrices	p. 389.	§. 487.
drops	p. 238.	§. 284.
electuaries	p. 89.	§. 139.
emplasters	p. 327.	§. 406.
emulsions	p. 195.	§. 247.
epithems	p. 294.	and 273.
errhins	p. 384.	& seq.
expressed-juices	p. 183.	§. 236.
fomentations	p. 260.	§. 321.
frontals	p. 376.	& seq.
fumigations	p. 315.	
gargarisms	p. 399.	§. 500.
glysters	p. 402.	§. 507.
infusions	p. 144.	§. 212.
injections	p. 247.	§. 298.
juleps	p. 211.	§. 262.
linctus	p. 99.	§. 150.
liniments	p. 363.	§. 444.
mixtures	p. 224.	§. 273.
pills	p. 106.	§. 161.
powders	p. 55.	§. 109.
tablets	p. 131.	§. 187.
troches	p. 123.	§. 174.
vapors	p. 308.	
unguents	p. 342.	
Injections, what kind of medicines?	p. 246.	
their ingredients	p. 247.	§. 298.
election, order, dose, &c.	p. 248.	
their subscription	p. 249.	§. 304.
supercription	p. ib.	§. 305.
uses	p. 251.	§. 306.
specimens of them	p. ib.	§. 307.
Inscription, the first part of formula	p. 14.	§. 55.
Infusus, v. Bath	p. 300.	§. 369.
Intitling of medicines, v. Supercription.		
in general	p. 23.	n <sup>o</sup> . 7. 8.
Juices-expressed, what?	p. 182.	§. 235.
their ingredients	p. 183.	§. 236.
election of their ingredients	p. ib.	§. 237.
order of prescribing	p. 185.	§. 238.
their dose	p. ib.	
		Juices

# I N D E X.

443

Juices-expressed, their general quantity	p. 186.
— subscription	p. 189.
— superscription	p. 191.
— uses	p. ib. §. 244.
— specimens of them	p. 192. §. 245.
Juleps, what kind of medicines?	p. 211.
— their ingredients	p. ib. §. 262.
— order of prescribing	p. 216.
— their dose, and quantity	p. ib.
— subscription for them	p. 218.
— superscription for them	p. ib.
— uses, and specimens	p. 219.

## L.

Lavamentum, v. Bath	p. 301. §. 369.
Linctus, what kind of medicine?	p. 99. §. 149.
— ingredients for	p. ib. §. 150.
— election, and order of prescribing	p. 100.
— dose, and general quantity	p. 101. §. 153.
— proportion of ingredients	p. 102.
— subscription for	p. 103. §. 156.
— superscription for	p. ib.
— uses, and specimens of	p. 104.
Liniments, what kind of medicines	p. 363.
— ingredients for	p. ib. §. 444.
— order of prescribing, dose, &c.	p. 365.
— their sub- and superscription, uses, and specimens,	p. 367.
Lohock, v. Linctus	p. 99.
Lotion, v. Bath	p. 201. §. 369.
Lozenges, v. Troches	p. 122.

## M.

Maceration, the process of	p. 153. No. 2. 3.
Maffa Panis, v. Sugar cake	p. 143. §. 210. ult.
Materia Medica for forms, v. Ingredients.	
Measures now used by apothecaries	p. 18.
— used by the antients	p. 428.
Menstrua for infusions, their kinds and properties	p. 144. & seq.
Method of prescribing the ingredients of a form in general	p. 15. §. 58.
Metrenchites, for injecting the Uterus	p. 250.
Mixture, its effects on the consistence of medicines	p. 45. §. 96.
— colour of medicines	p. 46. §. 99.
— odor of medicines	p. 47. §. 100.
— taste of medicines	p. 48. §. 101.
— virtues of medicines	p. 49. §. 102.
Mixtures, what? and their kinds	p. 210. §. 259.
— of liquid medicines	p. 224. §. 272.

Mixtures

# I N D E X.

Mixtures, ingredients for	p. ib.	§. 273.
— election of their ingredients	p. 225.	§. 274.
— order of prescribing		p. 227.
— their dose		ib.
— general quantity		ib.
— proportion of their ingredients		p. 228.
— subscription for		p. 229.
— superscription, uses, and specimens		p. 230.

## N.

Nafals, what kind of medicines?	p. 382.	§. 474.
Nascale, what kind of medicine?		p. 423.
Nebula chartacea, a vehicle		p. 64. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
Nodules, what?	p. 158. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.	p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
— for spitting		p. 398. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.

## O.

Odor of a form upon mixture	p. 47.	§. 100.
Odoriferous balsams, v. Balsams.		
Odoromenta, what kind of medicines?	p. 386.	§. 479.
— their uses, and specimens		p. 387.
Ointment, v. Unguents.		p. 342.
Orbiculus, v. Cake.		
Order of ranging the ingredients of a form	p. 14.	§. 57.
— prescribing the ingredients of aspersions	p. 255.	§. 310.
— balsams	p. 358.	§. 435.
— baths	p. 322.	§. 372.
— boles	p. 78.	§. 131.
— cakes	p. 140.	§. 202.
— cataplasms	p. 286.	§. 348.
— cerates		p. 342.
— decoctions	p. 171.	§. 227.
— drops	p. 240.	§. 286.
— electuaries	p. 90.	§. 141.
— emplasters	p. 330.	§. 408.
— emulsions	p. 201.	§. 251.
— epithems	p. 274.	§. 355.
— fomentations	p. 262.	§. 323.
— frictions		p. 374.
— fumigations	p. 319.	§. 307.
— gargarisms	p. 399.	§. 501.
— glysters	p. 406.	§. 509.
— infusions	p. 148.	§. 214.
— injections	p. 248.	§. 300.
— juleps	p. 216.	§. 264.
— juices	p. 185.	§. 338.
— linctus	p. 100.	§. 152.

Order



# I N D E X.

445

Order of prescribing the ingredients of liniments	—	p. 365.	\$. 446.
mixtures	—	p. 227.	\$. 275.
ointments	—	p. 348.	\$. 424.
pills	—	p. 109.	\$. 163.
powders	—	p. 58.	\$. 112.
tablets	—	p. 133.	\$. 189.
troches	—	p. 125.	\$. 176.
vapors	—		p. 308.
unguents	—	p. 348.	\$. 420.
Oxyrrhodinum, what?	—	p. 376.	\$. 464.

## P.

Pandalion, v. Tablets	—	p. 134.	\$. 190.
Pasma, v. Asperision	—		p. 255.
Pasta regia, v. Sugar-cake	—	p. 143.	\$. 210. ult.
Pastills, v. Troches	—		p. 122.
Pessary, what kind of medicine?	—		p. 423.
Phoenigmi, v. Rubifacientia.	—		p. 371.
Picatio, v. Emplaster.	—		p. 326.
Pillow, v. Epithem.	—		p. 273.
Pills, what kind of medicines?	—	p. 106.	\$. 160.
— their ingredients	—		p. ib.
— election of their ingredients	—	p. 107.	\$. 162.
— order of prescribing them	—	p. 109.	\$. 163.
— their size and weight	—	p. 109.	\$. 164.
— dose	—	p. 110.	\$. 165.
— general quantity,	—	p. 111.	\$. 166.
— proportion of ingredients	—		p. 112.
— subscription	—		p. 113.
— superscription	—		p. 114.
— uses	—	p. 115.	\$. 170.
— specimens of them	—	p. 116.	\$. 171.
Pineolatum, v. Sugar-cake,	—		p. 143.
Powders, what kind of medicines?	—	p. 54.	\$. 106.
— of 3 kinds, in degree of tenuity	—		p. ib.
— ingredients for	—	p. 55.	\$. 109.
— their election	—	p. 56.	\$. 111.
— method of prescribing	—	p. 58.	\$. 112.
— their Dose	—	p. 59.	\$. 113.
— general quantity	—	p. 60.	\$. 114.
— proportion of their ingredients	—		p. ib.
— their subscription	—	p. 62.	\$. 116.
— preparation	—	p. ib.	\$. 117.
— distribution	—	p. ib.	\$. 118.
— receptacles	—	p. 63.	\$. 119.
— superscription	—	p. ib.	\$. 120.
— uses and specimens	—		p. 65.
Plasters, v. Emplasters.	—		p. 326.
			Prescribing

# I N D E X.

Prescribing, general rules and cautions for	p. 4. §. 11.
Prescriptions, what? v. Formula	p. 1. §. 1.
their kinds	p. 2. §. 6.
parts in general	p. 14.
Preparation of Powders	p. 62. §. 117.
infusions	p. 152. & seq.
decoctions	p. 175. & seq.
expressed-juices	p. 189. & seq.
emplasters	p. 334.
Proportion of ingredients for } Aspersions	p. 256. §. 313.
Balsams	p. 358. §. 438.
Baths	p. 302. §. 375.
Boles	p. 79. §. 132.
cakes	p. 141. §. 206.
cataplasms	p. 286. §. 351.
cerates	p. 342. §. 417.
decoctions	p. 173. §. 236.
drops	p. 241. §. 289.
electuaries	p. 91. §. 144.
emplasters	p. 331. §. 410.
emulsions	p. 203. §. 254.
epithems	p. 296. §. 362.
epispastics	p. 372. §. 455.
fomentations	p. 263. §. 326.
fumigations	p. 320. §. 400.
gargarisms	p. 399. §. 501.
glysters	p. 407. §. 511.
infusions	p. 150. §. 217.
injections	p. 248. §. 303.
juleps	p. 216. §. 267.
juices-expressed	p. 186. §. 241.
linctus	p. 101. §. 155.
liniments	p. 365. §. 448.
mixtures	p. 228. §. 278.
pills	p. 112. §. 167.
powders	p. 60. §. 115.
suppositories	p. 422.
tablets	p. 135. §. 194.
troches	p. 126. §. 181.
vapors	p. 311. §. 388.
unguents	p. 348. §. 427.
Pultice, v. Cataplasn.	p. 282.
Pulvinar, v. Epithems.	p. 273.

Q.

Quantity of a medicine to be prescribed and made up at one time, v.  
General quantity.

Quantity

Quantity of a medicine to be taken at once, v. Dose.

Qualities of a medicine from }  
composition or mixture — } P. 45. §. 94. 95.

_____ in consistence	_____	P. 45. §. 96.
_____ colour	_____	P. 46. §. 99.
_____ odor	_____	P. 47. §. 100.
_____ taste	_____	P. 48. §. 101.
_____ virtues	_____	P. 49. §. 102.

## R.

Receptacles for aspersions	_____	p. 256. §. 314.
_____ boles	_____	p. 81. §. 134. ult.
_____ drops	_____	p. 242. §. 290.
_____ electuaries	_____	p. 93. §. 145.
_____ linctus	_____	p. 103. §. 156.
_____ pills	_____	p. 114. §. 168. ult.
_____ powders	_____	p. 63. §. 119.
Recipe, the 2d general part of prescription	_____	p. 14. §. 56.
Regimen, proper in taking medicines	_____	p. 24.
_____ powders	_____	p. 65. §. 124.
Rotula, v. Sugar-cake.	_____	p. 138.
Rubifiers, v. Epispastics.	_____	p. 371.

## S.

Saccus, v. Epithems.	_____	p. 273.
Salivatics, v. Apophlegmatisms.	_____	p. 391.
Scatulæ, what they are	_____	p. 63. §. 119.
Scute, what kind of medicine	_____	p. 402.
Scul-cap, v. Cucufa.	_____	p. 375.
Semicupium, v. Baths.	_____	p. 300. §. 369.
Series, for ranging the ingredients of a form, v. Order of prescribing.	_____	
Sief of the Arabians, what?	_____	p. 379. §. 469.
Smell of medicines, from mixture	_____	p. 47. §. 100.
Sope, perfumed	_____	p. 388. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
Spirits, inflammable, their composition	_____	p. 146. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
Species or powders, what?	_____	p. 55. §. 107.
Specimens of apophlegmatisms	_____	p. 396.
_____ aspersions	_____	p. 256.
_____ balsams	_____	p. 361.
_____ baths	_____	p. 305.
_____ boles	_____	p. 82.
_____ cakes	_____	p. 138.
_____ cataplasms	_____	p. 290.
_____ cerates	_____	p. 344.
_____ colyria	_____	p. 380.
_____ cucufæ	_____	p. 375.
_____ decoctions	_____	p. 178.

Specimens



# I N D E X.

Specimens of dentifrices		P. 390.
draughts		P. 230.
drops		P. 243.
electuaries		P. 94.
emplasters		P. 336.
emulsions		P. 206.
epithems	{ dry moist	P. 278. P. 298.
epispastics		P. 372.
errhins		P. 384.
expressed-juices		P. 192.
fomentations		P. 269.
frications		P. 374.
frontals		P. 376.
fumes		P. 322.
gargarisms		P. 400.
glysters		P. 412.
infusions		P. 159.
injections		P. 251.
juleps		P. 219.
juices		P. 192.
linctus		P. 104.
liniments		P. 367.
mixtures		P. 230. 243.
nascales		P. 424.
odoramenta		P. 387.
pills		P. 116.
powders		P. 65.
suppositories		P. 422.
tablets		P. 131.
troches		P. 128.
vapors		P. 313.
unguents		P. 352.
Stillicidium, v. Baths.		P. 301. 369.
Stomatics, what kind of medicines		P. 388.
Subscription, i. e. directions to the compounder in general,		P. 20. §. 59
for aspersions		P. 256. §. 314.
balsams		P. 360. §. 439.
baths		P. 303. §. 376.
boles		P. 81. §. 134.
cakes		P. 141. §. 207.
cataplasms		P. 288. §. 352.
cerates		P. 343. §. 418.
decoctions		P. 175. §. 231.
drops		P. 242. §. 291.
electuaries		P. 93. §. 145.
emplasters		P. 334. §. 411.
emulsions		P. 205. §. 255.
epithems		P. 275. §. 297.
		Sub.

Subscription for fomentations	p. 263. §. 327.
— fumigations	p. 321. §. 401.
— gargarisms	p. 399. §. 502.
— glysters	p. 409. §. 512.
— infusions	p. 152. §. 218.
— injections	p. 249. §. 304.
— juleps	p. 218. §. 268.
— juices	p. 189. §. 242.
— linctus	p. 103. §. 156.
— liniments	p. 367. §. 449.
— mixtures	p. 229. §. 279.
— pills	p. 113. §. 168.
— powders	p. 62. §. 116. & seq.
— tablets	p. 136. §. 195.
— troches	p. 127. §. 182.
— vapors	p. 311. §. 389.
— unguents	p. 350. §. 428.
Suffitus, v. Fumigations	p. 315.
Sugar-cakes, what kind of medicines?	p. 138. §. 199.
— ingredients for	p. 139. §. 200.
— their election	p. ib.
— order of prescribing	p. 140. §. 202.
— their size and weight	p. ib. §. 203.
— dose	p. 141. §. 204.
— general quantity,	p. 131. §. 205.
— proportion of ingredients for	p. ib.
— their superscription	p. 142. §. 208.
— uses and specimens	p. 142.
Superscriptions (i.e. directions to the patients in general	p. 22. §. 60.
— for apophlegmatisms	p. 395. §. 495.
— aspersions	p. 256. §. 315.
— balsams	p. 360. §. 443.
— baths	p. 304. §. 377.
— boles	p. 81. §. 135.
— cakes	p. 142. §. 208.
— cataplasms	p. 289. §. 353.
— cerates	p. 343. §. 418.
— colyria	p. 379. §. 470.
— decoctions	p. 178. §. 232.
— dentifrices	p. 389.
— drops	p. 242. §. 291.
— electuaries	p. 93. §. 146.
— emplasters	p. 335. §. 412.
— emulsions	p. 205. §. 256.
— epithems	p. 277 and 297.
— errhins	p. 383. §. 479.
— fomentations	p. 264. §. 428.
— frictions	p. 374.
— fumigations	p. 321. §. 402.

# I N D E X.

Supercriptions for gargarisms	p. 399.	\$. 503.
glysters	p. 409.	\$. 513.
infusions	p. 157.	\$. 221.
injections	p. 249.	\$. 305.
juleps	p. 218.	\$. 269.
juices	p. 191.	\$. 243.
linctus	p. 103.	\$. 157.
liniments	p. 367.	\$. 450.
mixtures	p. 230.	\$. 280.
pills	p. 114.	\$. 169.
powders	p. 63.	& seq.
tablets	p. 136.	\$. 196.
troches	p. 128.	\$. 183.
vapors	p. 311.	\$. 330.
unguents	p. 351.	\$. 429.
Suppositories, what kind of medicines?	p. 417.	
their ingredients and composition	p. ib.	
uses	p. 421.	
specimens of them	p. 422.	
Sympasma, v. Aspersions.	p. 255.	
Synapisms, v. Epispastics.	p. 371.	

## T.

Tablets, what kind of medicines?	p. 131.	\$. 186.
election of ingredients	p. ib.	
their ingredients	p. 132.	\$. 188.
order of prescribing them	p. 133.	\$. 189.
figures of	p. 134.	\$. 190.
their size and weight	p. ib.	\$. 191.
dose general quantity	p. 134.	\$. 190.
proportion of their ingredients	p. 135.	\$. 194.
subscription for	p. 136.	\$. 195.
their uses	p. ib.	\$. 197.
specimens of them	p. 137.	\$. 198.
Tastes, various, from mixture	p. 48.	\$. 101.
Teas, medicinal	p. 158. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.	p. 160. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
Tessellæ, v. Tablets	p. 134.	\$. 190.
Tincture, by infusion	p. 157.	n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
Tobacco, medicinal	p. 323.	n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
Tragea, powder, what?	p. 55.	\$. 107.
Transfusion of blood, in live animals	p. 246.	\$. 299.
Troches, what kind of medicines?	p. 122.	\$. 172.
ingredients for	p. 123.	\$. 174.
election of their ingredients	p. ib.	\$. 175.
order of prescribing them	p. 125.	\$. 176.
their figure, size, and weight	p. ib.	
dose and general quantity	p. 126.	\$. 180.
proportion of their ingredients	p. ib.	
		Troches



Trochès, subscription for	p. 127. §. 182.
supercription for	p. 128. §. 183.
their uses and specimens	p. ib.
U.	
Vapors, what ? and their kinds	p. 307. §. 380.
ingredients for them	p. 307. §. 383.
election of their ingredients	p. ib. §. 384.
their dose and general quantity	p. 310. §. 386.
proportion of their ingredients	p. 311. §. 388.
subscription for them	p. ib.
their uses	p. 312. §. 391.
specimens of them	p. 313.
Vehicles, in general	p. 24. n <sup>o</sup> . 11.
for taking powders	p. 63. §. 123.
boles	p. 81. §. 135.
drops	p. 242. §. 291.
for applying emplasters	p. 334. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
fomentations	p. 265. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
Unguents, what kind of medicines ?	p. 345. §. 421.
ingredients for them	p. ib.
order of prescribing, &c.	p. 348.
their subscription	p. 350. §. 428.
supercription	p. 351. §. 429.
uses	p. ib. §. 430.
specimens of them	p. 352. §. 431.
Uses of apophlegmatisms	p. 396. §. 496.
asperfions	p. 256. §. 316.
balsams	p. 360. §. 441.
baths	p. 304. §. 378.
boles	p. 82. §. 136.
cakes	p. 142. §. 209.
cataplasms	p. 289. §. 354.
cerates	p. 343. §. 419.
colyria	p. 397. §. 471.
decoctions	p. 178. §. 233.
dentifrices	p. 389. §. 488.
drops	p. 243. §. 292.
electuaries	p. 93. §. 147.
emplasters	p. 335. §. 413.
emulsions	p. 205. §. 257.
epithems	p. 278. and 297.
epispastics	p. 371. §. 454.
errhins	p. 383. §. 477.
fomentations	p. 267. §. 329.
frications	p. 374. §. 459.
frontals	p. 376. §. 465.
fumigations	p. 322. §. 403.
gargarisms	p. 400. §. 504.
glysters	p. 411. §. 514.
	Uses

# I N D E X.

infusions	p. 158.	§. 222.
injections	p. 251.	§. 306.
juleps	p. 219.	§. 270.
juices	p. 191.	§. 244.
linctus	p. 203.	§. 158.
liniments	p. 367.	§. 452.
mixtures	p. 230.	§. 281.
odoramenta	p. 387.	§. 483.
ointments	p. 351.	§. 430.
pills	p. 315.	§. 170.
powders	p. 65.	§. 125.
suppositaries	p. 451.	§. 528.
tablets	p. 136.	§. 197.
troches	p. 128.	§. 184.
vapors	p. 312.	§. 391.
unguents	p. 351.	§. 430.
Vinous menſtrua, their kinds and properties	p. 144. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. (2.)	
	p. 145. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. 2.	
Waſer-paper, for a vehicle	p. 64. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.	
Waſh, v. Bath	p. 308.	§. 369.
Water, its properties, as a menſtrum for infuſions and decoctions,	p. 145.	
Weights, uſed by apothecaries	p. 17. N <sup>o</sup> . 6.	
the antients	p.	



A N



A - N

# I N D E X

OF THE

## D I S E A S E S and *Intentions*,

TO WHICH

The several FORMULÆ, or PRESCRIPTIONS in  
this Book, correspond.

*Note, The Intentions are in Italick.*

A.

A	BORTION, to prevent, v.		{ Analeptics, and Hysteries.	
		boles	{ emetic ———	p. 82.
			{ diuret. ———	p. 84. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
		elect. chalib.	—	p. 98.
	promote	emplast. hyst.	—	p. 341.
		ointment purg.	—	p. 353.
		pills	—	p. 118. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
		powder	—	p. 74. n <sup>o</sup> . 31.
		cataplas.	—	p. 291. n <sup>o</sup> . 3, 4, 5.
Abcess to suppurate		electuary	—	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. 10.
		emplaster	—	p. 339. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
		unguent	—	p. 352. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
<i>Absorbent</i> cap			—	p. 278. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
—electuary			—	p. 97. n <sup>o</sup> . 13.
—epithem			—	p. 280. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
—fumigation			—	p. 323. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
—juleps			—	p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
				<i>Absorbent</i>



# I N D E X.

<i>Absorbent</i> mixture		p. 232. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____powders	p. 73. n <sup>o</sup> . 27, 28, 29 and 30.	
_____tablets		p. 138. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
<i>Abstergers, v. Aperients.</i>		
<i>Aches, v. Anodynes.</i>		
<i>Acid</i> bolus		p. 85. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. (2.).
_____dentifrice		p. 390. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____electuary	p. 97. n <sup>o</sup> . 11. & seq.	
_____fomentation		p. 271. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____infusion		p. 162. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____juices	p. 194. n <sup>o</sup> . 6 and 7.	
_____juleps	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. 4. and 7.	
_____linctus		p. 104. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____mixture		p. 231. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____vapors		p. 322. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
<i>Acrimony of the juices, v.</i>	{ absorbent, acid, and alkaline	
<i>Agglutinant</i> asperision		p. 259. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____bolus		p. 86. n <sup>o</sup> . 12.
_____cerate		p. 344. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____decoctions	p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.	
_____electuaries	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> . 7. p. 96. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.	
_____emplasters	p. 337. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. p. 341. n <sup>o</sup> . 14.	
_____emulsions	p. 207. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. p. 209. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.	
_____fomentation		p. 272. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
_____injections	p. 252. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. p. 254. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.	
_____julep		p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____liniment		p. 3. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____linctus		p. 106. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____mixtures	p. 233. n <sup>o</sup> . 10. p. 235. n <sup>o</sup> . 14.	
_____pills	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> . 10. p. 121. n <sup>o</sup> . 18. & seq.	
_____powders	p. 71. n <sup>o</sup> . 23, p. 72. n <sup>o</sup> . 25.	
_____troches		p. 131. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
<i>Alcaline, bath</i>		p. 306. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____bolus		p. 84. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
_____cataplasms		p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> . 8 and 9.
_____decoction		p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
_____draughts	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> . 13. & seq. p. 235. n <sup>o</sup> . 15.	
_____drops	p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> . 3, 4, 5. p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.	
_____electuary		p. 98. n <sup>o</sup> . 15. & seq.
_____emplaster		p. 339. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____epithem		p. 279. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____infusion		p. 162. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
_____liniment		p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
_____mixture	p. 232. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> . 13.	
_____pills	p. 117. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. p. 120. n <sup>o</sup> . 14.	
<i>Alexipharmic, apozem</i>		p. 180. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____bolus		p. 84. n <sup>o</sup> . 7, & seq.

*Alexi-*

# I N D E X.

485

<i>Alexipharmic</i> , draught	_____	p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> . 16.
_____ drops	_____	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____ electuaries	_____ p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. p. 96. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. and 10.	
_____ infusion	_____	p. 161. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
_____ juleps	_____ p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. & seq.	
_____ mixtures	_____ p. 232. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> . 16.	
_____ powders	_____ p. 69. n <sup>o</sup> . 17. 18. 22.	
Ague, boles emet.	_____	p. 82.
_____ febrifug.	_____	p. 85. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____ decoc. feb.	_____	p. 182. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
_____ draught	_____	p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> . 17.
_____ elect.	_____	p. 97. n <sup>o</sup> . 12.
_____ emplast. ad carp.	_____	p. 339. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____ epithem	_____	p. 298. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____ glyster	_____	p. 416. n <sup>o</sup> . 16.
_____ infusion emet.	_____	p. 159.
_____ mixture peruv.	_____	p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> . 17.
_____ pills	_____	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> . 11.
_____ powders	_____	p. 70. n <sup>o</sup> . 19.
<i>Analeptic</i> , (v. <i>Corroborants</i> ) apozem	_____	p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____ bolus	_____	p. 88. n <sup>o</sup> . 17.
_____ broth	_____	p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
_____ electuary	_____	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____ emulsion	_____ p. 207. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. and n <sup>o</sup> . 4.	
_____ juice-expressed	_____	p. 193. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____ juleps	_____ p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.	
_____ linct. omn.	_____	p. 104. & seq.
_____ mixture	_____	p. 237. n <sup>o</sup> . 20.
_____ pills	_____ p. 121. n <sup>o</sup> . 18. & seq.	
_____ powders	_____ p. 72. n <sup>o</sup> . 25. and 26.	
_____ troches	_____	p. 128. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
Anasarca, apozem	_____	p. 180. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____ boles	_____	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. 4. 14.
_____ decoction	_____	p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
_____ electuaries	_____ p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. 15. & seq.	
_____ epithem	_____	p. 280. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
_____ infusions	_____ p. 161. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. 8. & seq.	
_____ juice-expressed	_____	p. 192. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____ julep	_____	p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____ mixtures	_____	p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. 6. 8.
_____ pills	_____	p. 116. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. 14. 8.
_____ powders	_____	p. 66. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. 15. 29.
Ani procidentia, epithems	_____ p. 282. n <sup>o</sup> . 9. p. 298. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.	
_____ fumes	_____	p. 325. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____ suppository	_____	p. 382. §. 521.
<i>Anodyne</i> , bolus	_____	p. 86. n <sup>o</sup> . 10. n <sup>o</sup> . 15.
_____ bath	_____	p. 305. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____ cataplasms	_____ p. 290. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. p. 292. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.	
_____ draught	_____	p. 237. n <sup>o</sup> . 20.

# I N D E X.

## *Anodyne, drops, laud. liq. omn.*

emplasters	p. 336. n <sup>o</sup> 1. p. 340. n <sup>o</sup> 11.
emulsions	p. 206. n <sup>o</sup> 1. p. 208. n <sup>o</sup> 5.
epithems	p. 279. n <sup>o</sup> 3. p. 299. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
fomentations	p. 269. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 4. 7. 9. 10.
gargarisms	p. 401. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 4.
glysters	p. 413. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 12.
injections	p. 254. n <sup>o</sup> 10. and 11.
julep	p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> 3.
liniments	p. 367. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 3. 7.
linctus	p. 106. n <sup>o</sup> 5 and 6.
mixtures	p. 232. n <sup>o</sup> 5. p. 237. n <sup>o</sup> 20.
pills	p. 122. n <sup>o</sup> 19. & seq.
powders	p. 70. n <sup>o</sup> 20. p. 73. n <sup>o</sup> 30.
sugar-cakes	p. 142. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
vapors	p. 315. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
unguents	p. 352. n <sup>o</sup> 2.

## *Antacids, v. Absorbents.*

Antarthritic apozem	p. 193. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
boles	p. 84. n <sup>o</sup> 5. 16.
cataplasms	p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> 8.
draughts	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> 13. & seq.
drops	p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
electuaries	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 13. 15.
emplasters	p. 339. n <sup>o</sup> 9. 11. 13. 15.
juice	p. 193. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
julep	p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
liniment	p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
mixtures	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> 13. p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
pills	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> 10. 14. 18. & seq.
powders	p. 73. n <sup>o</sup> 29. 35.
unguents	p. 352. n <sup>o</sup> 2.

Antasthmatic boles	p. 87. n <sup>o</sup> 14. 16. 18.
electuaries	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 9. 13. 15.
emulsions	p. 207. n <sup>o</sup> 2. 10.
infusion	p. 162. n <sup>o</sup> 8.
juleps	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> 2. 7.
linctus	p. 104. n <sup>o</sup> 3. & seq.
mixtures	p. 231. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 15. 17. 19.
pills	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> 9. 10. 11. 14.
powders	p. 71. n <sup>o</sup> 23. 32. 35.

## *Anticolic, v. Colic.*

Antemetetic boles	p. 85. n <sup>o</sup> 8. 10.
draughts	p. 230. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 20.
drops	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> 10. & seq.
electuaries	p. 98. n <sup>o</sup> 14. 16.
emplaster	p. 337. n <sup>o</sup> 5.
epithem	p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> 10. p. 298. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
infusion	p. 162. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
juleps	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 4.

Antemetetic



# I N D E X.

457

Antemetetic liniment		p. 368. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
— mixtures	p. 194. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.	p. 231. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
— pills		p. 117. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. 8.
— powders		p. 72. n <sup>o</sup> . 24. 26.
Antepileptic apophlegmatism		p. 396. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. 4.
— cataplasms		p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
— balsam		p. 361. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
— drops		p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 7. 9.
— epithem		p. 281. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
— errhin		p. 385. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. 7.
— glyster		p. 414. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
— liniments		p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
— pills		p. 116. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. (3.)
— vapors		p. 313. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
Anthelmintic bolus	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. (3.)	n <sup>o</sup> . 11. (2.)
— draught		p. 243. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. p. 163.
— emulsion		p. 208. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
— glyster		p. 416. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. 14.
— infusions		p. 163. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. & seq.
— liniment		p. 368. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
— mixture		p. 231. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
— pills		p. 120. n <sup>o</sup> . 12.
— powders		p. 67 and 68.
— tablets	p. 137. n <sup>o</sup> . 1, 2.	p. 142. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
Anthysteric balsam		p. 362. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
— boles	p. 86. n <sup>o</sup> . 11.	& seq. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
— drops		p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> . 5. 7. 9.
— electuary		p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
— emplaster		p. 341. n <sup>o</sup> . 16.
— fumes		p. 325. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
— glyster		p. 415. n <sup>o</sup> . 13.
— infusion		p. 161. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
— julep		p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
— liniment		p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> . ib.
— mixture		p. 232. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
— pills		p. 118. n <sup>o</sup> . 6, 7.
— powders		p. 74. n <sup>o</sup> . 32, 33.
	apozem	p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
	bath	p. 305. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
	boles	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. 12. 15.
	draughts	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> . 13.
	drops	p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
	electuaries	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. 15.
	emulsion	p. 210. n <sup>o</sup> . 11.
	glyster	p. 415. n <sup>o</sup> . 6. 12.
	juleps	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. 7.
	linctus	p. 105. n <sup>o</sup> . (2.) 5.
	mixtures	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> . 13. & seq.
	pills	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
	powders	p. 75. n <sup>o</sup> . 35.
Anticteric, v. Jaundice		
Antinephritic		
Antiparalytic, v. Palsy.		

# I N D E X.

<i>Antiphlogistic</i> boles	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 15. 17.
_____ baths	p. 306. n <sup>o</sup> 5, 6.
_____ cataplasms	p. 292. n <sup>o</sup> 6, 7.
_____ collyria	p. 380. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2.
_____ draughts	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> 12. 20.
_____ electuaries	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2. 11.
_____ emplasters	p. 340. n <sup>o</sup> 11, 12.
_____ emulsions	p. 206. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 3. 11.
_____ fomentations	p. 269. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 7.
_____ gargarism	p. 401. n <sup>o</sup> 2, 3.
_____ glysters	p. 412. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 6. 11, 12.
_____ infusion	p. 162. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
_____ juices	p. 192. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 3. 4. 7.
_____ juleps	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 2.
_____ liniments	p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> 7, 8. 10.
_____ linctus	p. 164. n <sup>o</sup> 1.
_____ powders	p. 68. n <sup>o</sup> 12. 36.
<i>Antipleuritic, v. Pleurisy.</i>	
<i>Antirheumatic</i> apozem	p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> 8. 12.
_____ boles	p. 84. n <sup>o</sup> 5. 12. 16.
_____ draught	p. 235. n <sup>o</sup> 16.
_____ electuary	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
_____ infusion	p. 160. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ julep	p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
_____ liniments	p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 10.
_____ mixture	p. 235. n <sup>o</sup> 16.
_____ pills	p. 117. n <sup>o</sup> 2. 10. 12.
_____ powders	p. 71. n <sup>o</sup> 21. 29. 35.
<i>Antiscorbutic</i> ale	p. 164. n <sup>o</sup> 10. p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
_____ bath	p. 306. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ bolus	p. 87. n <sup>o</sup> 16.
_____ electuaries	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 8. 11. 13. 15.
_____ expressed-juices	p. 193. n <sup>o</sup> 5, 6.
_____ gargarisms	p. 400. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2.
_____ infusions	p. 160. n <sup>o</sup> 4. 10.
_____ julep	p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
_____ pills	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> 10. 12. 16.
_____ powders	p. 66. n <sup>o</sup> 6, 7.
<i>Antispasmodic</i> boles	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 10. 16.
_____ cataplasim	p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> 9.
_____ electuary	p. 96. n <sup>o</sup> 8.
_____ glyster	p. 414. n <sup>o</sup> 9. 11. 12.
_____ pills	p. 117. n <sup>o</sup> 10.
_____ powders	p. 71. n <sup>o</sup> 21.
<i>Antisyphilitic</i> boles	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> 2. (1.) n <sup>o</sup> 13.
_____ electuaries	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 13.
_____ emplaster	p. 341. n <sup>o</sup> 15.
_____ fumigation	p. 326. n <sup>o</sup> 10. & ult.
_____ liniment	p. 371. n <sup>o</sup> 11.
_____ pills	p. 12. n <sup>o</sup> 12, 13. 15, 16.
	St.



# I N D E X.

459

St. Anthony's-Fire, *v.* Antiphlogistic.

Anxiety, *v.* Cardiac.

<i>Aperient</i> boles	_____	p. 83. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 16.
_____ bath	_____	p. 306. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ cataplasm	_____	p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> 8.
_____ decoctions	_____	p. 181. n <sup>o</sup> 8. 10.
_____ draughts	_____	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> 11. 17.
_____ drops	_____	p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 4.
_____ electuaries	_____	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> 6. 13. 15.
_____ emplasters	_____	p. 340. n <sup>o</sup> 11. 13. 15.
_____ expressed-juice	_____	p. 192. n <sup>o</sup> 1.
_____ fomentations	_____	p. 271. n <sup>o</sup> 7. 9.
_____ fumes	_____	p. 322. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
_____ glysters	_____	p. 414. n <sup>o</sup> 11. 16.
_____ infusion	_____	p. 162. n <sup>o</sup> 8. & seq.
_____ pills	_____	p. 116. n <sup>o</sup> 1. (3.) 10. 12.

Appetite to recover, *v.* Antemetiic.

<i>Apoplegmatic</i> decoction	_____	p. 396. n <sup>o</sup> 1.
_____ electuary	_____	p. 398. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
_____ errhin	_____	p. 385. n <sup>o</sup> 5. 7.
_____ gargarism	_____	p. 401. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
_____ juice	_____	p. 397. n <sup>o</sup> 3.
_____ linctus	_____	p. 104. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
_____ nodule	_____	p. 398. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
_____ powders	_____ p. 69. n <sup>o</sup> 16.	p. 397. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ sugar-cakes	_____	p. 398. n <sup>o</sup> 5.
_____ troches	_____	p. ib. n <sup>o</sup> 8.

Apoplexy, *v.* Antepileptic.

Ardor urinæ, *v.* Diluents, Refrigerants, and Balsamics.

<i>Aromatic</i> balsam	_____	p. 362. n <sup>o</sup> 5.
_____ drops	_____	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
_____ electuaries	_____	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> 3. 8. 10. 14.
_____ epithems	_____ p. 278. n <sup>o</sup> 1. 8.	p. 299. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ fomentations	_____	p. 269. n <sup>o</sup> 2. 6.
_____ fumes	_____	p. 323. n <sup>o</sup> 4. 9.
_____ glysters	_____	p. 415. n <sup>o</sup> 13. 15. 16.
_____ infusion	_____	p. 161. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
_____ julep	_____	p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ liniment	_____	p. 368. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
_____ mixture	_____	p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> 16.
_____ pills	_____	p. 117. n <sup>o</sup> 3.
_____ powders	_____ p. 70. n <sup>o</sup> 18. 22. 24.	
_____ tablets	_____	p. 138. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
_____ troches	_____	p. 129. n <sup>o</sup> 3.
_____ vapors	_____	p. 314. n <sup>o</sup> 2, 3.

Arthritic, *v.* Antarthritic.

Ascarides, *v.* Anthelmintic.

Ascites, *v.* Anasarca.

Asthma, *v.* Antastmatic.

*Astringent*



# INDEX.

<i>Astringent</i> bolus	_____	p. 88. n <sup>o</sup> . 19.
_____ decoction	_____	p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____ drops	_____	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. 10.
_____ electuaries	_____	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. 5.
_____ emplaster	_____	p. 337. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____ epithems	_____	p. 280. n <sup>o</sup> . 5. 9. p. 298. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
_____ fomentation	_____	p. 272. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.
_____ gargarisms	_____	p. 400. n <sup>o</sup> . 1, 2.
_____ glyster	_____	p. 416. n <sup>o</sup> . 15.
_____ infusion	_____	p. 159. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____ injections	_____	p. 254. n <sup>o</sup> . 9. 11.
_____ mixture	_____	p. 232. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____ pills	_____	p. 117. n <sup>o</sup> . 4, 5. 8. 18. & seq.
_____ powders	_____	p. 72. n <sup>o</sup> . 26. 34.

*Atrophe, v. Analeptic.*

<i>Attenuants, v.</i>	{ Alexipharmics
	{ Aperients, and
	{ Diluents.
<i>Attrahent, v.</i>	{ Epispaetic.
	{ Rubifier.

## B.

<i>Balsamic</i> boles	_____	p. 86. n <sup>o</sup> . 12. 17.
_____ decoctions	_____	p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> . 3, 4.
_____ draught	_____	p. 235. n <sup>o</sup> . 14.
_____ electuaries	_____	p. 95. n <sup>o</sup> . 7. 9.
_____ emplasters	_____	p. 340. n <sup>o</sup> . 12. 14.
_____ emulsion	_____	p. 207. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____ fatus	_____	p. 272. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
_____ gargarism	_____	p. 401. n <sup>o</sup> . 4, 5.
_____ glysters	_____	p. 412. n <sup>o</sup> . 5. 6. 12.
_____ infusion	_____	p. 160. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____ juice	_____	p. 193. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____ julep	_____	p. 219. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
_____ linctus	_____	p. 105. (2.) and n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____ mixtures	_____	p. 233. n <sup>o</sup> . 10. 14. 15.
_____ pills	_____	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> . 10. 17, 18, & seq.
_____ powders	_____	p. 71. n <sup>o</sup> . 23. 25.
_____ troches	_____	p. 131. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.

*Bechich, v. Pectoral and Balsamic.*

*Belly-ache, v. Colic.*

<i>Birth to promote,</i> bolus	_____	p. 84. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
_____ draughts	_____	p. 235. n <sup>o</sup> . 14. 15.
_____ electuaries	_____	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. 10.
_____ julep	_____	p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____ powders	_____	p. 74. n <sup>o</sup> . 31, 32, 33.

*Blasts, v. Erisipelas, and Antiphlogistic.*

*Bleeding, v. Hæmorrhage.*

Bloody.

# INDEX

461

Bloody-flux, <i>v.</i> Dysentery.	
Breath-fetid, troches	p. 130. n <sup>o</sup> 5. & seq.
Bruises, <i>v.</i> {	Aperients and
	Balsamics.
Bubos to suppurate	p. 339. n <sup>o</sup> 10.
Burns, ( <i>v.</i> Antiphlogistic,) emplastr.	p. 340. n <sup>o</sup> 12.
	fomentations
	p. 271. n <sup>o</sup> 7. 10.
	liniments
	p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> 7. 10.

## C

Cachexy, <i>v.</i> Aperients, Aromatics, Corroborants.	
Calculus, <i>v.</i> Antinephritics.	
Cancer, <i>v.</i> Aperients and Paregorics.	
Cardiac ( <i>v.</i> Alexipharmic) boles	p. 85. n <sup>o</sup> 8.
	draughts
	p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> 16. 18.
	drops
	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> 7. 9.
	electuaries
	p. 96. n <sup>o</sup> 8. 10, 11. 14.
	emulsion
	p. 207. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
	epithem
	p. 299. n <sup>o</sup> 4. p. 281. n <sup>o</sup> 8.
	glysters
	p. 413. n <sup>o</sup> 7. 15.
	infusion
	p. 262. n <sup>o</sup> 7.
	julep
	p. 221. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
	linctus
	p. 104. n <sup>o</sup> 1. and n <sup>o</sup> (3.)
	mixtures
	p. 231. n <sup>o</sup> 4. 16. 18.
	powders
	p. 70. n <sup>o</sup> 18. 21. 28.
Cardialgia, <i>v.</i> Absorbents.	
Caries, <i>v.</i> Alexipharmics, and Detergents.	
Carminatives, <i>v.</i> Alexipharmics.	
Catalepsy, <i>v.</i> Antapoplectics.	
Catarrh, <i>v.</i> Diaphoretics, and Corroborants.	
Cathartic apozem	p. 179. n <sup>o</sup> 2.
	boles
	p. 82. n <sup>o</sup> 2, 3, 4, 5.
	cakes
	p. 142. n <sup>o</sup> 1.
	draughts
	p. 234. n <sup>o</sup> 12. p. 243. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2.
	electuaries
	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2. 6.
	glysters
	p. 412. n <sup>o</sup> 2. 8, 9, 10, 11, 14.
	infusions
	p. 159. n <sup>o</sup> 2. p. 163.
	liniment
	p. 368. n <sup>o</sup> 4.
	mixtures
	p. 209. n <sup>o</sup> 8. p. 213. n <sup>o</sup> 12. p. 243. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2.
	pills
	p. 116.
	potions, <i>v.</i> draughts.
	powders
	p. 66, 67, 68.
	suppositories
	tablets
	p. 137. p. n <sup>o</sup> 1, 2.
	wines
	p. 159. n <sup>o</sup> 2. 9.
Catoche, <i>v.</i> Antapoplectic.	
Cautic aspersions	p. 259. n <sup>o</sup> 6.
	cataplasm
	p. 293. n <sup>o</sup> 9. p. 299. n <sup>o</sup> 5. p. 373. n <sup>o</sup> 5. and 6.
	Cautic



# INDEX.

<i>Causitic</i> emplaſters	p. 37. n <sup>o</sup> . 7.
liniment	p. 369. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
liquor	p. 244. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
powders	p. 259. n <sup>o</sup> . 1b.
<i>Cephalic</i> baſſams	p. 361. n <sup>o</sup> . 1, 2. 6.
bolus	p. 85. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. 16.
cakes	p. 143. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
decoction	p. 222. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
drops	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 7. 9.
electuaries	p. 94. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. 8. 14.
emplaſters	p. 339. n <sup>o</sup> . 9. 11. 16.
epithems	p. 278. n <sup>o</sup> . 1. 8. p. 299. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
errhins	p. 385. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
frication	p. 374.
frontals	p. 378. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
fumigations	p. 322. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. 8. 10.
glyſters	p. 414. n <sup>o</sup> . 10. 13.
juleps	p. 220. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. 5.
liniment	p. 368. n <sup>o</sup> . 2.
mixtures	p. 231. n <sup>o</sup> . 4. p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 7. 9.
pills	p. 116. n <sup>o</sup> . (3.) 6. 7.
powders	p. 71. n <sup>o</sup> . 21. 22.
tablets	p. 138. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
troches	p. 129. n <sup>o</sup> . 3. 5. 6.
vapors	p. 313. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. 7.
<i>Chalibiat</i> drops	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
electuary	p. 98. n <sup>o</sup> . 16.
mixture	p. 245. n <sup>o</sup> . 10.
pills	p. 118. n <sup>o</sup> . 5. 6. 8.
powders	p. 74. n <sup>o</sup> . 32. 34.

*Chlorosis, v. Aperients, and Anthysterics.*

*Coolers, v. Acids, Refrigerants, and Diluents.*

*Contusions, v. Aperients, and Balsamics.*

*Cholic, Biliose, v. Acid, Absorbent, Cathartics, and oily Mixtures.*

*Arthritic, v. Aromatics, Anodynes, and Revulsives.*

*Hysterical, v. Anthysterics.*

*Flatulent, v. Aromatics.*

*Nephritic, v. Antinephritic.*

*from Aliments, v. Emetics and Cathartics.*

*Constipatives, v. Astringents.*

*Convulsions, v. Antispasmodics.*

*Corroborant, (v. Analeptics) ale* p. 159. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.

apozem p. 179. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

bath, cold water

bolus p. 88. n<sup>o</sup>. 18.

cakes p. 143. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.

colyrium, cold water

dentifrice p. 390. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

drops p. 245. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. 10.

electuaries p. 94. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5. 11. 14. 16.

*Corroborant*



*Corroborant, v.* (Analeptics) emplasters — p. 337. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5.  
 ————— epithems p. 280. n<sup>o</sup>. 5. 9. p. 298. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.  
 ————— frictions ————— p. 374.  
 ————— fumigations — p. 322. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 4. 9.  
 ————— infusion ————— p. 254. n<sup>o</sup>. 9. 11.  
 ————— mixture ————— p. 232. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.  
 ————— pills — p. 117. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5. 8. 18. & seq.  
 ————— powders — p. 72. n<sup>o</sup>. 25. 26. 34.

*Cough, v.* Balsamics, and Aperients.

*Courses to promote, v.* Aperients and Anthysterics.

———— to restrain, *v.* Balsamics, and Astringents.

*Cutaneous Disorders, v.* Aperients, Absorbents, and Diluents.

## D.

*Delivery to promote, v.* Alexipharmics, Emetics, and Anthysterics.

*Dentition to facilitate, gargarism* ————— p. 401. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.  
 ————— linctus ————— p. 368. n<sup>o</sup>. ib.

*Deobstruents, v.* Aperients, and Diluents.

*Deficcatives, v.* Absorbents.

*Detergent, (v. Aperients) aspersions* ————— p. 257. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 6.  
 ————— cataplasm ————— p. 290. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.  
 ————— gargarism ————— p. 400. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2.  
 ————— glysters — p. 412. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2. 7. 14.  
 ————— injections — p. 251. n<sup>o</sup>. 1. 4. 6. 8.  
 ————— mixtures ————— p. 231. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 6.  
 ————— powders ————— p. 69. n<sup>o</sup>. 14. 21. 35.

*Diabetes* } *v.* Agglutinants, Astringents, and Balsamics.  
*Diarrhæa* }

*Diaphoretics, v.* Aromatics.

*Digestion to strengthen, v.* Aromatics, and Astringents.

*Diluent apozem* ————— p. 179. n<sup>o</sup>. 3.  
 ————— infusion ————— p. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.  
 ————— juleps ————— p. 222. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. 10. 11.  
 ————— juice ————— p. 193. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

*Discutients, v.* Aperients.

*Diuretic apozem* ————— p. 181. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.  
 ————— boles ————— p. 84. n<sup>o</sup>. 6. 12.  
 ————— bath ————— p. 305. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.  
 ————— drops ————— p. 244. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.  
 ————— electuaries ————— p. 98. n<sup>o</sup>. 15.  
 ————— emulsions ————— p. 208. n<sup>o</sup>. 6. 11.  
 ————— infusions — p. 160. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 4. 7. 8.  
 ————— julep ————— p. 221. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.  
 ————— juices ————— p. 193. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 5.  
 ————— mixture ————— p. 233. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.  
 ————— pills ————— p. 119. n<sup>o</sup>. 10. 18.  
 ————— powders ————— p. 69. n<sup>o</sup>. 14. 15. 35.

*Dropsy, v.* Aperients, Cathartics, and Diuretics.

*Dysentery, v.* Alexipharmics, Astringents, and Balsamics.

*Dysury, v.* Diluents, and Refrigerants.

## E.

# I N D E X.

## E.

- Ecboics, v. Birth to promote.*
- Ecchimoses, v. Apperients, Attenuants.*
- Eccoprotics, v. Lenitives.*
- Ecpbraotics, v. Aperients.*
- Emetic boles* \_\_\_\_\_ p. 82.
- \_\_\_\_\_draughts \_\_\_\_\_ p. 233. n<sup>o</sup>. 8. 11.
- \_\_\_\_\_juices \_\_\_\_\_ p. 192. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.
- \_\_\_\_\_infusions \_\_\_\_\_ p. 159. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.
- \_\_\_\_\_powders \_\_\_\_\_ p. 65.
- \_\_\_\_\_wines \_\_\_\_\_ p. 159. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.
- Emmenagoges, v. Aperients, and Anthysterics.*
- Emmenagogic boles* \_\_\_\_\_ p. 86. n<sup>o</sup>. 11. 16.
- \_\_\_\_\_decoction \_\_\_\_\_ p. 182. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.
- \_\_\_\_\_draught \_\_\_\_\_ p. 236. n<sup>o</sup>. 17.
- \_\_\_\_\_drops \_\_\_\_\_ p. 245. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.
- \_\_\_\_\_electuaries \_\_\_\_\_ p. 95. n<sup>o</sup>. 6. 13. 15. 16.
- \_\_\_\_\_emplasters \_\_\_\_\_ p. 337. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 16.
- \_\_\_\_\_glyster \_\_\_\_\_ p. 415. n<sup>o</sup>. 13.
- \_\_\_\_\_julep \_\_\_\_\_ p. 220. n<sup>o</sup>. 5.
- \_\_\_\_\_pefflary \_\_\_\_\_ p. 424.
- \_\_\_\_\_pills \_\_\_\_\_ p. 117. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 6. 7. 8.
- \_\_\_\_\_powders \_\_\_\_\_ p. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 32.
- Emollients, v. Balsamics, and Diluents.*
- Epispastics, cataplasms* \_\_\_\_\_ p. 372. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 6.
- \_\_\_\_\_dropax \_\_\_\_\_ p. 372. n<sup>o</sup>. 1.
- \_\_\_\_\_emplasters \_\_\_\_\_ p. 373. n<sup>o</sup>. 4. 7.
- \_\_\_\_\_pastes \_\_\_\_\_ p. 372. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 5.
- Epulotic Asperſion* \_\_\_\_\_ p. 259. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.
- \_\_\_\_\_emplaster \_\_\_\_\_ p. 341. n<sup>o</sup>. 14.
- \_\_\_\_\_ſparadrap \_\_\_\_\_ p. 338. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.
- Eryſipelas, v. Antiphlogiſtics.*
- Errhins* \_\_\_\_\_ p. 384.
- Eſcharotics, v. Cauſtics.*
- Evil, v. Aperients, Diluents, and Abſorbents.*
- Exanthemata, Scorbutic, v. Abſorbents, Aperients, Diluents, Ca-*  
*thartics.*
- \_\_\_\_\_Inflammatory, v. Lenitives, Antiphlogiſtics, Diluents.

## F.

- Faintings, v. Antapoplectics, Cephalics, and Cardiacs.*
- Fevers in general, v. Alexipharmics, Epispastics, Cardiacs, Dilu-*  
*ents, Acids, Antiphlogiſtics.*
- Fevers, Intermitting, v. Emetics, and Aperients.*
- \_\_\_\_\_bolus \_\_\_\_\_ p. 85. n<sup>o</sup>. 9.
- \_\_\_\_\_decoction \_\_\_\_\_ p. 182. n<sup>o</sup>. 10.
- Fevers



# I N D E X.

465

Fevers, Intermittent, draught	_____	p. 236. n <sup>o</sup> . 17.
_____electuary	_____	p. 97. n <sup>o</sup> . 12.
_____epithems	p. 279. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.	p. 298. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____glysters	_____	p. 416. n <sup>o</sup> . 14. 16.
_____infusion	_____	p. 160. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.
_____juleps	_____	p. 522. n <sup>o</sup> . 8. 9.
_____mixture	_____	p. 233. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
_____pills	_____	p. 119. n <sup>o</sup> . 11.
_____powders	_____	p. 70. n <sup>o</sup> . 19.
Remitting, bolus feb.	_____	p. 85. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
Inflammatory, v. Acids, Antiphlogistics, Diluents, Car-		
diaes, and Alexipharmics.		
Nervous, or Slow, v. Alexipharmics, Cephalics, Epispastics,		
Putrid-hectic, v. Antiphlogistics, Acids, Analeptics.		

## G.

Gangrene, v. Aperients, and Alexipharmics.  
 Gleet, v. Astringents, and Balsamics.  
 Gonorrhœa, v. Aperients, Diluents, and Refrigerants.  
 Gout, v. Antarthritic.  
 Gravel, v. Antinephritic.  
 Green-sickness, v. Aperients, and Emmenagoges.  
 Gripes, v. Chollic, and Anodynes.  
 Gutta-Rosacea, v. Antiphlogistics.

## H.

Hæmorrhage, internal, v. Balsamics, and Refrigerants,		
_____pulv.	_____	p. 75. n <sup>o</sup> . 36.
_____external.		
_____asperfion	_____	p. 258. n <sup>o</sup> . 4.
_____cataplasm	_____	p. 298. n <sup>o</sup> . 3.
_____injection	_____	p. 254. n <sup>o</sup> . 9.
Hæmorrhoids (v. Eccoprotics.)		
_____cataplasm	_____	p. 292. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
_____epithem	_____	p. 299. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.
_____emplasters	p. 340. n <sup>o</sup> . 11, 12.	
_____fomentations	p. 271. n <sup>o</sup> . 7, 9, 10.	
_____glyster	p. 414. n <sup>o</sup> . 11.	
_____suppositories	p. 423. n <sup>o</sup> . 5.	
_____vapors	p. 315. n <sup>o</sup> . 6.	
Heart burn, v. Cardialgia.		
Hæctic, v. Fever.		
Hemiplegia, v. Palsy.		
Hoarseness, v. Aperients, Balsamics, and Diluents.		
Hydrogog draughts	p. 102. n <sup>o</sup> . 2. p. 209. n <sup>o</sup> . 8.	p. 243. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____pills	_____	p. 116. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.
_____powders	_____	p. 66. n <sup>o</sup> . 1.

## H h

Hydrocele



# I N D E X.

Hydrocele, *v.* Aperient Externals.

\_\_\_\_\_ epithem \_\_\_\_\_ p. 280. n<sup>o</sup>. 6.

Hydrops, *v.* Anasarca

Hypnotics, *v.* Anodynes.

Hypo, *v.* Aperients.

Hysteric Passion, *v.* Anthysterics.

## I.

Jaundice, apozem \_\_\_\_\_

p. 181. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.

\_\_\_\_\_ boles \_\_\_\_\_

p. 82. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. p. 83. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 14.

\_\_\_\_\_ draughts \_\_\_\_\_

p. 234. n<sup>o</sup>. 11. 13.

\_\_\_\_\_ drops \_\_\_\_\_

p. 244. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

\_\_\_\_\_ electuaries \_\_\_\_\_

p. 98. n<sup>o</sup>. 15.

\_\_\_\_\_ infusion \_\_\_\_\_

p. 162. n<sup>o</sup>. 8.

\_\_\_\_\_ julep \_\_\_\_\_

p. 221. n<sup>o</sup>. 7.

\_\_\_\_\_ pills \_\_\_\_\_

p. 120. n<sup>o</sup>. 14.

\_\_\_\_\_ powders \_\_\_\_\_

p. 66. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 13. 35.

Impotency, *v.* Aromatics, Externals and Internals.

Inflammations, *v.* Antiphlogistics.

Intermittents, *v.* Agues.

Itch, *v.* Aperients, and Cathartics.

\_\_\_\_\_ emplaster \_\_\_\_\_

p. 341. n<sup>o</sup>. 15.

\_\_\_\_\_ liniment \_\_\_\_\_

p. 371. n<sup>o</sup>. 11.

\_\_\_\_\_ unguents \_\_\_\_\_

p. 345. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

## K.

King's-Evil, *v.* Aperients, Diluents, and Absorbents.

## L.

Laxatives, or  
Lenitives,

} boles \_\_\_\_\_

p. 83. n<sup>o</sup>. 3. 16.

\_\_\_\_\_ draughts \_\_\_\_\_

p. 234. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.

\_\_\_\_\_ electuaries \_\_\_\_\_

p. 94. n<sup>o</sup>. 2. 6.

\_\_\_\_\_ epithems \_\_\_\_\_

p. 270. n<sup>o</sup>. 4.

\_\_\_\_\_ glysters \_\_\_\_\_

p. 414. n<sup>o</sup>. 11.

\_\_\_\_\_ mixture \_\_\_\_\_

p. 234. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.

\_\_\_\_\_ pills \_\_\_\_\_

p. 117. n<sup>o</sup>. 2.

\_\_\_\_\_ powders \_\_\_\_\_

p. 68. n<sup>o</sup>. 12.

Leprosy, *v.* Itch, and King's-Evil.

Lethargy, *v.* Cephalics, and Antapoplectics.

Looseness, and } *v.* Diarrhæa.

Lientery

Lythontriptics, *v.* Antinephritics.

Lubricants, *v.* Balsamics.

Madness,

## M.

Madness, raving, *v.* Laxatives, Balsamics, and Diluents.  
 —melancholy, *v.* Emetics, Aperients, and Chalybiats.  
 Measles, *v.* Balsamics, Cardiacs, Diluents, and Eccoprotics.  
 Melancholy, *v.* Hippo.  
 Menses to provoke, *v.* Emmenagoges.  
 —restrain, *v.* Balsamics, and Astringents.  
 Mortification, *v.* Gangrene.

## N.

Narcotics, *v.* Anodynes.  
 Nausea, *v.* Antemetics.  
 Nephritics, *v.* Aperients, Balsamics, and Diluents.  
 Neurotics, *v.* Cephalics.  
 Numbness, *v.* Palsy.

## O.

Obstructions, *v.* Aperients, and Diluents.

## P.

Pains to ease, *v.* Anodynes.  
 Palsy, *v.* Antarthritics.  
 Paregorics, *v.* Anodynes, Balsamics, and Diluents.  
 Phlegm, *v.* Hydrogogs, and Diaphoretics.  
 Phthisis, *v.* Analeptics.  
 Piles, *v.* Hæmorrhoides.  
 Plague, *v.* Fevers, nervous.  
 Pleurify, *v.* Balsamics, Detergents, and Diluents.  
 Pox, *v.* Antisiphilics.

## Q.

Quinsey, *v.* Antiphlogistics.

## R.

Rheumatism, *v.* Antarthritics.  
 Rickets, *v.* Aperients, and Corroborants.

## S.

Scalds, *v.* Burns.  
 Scabs  
 Scald-head } *v.* Aperients, Absorbents, and Diluents.  
 Schirri



# IX N I I I E I X

Scurvy, v. Antiscorbutics.  
 Seminal Weakness, v. Analeptics, Balsamics, and Corroborants.  
 Sleep to promote, v. Anodynes.  
 Small-Pox, v. Fevers, inflammatory.  
 Spasms, v. Antispasmodics.  
 Spleen, v. Aperients, and Chelidonium.  
 Sterility, v. Aromatics.  
 Stinking Breath, Trochæ for p. 190. n. 3.  
 Stone, v. Antinephritis.  
 Strangury, v. Balsamics, and Diluents.  
 Struma, v. Aperients, Absorbents, Antisyphilitics, and Diluents.  
 Sweats, to check, v. Acids, and Corroborants.

## T.

Teeth, to cleanse and preserve p. 390.  
 Thirst, v. Acids, and Diluents.  
 Tubercles of the Lungs, and Tumors to discuss, v. Aperients, and Diluents.

## U.

Venery to provoke, v. Aromatics.  
 Vertigo, v. Antepileptics.  
 Vomiting, v. Antemetics.  
 Urine, bloody, v. Balsamics, and Diluents.  
 —hot or scalding, v. Balsamics, and Astringents.  
 —involuntary, v. Corroborants.

## W.

Whites, v. Balsamics, and Astringents.  
 Wind, v. Carminatives, and Aromatics.  
 Worms, v. Anthelmintics.

